3. Patient Administration

患者管理

Chapter Chair:	Freida B. Hall CAP Gemini Ernst & Young U.S. LLP
主编：	Freida B. Hall CAP Gemini Ernst & Young U.S. LLP
Chapter Chair:	Michael Hawver UYS
主编：	Michael Hawver UYS
Editor:	Klaus D. Veil HL7S&S
编辑	Klaus D. Veil HL7S&S

3.1 CHAPTER 3 CONTENTS

第三章内容

3.2 PURPOSE

目的

The Patient Administration transaction set provides for the transmission of new or updated demographic and visit information about patients. Since virtually any system attached to the network requires information about patients, the Patient Administration transaction set is one of the most commonly used.

患者管理的事务处理提供有关患者新的或更新的个人信息与访问信息，事实上，由于任何与网

络相连的信息系统都需要患者的信息，所以，患者管理事务处理是最常用到的。

Generally, information is entered into a Patient Administration system and passed to the nursing, ancillary and financial systems either in the form of an unsolicited update or a response to a record-oriented query.

通常，信息进入患者管理系统后，以主动更新或以对基于记录的查询进行应答的方式传送给护理、后勤和财务系统。

This chapter defines the transactions that occur at the seventh level, that is, the abstract messages. The examples included in this chapter were constructed using the HL7 Encoding Rules.

此章对发生在第七层的信息交换处理作了定义，即抽象信息。本章记录的例子即是以 HL7 编码规则来构建的。

3.3 TRIGGER EVENTS AND MESSAGE DEFINITIONS

触发事件和信息的定义

Each trigger event is listed below, along with the applicable form of the message exchange. The notation used to describe the sequence, optionality, and repetition of segments is described in Chapter 2, Section 2.12, "Chapter Formats for Defining HL7 Messages."

以下记录了每一触发事件记录在，以及信息交换的实用形式。用于描述信息段的顺序、选项及重复的标识已在第二章的 2.12 节“定义 HL7 信息的章节格式”中作了说明。

The trigger events that follow are all served by the ADT unsolicited update and the ACK response.

下面的触发事件都由 ADT 主动更新和 ACK 应答来实现。

In the following trigger event descriptions, the term "admitted" patientXE "admitted patient" will be used instead of "inpatient" to indicate any patient classes that are assigned to a patient bed for at least a few hours. "Non-admitted" patients will be used instead of "outpatients" to indicate any patient classes that are not assigned to a bed, but rather to an exam room or another type of encounter room or clinic waiting room.

在以下关于触发事件的叙述中，用“收患者入院”代替“住院患者”，指被安排了床位至少几小时以上的各种患者。而用“未入院” 患者代替“门诊患者”，指未安排床位，而在检查室、其他类型处置室门诊等候室的各种患者。

We recognize that different hospital systems use different definitions of the terms "inpatient," "outpatient," "emergency room," and "recurring patient classes," or handle these patients differently. Therefore, the trigger events are not defined as specific to any patient class. The patient class for any visit related information must be specified in *PV1-2 - Patient class* in order to enable each system to handle the transaction properly. This means that both the event and the patient class must be checked in order to determine how to handle the transaction. If a certain patient class can sometimes be assigned to a bed and sometimes not, for example, "observation patients," then *PV1-3 - Assigned patient location* must also be checked.

考虑到不同的医院系统使用的“住院患者”、“门诊患者”、“急诊室”及“复发患者类别”定义不一，或对这些患者的处理不一，研究者未将触发事件特定为针对某种患者。任何访问相关信息的患者类别必须在 *PV1-2-患者类别* 中指定，目的就是为了使每一系统都能正确利用信息。这意味着，不论是触发事件还是患者类别都必须核对以确定如何利用信息。如果某个患者类别，如“观察患者”，有时有指定床位，有时又没有，则 *PV1-3-指定患者位置* 也必须进行核查。

In order to accommodate non-admitted patient events without using the same trigger events as those for admitted patients, we would need an entirely new set of non-admitted patient events. If we do that, disparate systems would still have a hard time agreeing about whether certain patient classes should use the admitted patient events or the non-admitted patient events, because of the differences between how admitted and non-admitted patients are defined and handled.

为了提供不同于入院患者的触发事件，研究者需要一套全新的专为未入院患者的触发事件。但如果真这样做的话，系统将很难确定某些患者类别是否应使用入院患者事件，还是未入院患者事件，原因在于入院患者及未入院患者在定义和处理上均存在差异。

Both admitted and non-admitted patient events are transmitted using most of the same events. The meaning or interpretation of those events will depend upon the patient class.

无论是入院还是未入院患者，使用的触发事件大多相同。因此对事件的涵义或解释还须看患者类别。

The information that is included in any of these trigger event transactions can be more than the minimum necessary to communicate the event. Any of the fields can be used that are in the segments listed for the message. As many or as few fields can be used as are agreed upon during implementation. However, please note that when the contents of a field change for a field that is not necessarily related to the trigger event, it is a matter for implementation negotiation as to whether the receiving systems can capture this changed data.

这些触发事件记录的信息足以传递这些事件。这些信息可能用到的字段都在信息段中列出。 这些字段可能用得很多，也可能用得很少，它们在执行过程中是一致的。但请注意，一个字段何时交换到另一个字段与触发事件并不必然相关，它取决于关于接收系统能否捕获变化数据的执行协议。

In order to alleviate this ambiguity, we recommend (but do not require) that the A08 (update patient information) transaction be used to update fields that are not necessarily related to any of the other trigger events. For example, if a Patient Administration system allows the patient's medical service and attending doctor to be changed in the transfer function, the Patient Administration system should send two HL7 messages. It should send an A02 (transfer a patient) event to reflect the location change, followed by an A08 (update patient information) event to reflect the change in the medical service and the attending doctor.

为了减少这种不明确性，研究者建议（而非要求）在不与任何触发事件相关的更新字段使用 A08（更新的患者信息）处理。例如，如果某患者管理系统允许患者医疗服务和主治医生在患者转移时改变，那么该系统必须发送两种 HL7 信息，即它必须发送 A02（患者转移）事件以反映位置变化，接着再发送 A08（更新患者信息）事件以反映医疗服务和主治医生的变化。

3.3.1 ADT/ACK - admit/visit notification (event A01)

ADT/ACK — 入院/访问的注释（A01 事件）

An A01 event is intended to be used for "Admitted" patients only. An A01 event is sent as a result of a patient undergoing the admission process which assigns the patient to a bed. It signals the beginning of a patient's stay in a healthcare facility. Normally, this information is entered in the primary Patient Administration system and broadcast to the nursing units and ancillary systems. It includes short stay and "John Doe" (e.g. patient name is unknown) admissions. For example, an A01 event can be used to notify: the pharmacy system that a patient has been admitted and may be legitimately prescribed drugs; the nursing system that the patient has been admitted and needs a care plan prepared; the finance system of the start of the billing period; the dietary system that a new patient has been installed and requires dietary services; the laboratory, pathology, and radiology systems that a patient has been admitted and is entitled to receive services; the clinical repository that an admission has taken place for the EMR (electronic medical record).

A01 事件仅适用于“入院”患者。发送 A01 事件表示患者被安排入院并得到许可。它是患者住院日开始的信号。通常，患者管理主系统得到信息后，将其传递到护理单元和辅助系统。这些信息记录了较短的住院日和 John Doe 许可。举个例子，单独的 A01 事件用于告知药物系统一个患者已入院，可以开药；告知护理系统患者已被入院，需要准备护理计划；告知财务系统开始记账；告知饮食系统来了一个新患者，需要饮食服务；告知化验、病理及放射系统患者被入院，有资格接受服务；还告知病案室，有患者被入院，已创建 EMR（电子医疗记录）。

When an account's start and end dates span a period greater than any particular visit, the P01 (add patient account) event should be used to transmit the opening of an account. The A01 event can notify systems of the creation of an account as well as notify them of a patient's arrival in the healthcare facility. In order to create a new account without notifying of patient's arrival, use the P01 event.

如果一笔账目的起止日期跨度太大，超过任何特别的访问，则应使用 P01（添加患者账目）事件来传送开户的信息。A01 事件可通知系统，医疗机构中新来了一个患者，同时通知系统新开了帐户。如要创建新账目而不通知患者的到来则使用 P01 系统。

The ROL - Role Segment is used in this message to communicate providers not specified elsewhere. Person level providers with an ongoing relationship are reported in the ROL segment following the PID/PD1 segments. Providers corresponding to the PV1 data are reported in the ROL segment following the PV1/PV2 segments. Providers related to a specific procedure are reported in the ROL segment following the PR1 segment. Providers related to a specific insurance are reported in the ROL segment following the IN1/IN2/IN3 segments. To communicate the begin and end date of the provider, use the *ROL-5 - Role Begin Date/Time* and the *ROL-6 - Role End Date/Time* in the ROL segment, with the applicable *ROL-3 - Role Code*. Refer to section 12.3.3 for the definition of the ROL segment.

ROL—此信息中的角色信息段用于未在其他地方指定的通信提供者。PID/PD1 信息段后的 ROL 信息段报告了正在提供通信的个人水平的提供者。PC1/PV2 信息段后的 ROL 信息段则报告了 PV1 数据的相应提供者。PR1 信息段后的 ROL 信息段报告了与特殊程序有关的提供者。IN1/IN2/IN3 信息段后的 ROL 信息段报告了与特定保险相关的提供者。使用 ROL 信息段中的 *ROL-5-角色开始日期 / 时间* 和 *ROL-6-角色终止日期 / 时间*，及 *ROL-3-角色代码* 来传达提供者开始和结束的信息。参阅 12.3.3 关于 ROL 信息段的定义。

ADT^A01^ADT_A01	**ADT Message**	**Chapter**
ADT^A01^ADT_A01	**ADT 信息**	**章**
MSH	Message Header	2
MSH	信息头	2
EVN	Event Type	3
EVN	事件类型	3
PID	Patient Identification	3
PID	患者识别	3
[PD1]	Additional Demographics	3
[PD1]	其他个人信息	3
[{ ROL }]	Role	12
[{ ROL }]	角色	12
[{ NK1 }]	Next of Kin / Associated Parties	3
[{ NK1 }]	近亲/相关当事人	3
PV1	Patient Visit	3
[PV1]	患者访问	3
[PV2]	Patient Visit - Additional Info.	3
[PV2]	患者访问-其他信息	3
[{ ROL }]	Role	12
[{ ROL }]	角色	12
[{ DB1 }]	Disability Information	3
[{ DB1 }]	功能障碍信息	3
[{ OBX }]	Observation/Result	7
[{ OBX }]	观察/结果	7
[{ AL1 }]	Allergy Information	3
[{ AL1 }]	过敏信息	3
[{ DG1 }]	Diagnosis Information	6
[{ DG1 }]	诊断信息	6
[DRG]	Diagnosis Related Group	6
[DRG]	诊断相关团体	6
PR1	Procedures	6
PR1	程序	6
[{ ROL }]	Role	12
[{ ROL }]	角色	12
[{ GT1 }]	Guarantor	6
[{ GT1 }]	保证人	6
IN1	Insurance	6
IN1	保险	6
[IN2]	Insurance Additional Info.	6
[IN2]	保险附加信息	6
[{ IN3 }]	Insurance Additional Info - Cert.	6
[{ IN3 }]	保险附加信息-cert	6
[{ ROL }]	Role	12
[{ ROL }]	角色	12
[ACC]	Accident Information	6
[ACC]	事故信息	6
[UB1]	Universal Bill Information	6
[UB1]	通用入帐信息	6
[UB2]	Universal Bill 92 Information	6
[UB2]	通用入帐 92 信息	6
[PDA]	Patient Death and Autopsy	3
[PDA]	患者死亡和尸检	3

ACK^A01^ACK	General Acknowledgment	Chapter
ACK^A01^ACK	**普通感知**	**章**
MSH	Message Header	2
MSH	信息头	2
MSA	Message Acknowledgment	2
MSA	信息感知	2
[ERR]	Error	2
[ERR]	错误	2

3.3.2 ADT/ACK - transfer a patient (event A02)

ADT/ACK — 患者转院（A02 事件）

An A02 event is issued as a result of the patient changing his or her assigned physical location.

发送 A02 事件表示患者改变了他（或她）的位置。

The fields included when this message is sent should be the fields pertinent to communicate this event. When other important fields change, it is recommended that the A08 (update patient information) event be used in addition. If the transfer function of your Patient Administration system allows demographics to change at the same time as the transfer (for example an address change), we recommend (but do not require) sending two messages (an A02 followed by an A08). This A02 event can be used with admitted and non-admitted patients.

发送此信息时，包括的字段应该是与交换此事件相关的字段。当其他重要字段发生变化时，建议（而非要求）另外使用 A08（更新患者信息）事件。如果你的患者管理系统的转移功能允许在转移（如地址改变）的同时，个人信息也发生变化，那么建议（而非要求）发出两条信息（A02 及 A08）。A02 对入院及非入院患者都适用。

The new patient location should appear in *PV1-3 - Assigned Patient Location* while the old patient location should appear in *PV1-6 - Prior Patient Location*. For example, an A02 event can be used to notify: laboratory, radiology, pathology that the patient has changed location and test results should be redirected; pharmacy that drugs should be redirected for the patient; dietary that the meals should be delivered to a different location; the clinical repository that a transfer has taken place for the Electronic Medical Record.

新的患者位置必须记录在 *PV1-3-指定患者位置* 中，而旧的患者位置必须记录在 *PV1-6-前患者位置* 中。举个例子，A02 事件用于通知检验、放射及病理系统患者位置已经改变，应改发检查结果；通知药房改发药品；通知膳食科将食物送往另一个地方；还通知病案室 EMR 发生了变动。

If the patient is going to a temporary location (such as the O/R, X-RAY, LIMBO, the HALLWAY) it is recommended that the A09 (patient departing-tracking) and A10 (patient arriving-tracking) events be used instead of A02. It is recommended that A02 be used only for a real change in the census bed in the Patient Administration system.

如果患者去往临时位置（例如 O/R、X 线室、监狱或走廊），建议使用 A09（患者暂离追踪）和 A10（患者到达追踪）来代替 A02。同时建议只用 A02 表示患者管理系统人口普查床的真正变动。

The ROL - Role Segment is used in this message to communicate providers not specified elsewhere. Person level providers with an ongoing relationship are reported in the ROL segment following the PID/PD1 segments. Providers corresponding to the PV1 data are reported in the ROL segment following the PV1/PV2 segments. Providers related to a specific procedure are reported in the ROL segment following the PR1 segment. Providers related to a specific insurance are reported in the ROL segment following the IN1/IN2/IN3 segments. To communicate the begin and end date of the provider, use the *ROL-5 - Role Begin Date/Time* and the *ROL-6 - Role End Date/Time* in the ROL segment, with the applicable *ROL-3 - Role Code*. Refer to section 12.3.3 for the definition of the ROL segment.

ROL—此信息中的角色信息段用于未在其他地方指定的通信提供者。PID/PD1 信息段后的 ROL 信息段报告了正在提供通信的个人水平的提供者。PC1/PV2 信息段后的 ROL 信息段则报告了 PV1 数据的相应提供者。PR1 信息段后的 ROL 信息段报告了与特殊程序有关的提供者。IN1/IN2/IN3 信息段后的 ROL 信息段报告了与特定保险相关的提供者。使用 ROL 信息段中的 *ROL-5-角色开始日期／时间* 和 *ROL-6-角色终止日期／时间*，及 *ROL-3-角色代码* 来传达提供者开始和结束的信息。参阅 12.3.3 关于 ROL 信息段的定义。

ADT^A02^ADT_A02	**ADT Message**	**Chapter**
ADT^A02^ADT_A02	**ADT 信息**	**章**
MSH	Message Header	2
MSH	信息头	2
EVN	Event Type	3
EVN	事件类型	3
PID	Patient Identification	3
PID	患者入院	3
[PD1]	Additional Demographics	3
[PD1]	其他个人信息	3
[{ ROL }]	Role	12
[{ ROL }]	角色	12
PV1	Patient Visit	3
PV1	患者访问	3
[PV2]	Patient Visit - Additional Info.	3
[PV2]	患者访问-其他信息	3
[{ ROL }]	Role	12
[{ ROL }]	角色	12
[{ DB1 }]	Disability Information	3
[{ DB1 }]	功能障碍信息	3
[{ OBX }]	Observation/Result	7
[{ OBX }]	观察/结果	7
[PDA]	Patient Death and Autopsy	3
[PDA]	患者死亡和尸检	3

ACK^A02^ACK	**General Acknowledgment**	**Chapter**
ACK^A02^ACK	**普通感知**	**章**
MSH	Message Header	2
MSH	信息头	2
MSA	Message Acknowledgment	2
MSA	信息感知	2
[ERR]	Error	2
[ERR]	错误	2

3.3.3 ADT/ACK - discharge/end visit (event A03)

ADT/ACK - 出院/终止访问（A03 事件）

An A03 event signals the end of a patient's stay in a healthcare facility. It signals that the patient's status has changed to "discharged" and that a discharge date has been recorded. The patient is no longer in the facility. The patient's location prior to discharge should be entered in *PV1-3 - Assigned Patient Location*.

A03 表示患者离开医疗机构。它表明患者的状况已变为“出院”，并已记录了离院日期。患者已不再在医疗机构中。患者出院前的位置应记入 *PV-3-指定患者* 位置中。

An A03 event can be sent to notify: the pharmacy that the patient's stay has ended and that entitlement to drugs has changed accordingly; the nursing system that the patient has been discharged and that the care plan can be completed; the finance system that the patient billing period has ended; and/or the clinical repository that discharge has taken place for the EMR.

A03 事件用于通知药房患者出院，给药应相应改变；通知护理系统患者已走，护理计划可结束；通知财务系统患者记账期已结束；或者同时通知病案室 EMR 已终止。

For non-admitted patients, an A03 event signals the end of a patient's visit to a healthcare facility. It could be used to signal the end of a visit for a one-time or recurring outpatient who is not assigned to a bed. It could also be used to signal the end of a visit to the Emergency Room. *PV1-45 - Discharge Date/Time* can be used for the visit end date/time.

对于未入院患者，A03 事件表示患者在医疗机构看病结束。它表明未被指定床位的初次或复诊患者看病结束。它同时也表示患者在急诊室看病的结束。*PV1-45-出院日期和时间*用于表示看病结束的日期及时间。

When an account's start and end dates span a period greater than any particular visit, the P06 (end account) event should be used to transmit information about the closing of an account. To indicate that a patient has expired, use an A03 event with the *PID-29 - Patient Death Date and Time* and *PID-30 - Patient Death Indicator* filled in.

如果一个账户的起始日期跨度太大，超过任何特别的访问，就应使用 P06（终止账户）来传达记账结束的信息。如表示患者死亡，则用 A03 事件和 *PID-29-患者死亡日期和时间* 及 *PID-30-患者死亡标识* 来代替。

The fields included when this message is sent should be the fields pertinent to communicate this event. When other important fields change, it is recommended that the A08 (update patient information) event be used in addition.

发送此信息时，包括的字段应该是与交换此事件相关的字段。如其他重要字段改变，建议另外使用 A08（更新患者信息）事件。

The ROL - Role Segment is used in this message to communicate providers not specified elsewhere. Person level providers with an ongoing relationship are reported in the ROL segment following the PID/PD1 segments. Providers corresponding to the PV1 data are reported in the ROL segment following the PV1/PV2 segments. Providers related to a specific procedure are reported in the ROL segment following the PR1 segment. Providers related to a specific insurance are reported in the ROL segment following the IN1/IN2/IN3 segments. To communicate the begin and end date of the provider, use the *ROL-5 - Role Begin Date/Time* and the *ROL-6 - Role End Date/Time* in the ROL segment, with the applicable *ROL-3 - Role Code*. Refer to section 12.3.3 for the definition of the ROL segment.

ROL—信息中的角色信息段用于未在其他地方指定的通信提供者。PID/PD1 信息段后的 ROL 信息段报告了正在提供通信的个人水平的提供者。PC1/PV2 信息段后的 ROL 信息段则报告了 PV1 数据的相应提供者。PR1 信息段后的 ROL 信息段报告了与特殊程序有关的提供者。IN1/IN2/IN3 信息段后的 ROL 信息段报告了与特定保险相关的提供者。使用 ROL 信息段中的 *ROL-5-角色开始日期／时间* *ROL-6-角色终止日期／时间*，及 *ROL-3-角色代码* 传达提供者开始和结束的信息。参阅 12.3.3 关于 ROL 信息段的定义。

ADT^A03^ADT_A03	**ADT Message**	**Chapter**
ADT^A03^ADT_A03	**ADT 信息**	**章**
MSH	Message Header	2
MSH	信息头	2
EVN	Event Type	3
EVN	事件类型	3
PID	Patient Identification	3
PID	患者识别	3
[PD1]	Additional Demographics	3
[PD1]	其他个人信息	3
[{ ROL }]	Role	12
[{ ROL }]	角色	12
PV1	Patient Visit	3
PV1	患者访问	3
[PV2]	Patient Visit - Additional Info.	3
[PV2]	患者访问-附加信息	3
[{ ROL }]	Role	12
[{ ROL }]	角色	12
[{ DB1 }]	Disability Information	3
[{ DB1 }]	功能障碍信息	3
[{ DG1 }]	Diagnosis Information	6
[{ DG1 }]	诊断信息	6
[DRG]	Diagnosis Related Group	6
[DRG]	诊断相关团体	6
PR1	Procedures	6
PR1	程序	6
[{ ROL }]	Role	12
[{ ROL }]	角色	12
[{ OBX }]	Observation/Result	7

ADT^A03^ADT_A03	ADT Message	Chapter
ADT^A03^ADT_A03	**ADT 信息**	**章**
[{ OBX }]	观察/结果	7
[PDA]	Patient Death and Autopsy	3
[PDA]	患者死亡和尸检	3

ACK^A03^ACK	General Acknowledgment	Chapter
ACK^A03^ACK	**普通感知**	**章**
MSH	Message Header	2
MSH	信息头	2
MSA	Message Acknowledgment	2
MSA	信息感知	2
[ERR]	Error	2
[ERR]	错误	2

3.3.4 ADT/ACK - register a patient (event A04)

ADT/ACK –患者登记(A04 事件)

An A04 event signals that the patient has arrived or checked in as a one-time, or recurring outpatient, and is not assigned to a bed. One example might be its use to signal the beginning of a visit to the Emergency Room (= Casualty, etc.). Note that some systems refer to these events as outpatient registrations or emergency admissions. *PV1-44 - Admit Date/Time* is used for the visit start date/time.

A04 表示患者已到，或已作为首诊或复发的门诊患者进行登记, 并且未指定床位。例如表示在急诊室开始就诊。请注意：一些系统将这些事件作为门诊登记或急诊许可来查阅。*PV1-44 –入院日期 / 时间* 用于记录访问开始的日期 / 时间。

The ROL - Role Segment is used in this message to communicate providers not specified elsewhere. Person level providers with an ongoing relationship are reported in the ROL segment following the PID/PD1 segments. Providers corresponding to the PV1 data are reported in the ROL segment following the PV1/PV2 segments. Providers related to a specific procedure are reported in the ROL segment following the PR1 segment. Providers related to a specific insurance are reported in the ROL segment following the IN1/IN2/IN3 segments. To communicate the begin and end date of the provider, use the *ROL-5 - Role Begin Date/Time* and the *ROL-6 - Role End Date/Time* in the ROL segment, with the applicable *ROL-3 - Role Code*. Refer to section 12.3.3 for the definition of the ROL segment.

ROL—此信息中的角色信息段用于未在其他地方指定的通信提供者。PID/PD1 信息段后的 ROL 信息段报告了正在提供通信的个人水平的提供者。PC1/PV2 信息段后的 ROL 信息段则报告了 PV1 数据的相应提供者。PR1 信息段后的 ROL 信息段报告了与特殊程序有关的提供者。IN1/IN2/IN3 信息段后的 ROL 信息段报告了与特定保险相关的提供者。使用 ROL 信息段中的 *ROL-5-角色开始日期 / 时间*和 *ROL-6-角色终止日期 / 时间*，及 *ROL-3-角色代码*来传达提供者开始和结束的信息。参阅 12.3.3 关于 ROL 信息段的定义。

ADT^A04^ADT_A01	ADT Message	Chapter
ADT^A04^ADT_A01	**ADT 信息**	**章**
MSH	Message Header	2
MSH	信息头	2
EVN	Event Type	3
EVN	事件类型	3
PID	Patient Identification	3
PID	患者识别	3
[PD1]	Additional Demographics	3
[PD1]	其他个人信息	3
[{ ROL }]	Role	12
[{ ROL }]	角色	12
[{ NK1 }]	Next of Kin / Associated Parties	3
[{ NK1 }]	近亲/相关当事人	3
PV1	Patient Visit	3
PV1	患者访问	3
[PV2]	Patient Visit - Additional Info.	3
[PV2]	患者访问-其他信息	3
[{ ROL }]	Role	12
[{ ROL }]	角色	12

ADT^A04^ADT_A01	ADT Message	Chapter
ADT^A04^ADT_A01	**ADT 信息**	**章**
[{ DB1 }]	Disability Information	3
[{ DB1 }]	功能障碍信息	3
[{ OBX }]	Observation/Result	7
[{ OBX }]	观察/结果	7
[{ AL1 }]	Allergy Information	3
[{ AL1 }]	过敏信息	3
[{ DG1 }]	Diagnosis Information	6
[{ DG1 }]	诊断信息	6
[DRG]	Diagnosis Related Group	6
[DRG]	诊断相关团体	6
PR1	Procedures	6
PR1	程序	6
[{ ROL }]	Role	12
[{ ROL }]	角色	12
[{ GT1 }]	Guarantor	6
[{ GT1 }]	保证人	6
IN1	Insurance	6
IN1	保险	6
[IN2]	Insurance Additional Info.	6
[IN2]	保险附加信息	6
[{ IN3 }]	Insurance Additional Info - Cert.	6
[{ IN3 }]	保险附加信息 - Cert.	6
[{ ROL }]	Role	12
[{ ROL }]	角色	12
[ACC]	Accident Information	6
[ACC]	事故信息	6
[UB1]	Universal Bill Information	6
[UB1]	通用入帐信息	6
[UB2]	Universal Bill 92 Information	6
[UB2]	通用入帐 92 信息	6
[PDA]	Patient Death and Autopsy	3
[PDA]	患者死亡和尸检	3

ACK^A04^ACK	General Acknowledgment	Chapter
ACK^A04^ACK	**普通感知**	**章**
MSH	Message Header	2
MSH	信息头	2
MSA	Message Acknowledgment	2
MSA	信息感知	2
[ERR]	Error	2
[ERR]	错误	2

3.3.5 ADT/ACK - pre-admit a patient (event A05)

ADT/ACK-预收入院患者(A05)

An A05 event is sent when a patient undergoes the pre-admission process. During this process, episode-related data is collected in preparation for a patient's visit or stay in a healthcare facility. For example, a pre-admit may be performed prior to inpatient or outpatient surgery so that lab tests can be performed prior to the surgery. This event can also be used to pre-register a non-admitted patient.

发送 A05 事件，表示患者在预收入院的过程中。在这个过程中,为准备患者就诊或住院而收集相关资料。例如,住院患者或门诊患者手术前必须进行预收入院，以使化验能在手术前进行。

The ROL - Role Segment is used in this message to communicate providers not specified elsewhere. Person level providers with an ongoing relationship are reported in the ROL segment following the PID/PD1 segments. Visit level providers (corresponding to the PV1 data) are reported in the ROL segment following the PV1/PV2 segments. Providers related to a specific procedure are reported in the ROL segment following the PR1 segment. Providers related to a specific insurance are reported in the ROL segment following the IN1/IN2/IN3 segments. To communicate the begin and end date of the provider, use the *ROL-5 - Role Begin Date/Time* and the *ROL-6 - Role End Date/Time* in the ROL segment, with the applicable *ROL-3 - Role Code*. Refer to section 12.3.3 for the definition of the ROL segment.

ROL—此信息中的角色信息段用于未在其他地方指定的通信提供者。PID/PD1 信息段后的 ROL 信息段报告了正在提供通信的个人水平的提供者。PC1/PV2 信息段后的 ROL 信息段则报告了 PV1 数据的相应提供者。PR1 信息段后的 ROL 信息段报告了与特殊程序有关的提供者。IN1/IN2/IN3 信息段后的 ROL 信息段报告了与特定保险相关的提供者。使用 ROL 信息段中的 *ROL-5-角色开始日期／时间* 和 *ROL-6-角色终止日期／时间*，及 *ROL-3-角色代码* 来传达提供者开始和结束的信息。参阅 12.3.3 关于 ROL 信息段的定义。

ADT^A05^ADT_A05	**ADT Message**	**Chapter**
ADT^A05^ADT_A05	**ADT 信息**	**Chapter**
MSH	Message Header	2
MSH	信息头	2
EVN	Event Type	3
EVN	事件类型	3
PID	Patient Identification	3
PID	患者识别	3
[PD1]	Additional Demographics	3
[PD1]	其他个人信息	3
[{ ROL }]	Role	12
[{ ROL }]	角色	12
[{ NK1 }]	Next of Kin / Associated Parties	3
[{ NK1 }]	近亲/相关当事人	3
PV1	Patient Visit	3
PV1	患者访问	3
[PV2]	Patient Visit - Additional Info.	3
[PV2]	患者访问-其他信息	3
[{ ROL }]	Role	12
[{ ROL }]	角色	12
[{ DB1 }]	Disability Information	3
[{ DB1 }]	功能障碍信息	3
[{ OBX }]	Observation/Result	7
[{ OBX }]	观察/结果	7
[{ AL1 }]	Allergy Information	3
[{ AL1 }]	过敏信息	3
[{ DG1 }]	Diagnosis Information	6
[{ DG1 }]	诊断信息	6
[DRG]	Diagnosis Related Group	6
[DRG]	诊断相关团体	6
PR1	Procedures	6
PR1	程序	6
[{ ROL }]	Role	12
[{ ROL }]	角色	12
[{ GT1 }]	Guarantor	6
[{ GT1 }]	保证人	6
IN1	Insurance	6
IN1	保险	6
[IN2]	Insurance Additional Info.	6
[IN2]	保险附加信息	6
[{ IN3 }]	Insurance Additional Info - Cert.	6
[{ IN3 }]	保险附加信息 - Cert.	6
[{ ROL }]	Role	12
[{ ROL }]	角色	12
[ACC]	Accident Information	6
[ACC]	事故信息	6
[UB1]	Universal Bill Information	6
[UB1]	通用入帐信息	6
[UB2]	Universal Bill 92 Information	6
[UB2]	通用入帐 92 信息	6

ACK^A05^ACK	**General Acknowledgment**	**Chapter**
ACK^A05^ACK	**普通感知**	**章**
MSH	Message Header	2
MSH	信息头	2
MSA	Message Acknowledgment	2
MSA	信息感知	2
[ERR]	Error	2
[ERR]	错误	2

3.3.6 ADT/ACK - change an outpatient to an inpatient (event A06)

ADT/ACK – 门诊转住院（A06）

An A06 event is sent when a patient who was present for a non-admitted visit is being admitted after an evaluation of the seriousness of the patient's condition. This event changes a patient's status from non-admitted to admitted. The new patient location should appear in *PV1-3 - Assigned patient location*, while the old patient location (if different) should appear in *PV1-6 - Prior patient location*. The new patient class should appear in *PV1-2 - Patient class*.

如果未被收入院的一个患者，在经病情严重度评价后被入院，则发送 A06 事件，它表明患者状况由未入院变为入院。新患者的位置必须记录在 *PV1-3-指定患者位置* 中，旧位置（如果不一致）则须记录在 *PV1-6-患者前位置* 中。而新患者的类别也必须记录在 *PV1-2-患者类别* 中。

It will be left to implementation negotiation to determine whether disparate systems merely change the patient class, or close and open a new account. The current active account number should appear in *PID-18 - Patient account number*, the prior account number can be included optionally in *MRG-3 - Prior patient account number*. This arrangement is not intended to be a type of merge, but the MRG segment is used here for *MRG-3 - Prior patient account number*.

然后，执行协议将确定不同的系统是否只是改变了患者类别，或者只是结束及新开账户。目前有效的账号应记录在 *PID-18-患者账号* 中；可以选择将原账号记录在 *MRG-3-前患者账号* 中。这个安排不是一种合并，但这里使用了 MRG 信息段的 *MRG-3-前患者帐号*。

The fields included when this message is sent should be the fields pertinent to communicate this event. When other important fields change, it is recommended that the A08 (update patient information) event be used in addition.

发送此信息时，包括的字段应该是与交换此事件相关的字段。如其他重要的字段发生变化，建议另外使用 A08（更新患者信息）事件。

The ROL - Role Segment is used in this message to communicate providers not specified elsewhere. Person level providers with an ongoing relationship are reported in the ROL segment following the PID/PD1 segments. Visit level providers (corresponding to the PV1 data) are reported in the ROL segment following the PV1/PV2 segments. Providers related to a specific procedure are reported in the ROL segment following the PR1 segment. Providers related to a specific insurance are reported in the ROL segment following the IN1/IN2/IN3 segments. To communicate the begin and end date of the provider, use the *ROL-5 -Role begin date/time* and the *ROL-6 - Role end date/time* in the ROL segment, with the applicable *ROL-3 - Role code*. Refer to section 12.3.3 for the definition of the ROL segment.

ROL—此信息中的角色信息段用于未在其他地方指定的通信提供者。PID/PD1 信息段后的 ROL 信息段报告了正在提供通信的个人水平的提供者。PC1/PV2 信息段后的 ROL 信息段则报告了 PV1 数据的相应提供者。PR1 信息段后的 ROL 信息段报告了与特殊程序有关的提供者。IN1/IN2/IN3 信息段后的 ROL 信息段报告了与特定保险相关的提供者。使用 ROL 信息段中的 *ROL-5-角色开始日期 / 时间* 和 *ROL-6-角色终止日期 / 时间*，及 *ROL-3-角色代码* 来传达提供者开始和结束的信息。参阅 12.3.3 关于 ROL 信息段的定义。

ADT^A06^ADT_A06	**ADT Message**	**Chapter**
ADT^A06^ADT_A06	**ADT 信息**	**章**
MSH	Message Header	2
MSH	信息头	2
EVN	Event Type	3
EVN	事件类型	3
PID	Patient Identification	3
PID	患者识别	3
[PD1]	Additional Demographics	3
[PD1]	其他个人信息	3
[{ ROL }]	Role	12
[{ ROL }]	角色	12
[MRG]	Merge Information	3
[MRG]	合并信息	3
[{ NK1 }]	Next of Kin / Associated Parties	3
[{ NK1 }]	近亲/相关当事人	3
PV1	Patient Visit	3
PV1	患者访问	3
[PV2]	Patient Visit - Additional Info.	3
[PV2]	患者访问-其他信息	3
[{ ROL }]	Role	12

ADT^A06^ADT_A06	ADT Message	Chapter
ADT^A06^ADT_A06	**ADT 信息**	**章**
[{ ROL }]	角色	12
[{ DB1 }]	Disability Information	3
[{ DB1 }]	功能障碍信息	3
[{ OBX }]	Observation/Result	7
[{ OBX }]	观察/结果	7
[{ AL1 }]	Allergy Information	3
[{ AL1 }]	过敏信息	3
[{ DG1 }]	Diagnosis Information	6
[{ DG1 }]	诊断信息	6
[DRG]	Diagnosis Related Group	6
[DRG]	诊断相关团体	6
PR1	Procedures	6
PR1	程序	6
[{ ROL }]	Role	12
[{ ROL }]	角色	12
[{ GT1 }]	Guarantor	6
[{ GT1 }]	保证人	6
IN1	Insurance	6
IN1	保险	6
[IN2]	Insurance Additional Info.	6
[IN2]	保险附加信息	6
[{ IN3 }]	Insurance Additional Info - Cert.	6
[{ IN3 }]	保险附加信息-cert	6
[{ ROL }]	Role	12
[{ ROL }]	角色	12
[ACC]	Accident Information	6
[ACC]	事故信息	6
[UB1]	Universal Bill Information	6
[UB1]	通用入帐信息	6
[UB2]	Universal Bill 92 Information	6
[UB2]	通用入帐 92 信息	6

ACK^A06^ACK	General Acknowledgment	Chapter
ACK^A06^ACK	**普通感知**	**章**
MSH	Message Header	2
MSH	信息头	2
MSA	Message Acknowledgment	2
MSA	信息感知	2
[ERR]	Error	2
[ERR]	错误	2

3.3.7 ADT/ACK - change an inpatient to an outpatient (event A07)

ADT/ACK – 住院转门诊（A07 事件）

An A07 event is sent when a patient who was admitted changes his/her status to "no longer admitted" but is still being seen for this episode of care. This event changes a patient from an "admitted" to a "non-admitted" status. The new patient location should appear in *PV1-3 - Assigned patient location*, while the old patient location (if different) should appear in *PV1-6 - Prior patient location*.

如果入院患者转为“不再入院”，但仍在就诊中，用 A07 事件来表示。它将患者的状况由“入院”改变为“未入院”。新的患者位置必须记录在 *PV1-3-指定患者位置* 中，而旧的患者位置（如不相同）则应记录在 *PV1-6-患者前位置* 中。

We leave it to implementation negotiation to determine whether disparate systems merely change the patient class, or close and open a new account. The current active account number should appear in field *PID-18 - Patient account number*; the prior account number can be included optionally in *MRG-3 - Prior patient account number*. This arrangement is not intended to be a type of merge. The MRG segment is only used here for *MRG-3 - Prior patient account number*. *PV1-19 - Visit number* can also be changed during this event.

然后，执行协议将确定不同的系统是否只是改变了患者类别，或者只是结束及新开账户。目前有效的账号应记录在 *PID-18-患者账号* 中；可以选择将原账号记录在 *MRG-3-前患者*

账号 中。这个安排不是一种合并，这里仅使用了 MRG 信息段的 *MRG-3-前患者帐号*。*PV1-19-访问号* 在此事件中也可以改变。

The fields included when this message is sent should be the fields pertinent to communicate this event. When other important fields change, it is recommended that the A08 (update patient information) event be used in addition.

发送此信息时，包括的字段应该是与交换此事件相关的字段。如其他重要的字段发生变化，建议另外使用 A08（更新患者信息）事件。

The ROL - Role Segment is used in this message to communicate providers not specified elsewhere. Person level providers with an ongoing relationship are reported in the ROL segment following the PID/PD1 segments. Providers corresponding to the PV1 data are reported in the ROL segment following the PV1/PV2 segments. Providers related to a specific procedure are reported in the ROL segment following the PR1 segment. Providers related to a specific insurance are reported in the ROL segment following the IN1/IN2/IN3 segments. To communicate the begin and end date of the provider, use the *ROL-5 - Role begin date/time* and the *ROL-6 - Role end date/time* in the ROL segment, with the applicable *ROL-3 - Role code*. Refer to section 12.3.3 for the definition of the ROL segment.

ROL—此信息中的角色信息段用于未在其他地方指定的通信提供者。PID/PD1 信息段后的 ROL 信息段报告了正在提供通信的个人水平的提供者。PC1/PV2 信息段后的 ROL 信息段则报告了 PV1 数据的相应提供者。PR1 信息段后的 ROL 信息段报告了与特殊程序有关的提供者。IN1/IN2/IN3 信息段后的 ROL 信息段报告了与特定保险相关的提供者。使用 ROL 信息段中的 *ROL-5-角色开始日期／时间*和 *ROL-6-角色终止日期／时间*，及 *ROL-3-角色代码*来传达提供者开始和结束的信息。参阅 12.3.3 关于 ROL 信息段的定义。

ADT^A07^ADT_A06	**ADT Message**	**Chapter**
ADT^A07^ADT_A06	**ADT 信息**	**章**
MSH	Message Header	2
MSH	信息头	2
EVN	Event Type	3
EVN	事件类型	3
PID	Patient Identification	3
PID	患者识别	3
[PD1]	Additional Demographics	3
[PD1]	其他个人信息	3
[{ ROL }]	Role	12
[{ ROL }]	角色	12
[MRG]	Merge Information	3
[MRG]	合并信息	3
[{ NK1 }]	Next of Kin / Associated Parties	3
[{ NK1 }]	近亲/相关当事人	3
PV1	Patient Visit	3
PV1	患者访问	3
[PV2]	Patient Visit - Additional Info.	3
[PV2]	患者发访问-其他信息	3
[{ ROL }]	Role	12
[{ ROL }]	角色	12
[{ DB1 }]	Disability Information	3
[{ DB1 }]	功能障碍信息	3
[{ OBX }]	Observation/Result	7
[{ OBX }]	观察/结果	7
[{ AL1 }]	Allergy Information	3
[{ AL1 }]	过敏信息	3
[{ DG1 }]	Diagnosis Information	6
[{ DG1 }]	诊断信息	6
[DRG]	Diagnosis Related Group	6
[DRG]	诊断相关团体	6
PR1	Procedures	6
PR1	程序	6
[{ ROL }]	Role	12
[{ ROL }]	角色	12
[{ GT1 }]	Guarantor	6
[{ GT1 }]	保证人	6
IN1	Insurance	6
IN1	保险	6
[IN2]	Insurance Additional Info.	6
[IN2]	保险附加信息	6
[{ IN3 }]	Insurance Additional Info - Cert.	6
[{ IN3 }]	保险附加信息 - Cert.	6
[{ ROL }]	Role	12

ADT^A07^ADT_A06	ADT Message	Chapter
ADT^A07^ADT_A06	**ADT 信息**	**章**
[{ ROL }]	角色	12
[ACC]	Accident Information	6
[ACC]	事故信息	6
[UB1]	Universal Bill Information	6
[UB1]	通用入帐信息	6
[UB2]	Universal Bill 92 Information	6
[UB2]	通用入帐 92 信息	6

ACK^A07^ACK	General Acknowledgment	Chapter
ACK^A07^ACK	**普通感知**	**章**
MSH	Message Header	2
MSH	信息头	2
MSA	Message Acknowledgment	2
MSA	信息感知	2
[ERR]	Error	2
[ERR]	错误	2

3.3.8 ADT/ACK - update patient information (event A08)

ADT/ACK – 更新患者信息（A08 事件）

This trigger event is used when any patient information has changed but when no other trigger event has occurred. For example, an A08 event can be used to notify the receiving systems of a change of address or a name change. We recommend that the A08 transaction be used to update fields that are not related to any of the other trigger events. The A08 event can include information specific to an episode of care, but it can also be used for demographic information only.

如果患者的信息发生改变，且无其它触发事件发生时，发送 A08 事件。例如，A08 用于通知接收系统，地址或姓名改变。研究者建议将 A08 事件用于与任何其它触发事件无关的更新字段。A08 事件可包括一段诊疗的信息，但也可只用于个人信息。

The ROL - Role Segment is used in this message to communicate providers not specified elsewhere. Person level providers with an ongoing relationship are reported in the ROL segment following the PID/PD1 segments. Providers corresponding to the PV1 data are reported in the ROL segment following the PV1/PV2 segments. Providers related to a specific procedure are reported in the ROL segment following the PR1 segment. Providers related to a specific insurance are reported in the ROL segment following the IN1/IN2/IN3 segments. To communicate the begin and end date of the provider, use the *ROL-5 - Role begin date/time* and the *ROL-6 - Role end date/time* in the ROL, with the applicable *ROL-3 - Role code*. Refer to section 12.3.3 for the definition of the ROL segment.

ROL—此信息中的角色信息段用于未在其他地方指定的通信提供者。PID/PD1 信息段后的 ROL 信息段报告了正在提供通信的个人水平的提供者。PC1/PV2 信息段后的 ROL 信息段则报告了 PV1 数据的相应提供者。PR1 信息段后的 ROL 信息段报告了与特殊程序有关的提供者。IN1/IN2/IN3 信息段后的 ROL 信息段报告了与特定保险相关的提供者。使用 ROL 信息段中的 *ROL-5-角色开始日期／时间* 和 *ROL-6-角色终止日期／时间*，及 *ROL-3-角色代码* 来传达提供者开始和结束的信息。参阅 12.3.3 关于 ROL 信息段的定义。

ADT^A08^ADT_A01	ADT Message	Chapter
ADT^A08^ADT_A01	**ADT 信息**	**章**
MSH	Message Header	2
MSH	信息头	2
EVN	Event Type	3
EVN	事件类型	3
PID	Patient Identification	3
PID	患者识别	3
[PD1]	Additional Demographics	3
[PD1]	其他个人信息	3
[{ ROL }]	Role	12
[{ ROL }]	角色	12
[{ NK1 }]	Next of Kin / Associated Parties	3
[{ NK1 }]	近亲/相关当事人	3

ADT^A08^ADT_A01	ADT Message	Chapter
ADT^A08^ADT_A01	**ADT 信息**	**章**
PV1	Patient Visit	3
PV1	患者访问	3
[{ ROL }]	Role	12
[{ ROL }]	角色	12
[{ DB1 }]	Disability Information	3
[{ DB1 }]	功能障碍信息	3
[{ OBX }]	Observation/Result	7
[{ OBX }]	观察/结果	7
[{ AL1 }]	Allergy Information	3
[{ AL1 }]	过敏信息	3
[{ DG1 }]	Diagnosis Information	6
[{ DG1 }]	诊断信息	6
[DRG]	Diagnosis Related Group	6
[DRG]	诊断相关团体	6
PR1	Procedures	6
PR1	程序	6
[{ ROL }]	Role	12
[{ ROL }]	角色	12
[{ GT1 }]	Guarantor	6
[{ GT1 }]	保证人	6
IN1	Insurance	6
IN1	保险	6
[IN2]	Insurance Additional Info.	6
[IN2]	保险附加信息	6
[{ IN3 }]	Insurance Additional Info - Cert.	6
[{ IN3 }]	保险附加信息 - Cert.	6
[{ ROL }]	Role	12
[{ ROL }]	角色	12
[ACC]	Accident Information	6
[ACC]	事故信息	6
[UB1]	Universal Bill Information	6
[UB1]	通用入帐信息	6
[UB2]	Universal Bill 92 Information	6
[UB2]	通用入帐 92 信息	6
[PDA]	Patient Death and Autopsy	3
[PDA]	患者死亡和尸检	3

ACK^A08^ACK	General Acknowledgment	Chapter
ACK^A08^ACK	**普通感知**	**章**
MSH	Message Header	2
MSH	Message Header	2
MSH	信息头	2
MSA	Message Acknowledgment	2
MSA	信息感知	2
[ERR]	Error	2
[ERR]	错误	2

3.3.9 ADT/ACK - patient departing - tracking (event A09)

ADT/ACK – 患者暂离追踪（A09 事件）

The A09 and A10 - patient arriving-tracking events are used when there is a change in a patient's physical location (inpatient or outpatient) and when this is NOT a change in the official census bed location, as in the case of an outpatient setting. There are three situations that qualify as non-census location changes: (a) patient tracking, (b) the patient is in transit between locations for some time, (c) a notification of temporary location change.

A09 事件和 A10（患者到达追踪）事件表示患者身体位置发生改变，但正式床位位置没有改变。以下三种情况视为非正式位置改变：（a）患者追踪，（b）患者在位置转变中，需要一定时间，（c）临时未知改变的通知。

Patient tracking: This can be used when the nursing application sends a "transfer" before the Patient Administration (or official census) system issues an A02 (transfer a patient) event. If the patient has left for a non-temporary location and is not in transit, then the *PV1-3 - assigned patient location* must contain the new patient location, while *PV1-6 - prior patient location* must contain the old patient location.

患者追踪：表示护理程序在患者管理（或正式人口普查）发出 A02（转移患者）事件之前发出“转移”信号。如果患者已到非临时位置，不在转移中，则 *PV1-3-指定患者位置* 必须记录新的患者位置，而 *PV1-6-患者前位置* 必须记录旧的患者位置。

In transit: The patient's location during the time between an A09 and an A10 (patient arriving - tracking) is defined as "in transit." The A09 event is sent when a patient departs from one area of the healthcare facility for the purpose of arriving at another area, but without leaving the healthcare institution. This event is used when there is a time span during which the patient is neither at his/her old location nor at his/her new location. This process can take some time if a patient is being sent to another area in a multi-campus or multi-facility environment. The combination of an A09 and an A10 would serve the same purpose as an A02 (transfer a patient) event, except that it accounts for a gap in time required for transport between facilities. If the patient will be in transit during the time between the A09 (patient departing - tracking) event and the A10 (patient arriving - tracking) event, then *PV1-42 - Pending location* is used for the new location, and *PV1-11 - Temporary location* and *PV1-43 - Prior temporary location* would not be used. *PV1-6 - Prior patient location* should be used for the old location.

转移中：A09 事件和 A10（患者到达追踪）事件之间的患者位置定义为“转移中”。A09 事件表示患者离开医疗机构中的某一区域，去往另一区域，但并未离开医疗系统。它用于患者既不在旧位置也不在新位置的这段时间。如果患者将被送往多园区和多机构环境中的另一区域，则此过程需要一定的时间。将 A09 事件和 A10 事件联合，则与 A02（患者转移）事件的作用一致，只不过它将患者转移的时间也计算在内。如果患者在转移中，即在 A09（患者暂离追踪）和 A10（患者到达追踪）之间，则新位置应记入 *PV1-42-待定位置* 中，而不是记入 *非 PV1-11-临时位置* 中；旧位置记入 *PV1-6-患者前位置* 中，而不是 *PV1-43-患者前位置* 中。

Temporary location: An A09 can also be used when the patient is being sent to a temporary location (such as the O/R, X-RAY, LIMBO, or HALLWAY). The patient may or may not return to the same assigned location after occupying the temporary location. If the patient is going to a temporary location (such as the O/R, X-RAY, LIMBO, or HALLWAY), then *PV1-11 - Temporary location* is used to indicate the new temporary location. If the patient is moving from one temporary location to another, then *PV1-43 - Prior temporary location* may also be used. *PV1-6 - Prior patient location* and *PV1-11 - Temporary location* should be used when the patient is moving from a permanent location to a temporary location.

临时位置：也可用 A09 事件表示患者被送往临时位置（如 O/R，X 线室、监狱、走廊）。占用临时位置后，患者可能会回到原指定位置，也可能不会。如果患者正去往一个临时位置（例如 O/R、X 线室、监狱、走廊），则 *PV1-11-临时位置* 用于记录新的临时位置。如果患者正由一个临时位置移往另一个临时位置，则也应使用 *PV1-43-前临时位置* 。另外，如果患者从永久位置移往临时位置时，应使用 *PV1-6-患者前位置* 和 *PV1-11-临时位置*。

The fields included when this message is sent should be the fields pertinent to communicate this event. When other important fields change, it is recommended that the A08 (update patient information) event be used in addition.

发送此信息时，包括的字段应该是与交换此事件相关的字段。如其他重要的字段发生变化，建议另外使用 A08（更新患者信息）事件。

The DG1 segment remains in this message for backward compatibility only.

DG1 信息段保留在信息中，仅为了向后兼容。

ADT^A09^ADT_A09	**ADT Message**	**Chapter**
ADT^A09^ADT_A09	**ADT 信息**	**Chapter**
MSH	Message Header	2
MSH	信息头	2
EVN	Event Type	3
EVN	事件类型	3
PID	Patient Identification	3
PID	患者识别	3
[PD1]	Additional Demographics	3
[PD1]	另外人口统计信息	3
PV1	Patient Visit	3
PV1	患者访问	3

ADT^A09^ADT_A09	ADT Message	Chapter
ADT^A09^ADT_A09	**ADT 信息**	**Chapter**
[PV2]	Patient Visit - Additional Info.	3
[PV2]	患者访问-其他信息	3
[{ DB1 }]	Disability Information	3
[{ DB1 }]	功能障碍信息	3
[{ OBX }]	Observation/Result	7
[{ OBX }]	观察/结果	7
[{ DG1 }]	Diagnosis Information	6
[{ DG1 }]	诊断信息	6

ACK^A09^ACK	General Acknowledgment	Chapter
ACK^A09^ACK	**普通感知**	**章**
MSH	Message Header	2
MSH	信息头	2
MSA	Message Acknowledgment	2
MSA	信息感知	2
[ERR]	Error	2
[ERR]	错误	2

3.3.10 ADT/ACK - patient arriving - tracking (event A10)

ADT/ACK 患者到达追踪（A10 事件）

The A10 event is sent when a patient arrives at a new location in the healthcare facility (inpatient or outpatient). The A09 - patient departing-tracking and A10 events are used when there is a change in a patient's physical location and when this is NOT a change in the official census bed location, as in the case of an outpatient setting. There are three varieties of these non-census location changes involving three different kinds of notification: (a) an unofficial notification of location change prior to the official notification of patient tracking, (b) the patient is in transit between locations for some time, (c) a notification of a temporary location change.

A10 事件表示患者到达了医疗机构的一个新位置。A09（患者暂离追踪）和 A10 表示患者的身体位置发生变化，而正式床位并无改变。这些非正式位置共有三种，记录三种不同的通知方式：（a）在患者追踪的正式通知之前的对位置改变的非正式通知，（b）患者在转移中，（c）临时位置改变的通知。

Patient tracking: If the patient is now at a non-temporary location and is not in transit, then *PV1-3 - Assigned patient location* must contain the new patient location and *PV1-6 - Prior patient location* can contain the old patient location.

患者追踪：如果患者现在位于非临时位置，而不在转移中，则 *PV1-3-指定患者位置* 必须记录新的患者位置，*PV1-6-患者前位置* 记录旧的患者位置。

In transit: This is used when there is some period of time between when the patient leaves his/her old location and when he/she arrives at the new assigned location. If the patient was in transit during the time between the A09 (patient departing-tracking) event and the A10 (patient arriving-tracking) event, then *PV1-3 - assigned patient location* is used for the new location and *PV1-6 - prior patient location* should be used for the old location. *PV1-11 - temporary location* and *PV1-43 - prior temporary location* are not used.

转移中：指患者离开旧位置，到达新的指定位置的这段时间。如果患者在 A09（患者暂离追踪）和 A10（患者到达追踪）之间转移，则新位置记入 *PV1-3-指定患者位置*，旧位置记入 PV1-6-患者前位置，而不用 *PV1-11-临时位置* 和 *PV1-43-前临时位置*。

Temporary location: An A10 event can also be used when the patient is being transferred from a temporary location (X-RAY, O/R, LIMBO, HALLWAY) to the new assigned location. If the patient is arriving at a temporary location (such as the O/R, X-RAY, LIMBO, the HALLWAY), then *PV1-11 - temporary location* would be used to indicate the new temporary location. If the patient is moving from one temporary location to another, then *PV1-43 - prior temporary location* may also be used. If the patient is arriving at a permanent location from a temporary location, *PV1-3 - assigned patient*

location should be used for the new location, and *PV1-43 - prior temporary location* should be used for the old location.

临时位置：A10 事件也用于从临时位置（例如 O/R、X 线室、监狱、走廊）转至新的指定位置　　。如果患者到达一个临时位置，则可用 *PV1-11-临时位置* 来表示新的临时位置。如患者从一个临时位置转至另一个临时位置，则也要用 *PV1-43-前临时位置*。如从临时位置转至永久位置，则新位置记入 *PV1-3-指定患者位置*，旧位置记入 *PV1-43-前临时位置*。

The fields included when this message is sent should be the fields pertinent to communicate this event. When other important fields change, it is recommended that the A08 (update patient information) event be used in addition. **The DG1 segment remains in this message for backward compatibility only.**

发送此信息时，包括的字段应该是与交换此事件相关的字段。如其他重要的字段发生变化，建议另外使用 A08（更新患者信息）事件。**DG1 信息段保留在信息中，仅为了向后兼容。**

ADT^A10^ADT_A09	**ADT Message**	**Chapter**
ADT^A10^ADT_A09	**ADT 信息**	**章**
MSH	Message Header	2
MSH	信息头	2
EVN	Event Type	3
EVN	事件类型	3
PID	Patient Identification	3
PID	患者识别	3
[PD1]	Additional Demographics	3
[PD1]	其他个人信息	3
PV1	Patient Visit	3
PV1	患者访问	3
[PV2]	Patient Visit - Additional Info.	3
[PV2]	患者访问-其他信息	3
[{ DB1 }]	Disability Information	3
[{ DB1 }]	功能障碍信息	3
[{ OBX }]	Observation/Result	7
[{ OBX }]	观察/结果	7
[{ DG1 }]	Diagnosis Information	6
[{ DG1 }]	诊断信息	6

ACK^A10^ACK	**General Acknowledgment**	**Chapter**
ACK^A10^ACK	**普通感知**	**章**
MSH	Message Header	2
MSH	信息头	2
MSA	Message Acknowledgment	2
MSA	信息感知	2
[ERR]	Error	2
[ERR]	错误	2

3.3.11 ADT/ACK - cancel admit / visit notification (event A11)

ADT/ACK – 取消入院/访问通知（A11 事件）

For "admitted" patients, the A11 event is sent when an A01 (admit/visit notification) event is cancelled, either because of an erroneous entry of the A01 event, or because of a decision not to admit the patient after all.

对“入院”患者，A11 事件表示：由于错误进入 A01 事件或由于最终决定不收入院患者而取消 A01（入院/访问通知）事件。

For "non-admitted" patients, the A11 event is sent when an A04 (register a patient) event is cancelled, either because of an erroneous entry of the A04 event, or because of a decision not to check the patient in for the visit after all. To cancel an A05 (pre-admit a patient) event, use the A38 (cancel pre-admit), which is new for Version 2.3 of this Standard.

对于“未入院”患者，A11 事件表示：由于错误进入 A04 或由于最终决定不登记访问而取消 A04（患者登记）事件。为了取消 A05（预收入院）事件，应使用 A38（取消预收入院）事件，这是 2.3 版标准中更新说明的。

The fields included when this message is sent should be the fields pertinent to communicate this event. When other important fields change, it is recommended that the A08 (update patient information) event be used in addition.

发送此信息时，包括的字段应该是与交换此事件相关的字段。如其他重要的字段发生变化，建议另外使用 A08（更新患者信息）事件。

The DG1 segment remains in this message for backward compatibility only.

DG1 信息段保留在信息中，仅为了向后兼容。

ADT^A11^ADT_A09	**ADT Message**	**Chapter**
ADT^A11^ADT_A09	**ADT 信息**	**章**
MSH	Message Header	2
MSH	信息头	2
EVN	Event Type	3
EVN	事件类型	3
PID	Patient Identification	3
PID	患者识别	3
[PD1]	Additional Demographics	3
[PD1]	其他个人信息	3
PV1	Patient Visit	3
PV1	患者访问	3
[PV2]	Patient Visit - Additional Info.	3
[PV2]	患者访问-其他信息	3
[{ DB1 }]	Disability Information	3
[{ DB1 }]	功能障碍信息	3
[{ OBX }]	Observation/Result	7
[{ OBX }]	观察/结果	7
[{ DG1 }]	Diagnosis Information	6
[{ DG1 }]	诊断信息	6

ACK^A11^ACK	**General Acknowledgment**	**Chapter**
ACK^A11^ACK	**普通感知**	**章**
MSH	Message Header	2
MSH	信息头	2
MSA	Message Acknowledgment	2
MSA	信息感知	2
[ERR]	Error	2
[ERR]	错误	2

3.3.12 ADT/ACK - cancel transfer (event A12)

ADT/ACK – 取消转移（A12 事件）

The A12 event is sent when an A02 (transfer a patient) event is cancelled, either because of erroneous entry of the A02 event or because of a decision not to transfer the patient after all. *PV1-3 - assigned patient location* must show the location of the patient prior to the original transfer.

A12 事件表示：由于错误进入 A02 事件或由于最终决定不转移患者而取消 A02（患者转移）事件。*PV1-3-指定位置* 必须说明转移前的患者位置。

The fields included when this message is sent should be the fields pertinent to communicate this event. When other important fields change, it is recommended that the A08 (update patient information) even be used in addition.

发送此信息时，包括的字段应该是与交换此事件相关的字段。如其他重要的字段发生变化，建议另外使用 A08（更新患者信息）事件。

The DG1 segment remains in this message for backward compatibility only.

DG1 信息段保留在信息中，仅为了向后兼容。

ADT^A12^ADT_A09	ADT Message	Chapter
ADT^A12^ADT_A09	**ADT 信息**	**章**
MSH	Message Header	2
MSH	信息头	2
EVN	Event Type	3
EVN	事件类型	3
PID	Patient Identification	3
PID	患者识别	3
[PD1]	Additional Demographics	3
[PD1]	其他个人信息	3
PV1	Patient Visit	3
PV1	患者访问	3
[PV2]	Patient Visit - Additional Info.	3
[PV2]	患者访问-其他信息	3
[{ DB1 }]	Disability Information	3
[{ DB1 }]	功能障碍信息	3
[{ OBX }]	Observation/Result	7
[{ OBX }]	观察/结果	7
[DG1]	Diagnosis Information	6
[DG1]	诊断信息	6

ACK^A12^ACK	General Acknowledgment	Chapter
ACK^A12^ACK	**普通感知**	**章**
MSH	Message Header	2
MSH	信息头	2
MSA	Message Acknowledgment	2
MSA	信息感知	2
[ERR]	Error	2
[ERR]	错误	2

3.3.13 ADT/ACK - cancel discharge / end visit (event A13)

ADT/ACK – 取消出院 / 终止访问（A13 事件）

The A13 event is sent when an A03 (discharge/end visit) event is cancelled, either because of erroneous entry of the A03 event or because of a decision not to discharge or end the visit of the patient after all. *PV1-3 - assigned patient location* should reflect the location of the patient after the cancellation has been processed. Note that this location may be different from the patient's location prior to the erroneous discharge. Prior Location could be used to show the location of the patient prior to the erroneous discharge.

A13 事件表示：由于错误进入 A03 事件或最终决定不退出/终止访问而取消 A03（出院/终止访问）事件。*PV1-3-指定患者位置* 应反应取消 A03 事件后患者的位置。请注意：患者位置可能与错误退出前不一致。前位置用于指示错误退出前的位置。

The fields included when this message is sent should be the fields pertinent to communicate this event. When other important fields change, it is recommended that the A08 (update patient information) event be used in addition.

发送此信息时，包括的字段应该是与交换此事件相关的字段。如其他重要的字段发生变化，建议另外使用 A08（更新患者信息）事件。

The ROL - Role Segment is used in this message to communicate providers not specified elsewhere. Person level providers with an ongoing relationship are reported in the ROL segment following the PID/PD1 segments. Providers corresponding to the PV1 data are reported in the ROL segment following the PV1/PV2 segments. Providers related to a specific procedure are reported in the ROL segment following the PR1 segment. Providers related to a specific insurance are reported in the ROL segment following the IN1/IN2/IN3 segments. To communicate the begin and end date of the provider, use the *ROL-5 - Role begin date/time* and the *ROL-6 - Role end date/time* in the ROL, with the applicable *ROL-3 - Role code*. Refer to section 12.3.3 for the definition of the ROL segment.

ROL—此信息中的角色信息段用于未在其他地方指定的通信提供者。PID/PD1 信息段后的 ROL 信息段报告了正在提供通信的个人水平的提供者。PC1/PV2 信息段后的 ROL 信息段则报告了 PV1 数据的相应提供者。PR1 信息段后的 ROL 信息段报告了与特殊程序有关的提供者。IN1/IN2/IN3 信息段后的 ROL 信息段报告了与特定保险相关的提供者。使用 ROL 信息段中的 *ROL-5-角色开始日期／时间*和 *ROL-6-角色终止日期／时间*，及 *ROL-3-角色代码*来传达提供者开始和结束的信息。参阅 12.3.3 关于 ROL 信息段的定义。

ADT^A13^ADT_A01	**ADT Message**	**Chapter**
ADT^A13^ADT_A01	**ADT 信息**	**章**
MSH	Message Header	2
MSH	信息头	2
EVN	Event Type	3
EVN	事件类型	3
PID	Patient Identification	3
PID	患者识别	3
[PD1]	Additional Demographics	3
[PD1]	其他个人信息	3
[{ ROL }]	Role	12
[{ ROL }]	角色	12
[{ NK1 }]	Next of Kin / Associated Parties	3
[{ NK1 }]	近亲/相关当事人	3
PV1	Patient Visit	3
PV1	患者访问	3
[PV2]	Patient Visit - Additional Info.	3
[PV2]	患者访问-其他信息	3
[{ ROL }]	Role	12
[{ ROL }]	角色	12
[{ DB1 }]	Disability Information	3
[{ DB1 }]	功能障碍信息	3
[{ OBX }]	Observation/Result	7
[{ OBX }]	观察/结果	7
[{ AL1 }]	Allergy Information	3
[{ AL1 }]	过敏信息	3
[{ DG1 }]	Diagnosis Information	6
[{ DG1 }]	诊断信息	6
[DRG]	Diagnosis Related Group	6
[DRG]	诊断相关团体	6
PR1	Procedures	6
PR1	程序	6
[{ GT1 }]	Guarantor	6
[{ GT1 }]	保证人	6
IN1	Insurance	6
IN1	保险	6
[IN2]	Insurance Additional Info.	6
[IN2]	保险其他信息	6
[{ IN3 }]	Insurance Additional Info - Cert.	6
[{ IN3 }]	保险附加信息 - Cert.	6
[{ ROL }]	Role	12
[{ ROL }]	角色	12
[ACC]	Accident Information	6
[ACC]	事故信息	6
[UB1]	Universal Bill Information	6
[UB1]	通用入帐信息	6
[UB2]	Universal Bill 92 Information	6
[UB2]	通用入帐 92 信息	6
[PDA]	Patient Death and Autopsy	3
[PDA]	患者死亡和尸检	3

ACK^A13^ACK	**General Acknowledgment**	**Chapter**
ACK^A13^ACK	**普通感知**	**章**
MSH	Message Header	2
MSH	信息头	2
MSA	Message Acknowledgment	2
MSA	信息感知	2
[ERR]	Error	2
[ERR]	错误	2

3.3.14 ADT/ACK - pending admit (event A14)

ADT/ACK –待入院（A14 事件）

An A14 event notifies other systems of a planned admission, when there is a reservation or when patient admission is to occur imminently. The A14 event is similar to a pre-admit, but without the implication that an account should be opened for the purposes of tests prior to admission. It is used when advanced notification of an admit is required in order to prepare for the patient's arrival.

A14 事件用于通知其他系统有预约或即将有入院患者。A14 事件与预收入院一样，但它没有在入院前进行检查的作用。它用于入院必须提前通知的情况，以便准备患者的到来。

The ROL - Role Segment is used in this message to communicate providers not specified elsewhere. Person level providers with an ongoing relationship are reported in the ROL segment following the PID/PD1 segments. Providers corresponding to the PV1 data are reported in the ROL segment following the PV1/PV2 segments. Providers related to a specific procedure are reported in the ROL segment following the PR1 segment. Providers related to a specific insurance are reported in the ROL segment following the IN1/IN2/IN3 segments. To communicate the begin and end date of the provider, use the *ROL-5 - Role begin date/time* and the *ROL-6 - Role end date/time* in the ROL, with the applicable *ROL-3 - Role code*. Refer to section 12.3.3 for the definition of the ROL segment.

ROL—此信息中的角色信息段用于未在其他地方指定的通信提供者。PID/PD1 信息段后的 ROL 信息段报告了正在提供通信的个人水平的提供者。PC1/PV2 信息段后的 ROL 信息段则报告了 PV1 数据的相应提供者。PR1 信息段后的 ROL 信息段报告了与特殊程序有关的提供者。IN1/IN2/IN3 信息段后的 ROL 信息段报告了与特定保险相关的提供者。使用 ROL 信息段中的 *ROL-5-角色开始日期 / 时间* 和 *ROL-6-角色终止日期 / 时间*，及 *ROL-3-角色代码* 来传达提供者开始和结束的信息。参阅 12.3.3 关于 ROL 信息段的定义。

ADT^A14^ADT_A05	**ADT Message**	**Chapter**
ADT^A14^ADT_A05	**ADT 信息**	**章**
MSH	Message Header	2
MSH	信息头	2
EVN	Event Type	3
EVN	事件类型	3
PID	Patient Identification	3
PID	患者识别	3
[PD1]	Additional Demographics	3
[PD1]	其他个人信息	3
[{ ROL }]	Role	12
[{ ROL }]	角色	12
[{ NK1 }]	Next of Kin / Associated Parties	3
[{ NK1 }]	近亲/相关当事人	3
PV1	Patient Visit	3
PV1	患者访问	3
[PV2]	Patient Visit - Additional Info.	3
[PV2]	患者访问-附加信息	3
[{ROL}]	Role	12
[{ROL}]	角色	12
[{ DB1 }]	Disability Information	3
[{ DB1 }]	功能障碍信息	3
[{ OBX }]	Observation/Result	7
[{ OBX }]	观察/结果	7
[{ AL1 }]	Allergy Information	3
[{ AL1 }]	过敏信息	3
[{ DG1 }]	Diagnosis Information	6
[{ DG1 }]	诊断信息	6
[DRG]	Diagnosis Related Group	6
[DRG]	诊断相关团体	6
PR1	Procedures	6
PR1	程序	6
[{ ROL }]	Role	12
[{ ROL }]	角色	12
[{ GT1 }]	Guarantor	6
[{ GT1 }]	保证人	6
IN1	Insurance	6
IN1	保险	6
[IN2]	Insurance Additional Info.	6
[IN2]	保险附加信息	6
[{ IN3 }]	Insurance Additional Info - Cert.	6
[{ IN3 }]	保险附加信息-cert	6
[{ ROL }]	Role	12
[{ ROL }]	角色	12
[ACC]	Accident Information	6
[ACC]	事故信息	6
[UB1]	Universal Bill Information	6
[UB1]	通用入帐信息	6

ADT^A14^ADT_A05	ADT Message	Chapter
ADT^A14^ADT_A05	ADT 信息	章
[UB2]	Universal Bill 92 Information	6
[UB2]	通用入帐 92 信息	6

ACK^A14^ACK	General Acknowledgment	Chapter
ACK^A14^ACK	普通感知	章
MSH	Message Header	2
MSH	信息头	2
MSA	Message Acknowledgment	2
MSA	信息感知	2
[ERR]	Error	2
[ERR]	错误	2

3.3.15 ADT/ACK - pending transfer (event A15)

ADT/ACK – 待转院（A15 事件）

An A15 event notifies other systems of a plan to transfer a patient to a new location when the patient has not yet left the old location. It is used when advanced notification of a transfer is required in order to prepare for the patient's location change. For example, this transaction could be sent so that staff will be on hand to move the patient or so that dietary services can route the next meal to the new location.

A15 事件表示患者计划转到一个新位置，但尚未离开旧的位置。它用于入院必须提前通知的情况，以便作准备。例如，发送此信息后，可让勤务员来帮助患者转移或让膳食科将下一餐送往新的位置。

The fields included when this message is sent should be the fields pertinent to communicate this event. When other important fields change, it is recommended that the A08 (update patient information) event be used in addition.

发送此信息时，包括的字段应该是与交换此事件相关的字段。如其他重要的字段发生变化，建议另外使用 A08（更新患者信息）事件。

The ROL - Role Segment is used in this message to communicate providers not specified elsewhere. Person level providers with an ongoing relationship are reported in the ROL segment following the PID/PD1 segments. Providers corresponding to the PV1 data are reported in the ROL segment following the PV1/PV2 segments. Providers related to a specific procedure are reported in the ROL segment following the PR1 segment. Providers related to a specific insurance are reported in the ROL segment following the IN1/IN2/IN3 segments. To communicate the begin and end date of the provider, use the *ROL-5 - Role begin date/time* and the *ROL-6 - Role end date/time* in the ROL segment, with the applicable *ROL-3 - Role code*. Refer to section 12.3.3 for the definition of the ROL segment.

ROL—此信息中的角色信息段用于未在其他地方指定的通信提供者。PID/PD1 信息段后的 ROL 信息段报告了正在提供通信的个人水平的提供者。PC1/PV2 信息段后的 ROL 信息段则报告了 PV1 数据的相应提供者。PR1 信息段后的 ROL 信息段报告了与特殊程序有关的提供者。IN1/IN2/IN3 信息段后的 ROL 信息段报告了与特定保险相关的提供者。使用 ROL 信息段中的 *ROL-5-角色开始日期／时间* 和 *ROL-6-角色终止日期／时间* ，及 *ROL-3-角色代码* 来传达提供者开始和结束的信息。参阅 12.3.3 关于 ROL 信息段的定义。

The DG1 segment remains in this message for backward compatibility only.

DG1 信息段保留在信息中，仅为了向后兼容。

ADT^A15^ADT_A15	ADT Message	Chapter
ADT^A15^ADT_A15	ADT 信息	章
MSH	Message Header	2
MSH	信息头	2

ADT^A15^ADT_A15	ADT Message	Chapter
ADT^A15^ADT_A15	**ADT 信息**	**章**
EVN	Event Type	3
EVN	事件类型	3
PID	Patient Identification	3
PID	患者识别	3
[PD1]	Additional Demographics	3
[PD1]	附加人口统计学	3
[{ ROL }]	Role	12
[{ ROL }]	角色	12
PV1	Patient Visit	3
PV1	患者访问	3
[PV2]	Patient Visit - Additional Info.	3
[PV2]	患者访问-附加信息	3
[{ ROL }]	Role	12
[{ ROL }]	角色	12
[{ DB1 }]	Disability Information	3
[{ DB1 }]	功能障碍信息	3
[{ OBX }]	Observation/Result	7
[{ OBX }]	观察/结果	7
[{ DG1 }]	Diagnosis Information	6
[{ DG1 }]	诊断信息	6

ACK^A15^ACK	General Acknowledgment	Chapter
ACK^A15^ACK	**普通感知**	**章**
MSH	Message Header	2
MSH	信息头	2
MSA	Message Acknowledgment	2
MSA	信息感知	2
[ERR]	Error	2
[ERR]	错误	2

3.3.16 ADT/ACK - pending discharge (event A16)

ADT/ACK – 待出院（A16 事件）

An A16 event notifies other systems of a plan to discharge a patient when the patient has not yet left the healthcare facility. It is used when advanced notification of a discharge is required in order to prepare for the patient's change in location. For example, it is used to notify the pharmacy of the possible need for discharge drugs or to notify psychotherapy of the possible need for post-discharge appointments.

A16 事件表示患者计划出院，但尚未离开医疗机构。它用于患者出院必须提前通知的情况，以便作准备。例如，它通知药房可能需要出院带药，或者通知心理治疗部门可能需要出院后随诊。

The fields included when this message is sent should be the fields pertinent to communicate this event. When other important fields change, it is recommended that the A08 (update patient information) event be used in addition.

发送此信息时，包括的字段应该是与交换此事件相关的字段。如其他重要的字段发生变化，建议另外使用 A08（更新患者信息）事件。

The ROL - Role Segment is used in this message to communicate providers not specified elsewhere. Person level providers with an ongoing relationship are reported in the ROL segment following the PID/PD1 segments. Providers corresponding to the PV1 data are reported in the ROL segment following the PV1/PV2 segments. Providers related to a specific procedure are reported in the ROL segment following the PR1 segment.

ROL—此信息中的角色信息段用于未在其他地方指定的通信提供者。PID/PD1 信息段后的 ROL 信息段报告了正在提供通信的个人水平的提供者。PC1/PV2 信息段后的 ROL 信息段则报告了 PV1 数据的相应提供者。PR1 信息段后的 ROL 信息段报告了与特殊程序有关的提供者。

Providers related to a specific insurance are reported in the ROL segment following the IN1/IN2/IN3 segments. To communicate the begin and end date of the provider, use the *ROL-5 - Role begin date/time* and the *ROL-6 - Role end date/time* in the ROL, with the applicable *ROL-3 - Role code*. Refer to section 12.3.3 for the definition of the ROL segment.

IN1/IN2/IN3 信息段后的 ROL 信息段报告了与特定保险相关的提供者。使用 ROL 信息段中的 *ROL-5-角色开始日期／时间* 和 *ROL-6-角色终止日期／时间*，及 *ROL-3-角色代码* 来传达提供者开始和结束的信息。参阅 12.3.3 节关于 ROL 信息段的定义。

ADT^A16^ADT_A16	**ADT Message**	**Chapter**
ADT^A16^ADT_A16	**ADT 信息**	**章**
MSH	Message Header	2
MSH	信息头	2
EVN	Event Type	3
EVN	事件类型	3
PID	Patient Identification	3
PID	患者识别	3
[PD1]	Additional Demographics	3
[PD1]	附加人口统计学	3
[{ ROL }]	Role	12
[{ ROL }]	角色	12
PV1	Patient Visit	3
PV1	患者访问	3
[PV2]	Patient Visit - Additional Info.	3
[PV2]	患者访问-附加信息	3
[{ ROL }]	Role	12
[{ ROL }]	角色	12
[{ DB1 }]	Disability Information	3
[{ DB1 }]	功能障碍信息	3
[{ OBX }]	Observation/Result	7
[{ OBX }]	观察/结果	7
[{ DG1 }]	Diagnosis Information	6
[{ DG1 }]	诊断信息	6
[DRG]	Diagnosis Related Group	6
[DRG]	诊断相关团体	6

ACK^A16^ACK	**General Acknowledgment**	**Chapter**
ACK^A16^ACK	**普通感知**	**章**
MSH	Message Header	2
MSH	信息头	2
MSA	Message Acknowledgment	2
MSA	信息感知	2
[ERR]	Error	2
[ERR]	错误	2

3.3.17 ADT/ACK - swap patients (event A17)

ADT/ACK – 患者交换（A17 事件）

The A17 is used when it is decided that two patients will exchange beds. The patient ID and visit data are repeated for the two patients changing places. See Section **3.6.1**, "**Swapping** a patient," for a discussion of issues related to implementing this trigger event. When other important fields change, it is recommended that the A08 (update patient information) event be used in addition.

A17 事件表示将两个患者交换床位。交换后两个患者的 ID 号和访问日期将重复。见 3.6.1 节“**交换**患者”中关于如何实现交换的讨论。如果其他的重要字段发生变化，建议另外使用 A08（更新患者信息）事件。

ADT^A17^ADT_A17	**ADT Message**	**Chapter**
ADT^A17^ADT_A17	**ADT 信息**	**章**
MSH	Message Header	2
MSH	信息头	2
EVN	Event Type	3
EVN	事件类型	3
PID	Patient (1) Identification	3
PID	患者 (1)识别	3
[PD1]	Additional Demographics	3

ADT^A17^ADT_A17	ADT Message	Chapter
ADT^A17^ADT_A17	**ADT 信息**	**章**
[PD1]	附加人口统计学	3
PV1	Patient (1) Visit	3
PV1	患者 (1)访问	3
[PV2]	Patient (1) Visit - Additional Info.	3
[PV2]	患者 (1)访问 -附加信息	3
[{ DB1 }]	Disability Information	3
[{ DB1 }]	功能障碍信息	3
[{ OBX }]	Observation/Result (1)	7
[{ OBX }]	观察/结果（1）	7
PID	Patient (2) Identification	3
PID	患者（2）识别	3
[PD1]	Additional Demographics	3
[PD1]	附加人口统计学	3
PV1	Patient (2) Visit	3
PV1	患者 (2)访问	3
[PV2]	Patient (2) Visit - Additional Info.	3
[PV2]	患者 (2)访问 - 附加信息	3
[{ DB1 }]	Disability Information	3
[{ DB1 }]	功能障碍信息	3
[{ OBX }]	Observation/Result (2)	7
[{ OBX }]	观察/结果(2)	7

ACK^A17^ACK	General Acknowledgment	Chapter
ACK^A17^ACK	**普通感知**	**章**
MSH	Message Header	2
MSH	信息头	2
MSA	Message Acknowledgment	2
MSA	信息感知	2
[ERR]	Error	2
[ERR]	错误	2

3.3.18 ADT/ACK - merge patient information (event A18)

ADT/ACK - 合并患者信息（A18）

Event A18 has been retained for backward compatibility. The A18 event was used to merge current and previous patient identification numbers: *PID-3 - patient identifier list*, *PID-2 - patient ID*, *PID-4 - alternate patient ID-PID*, and *PID-18 - patient account number*. This procedure is required, for example, when a previous patient is registered under a new patient identification number because of an error, or because there was insufficient time to determine the actual patient identification number. The merge event occurs when a decision is made to combine the information under either the new or the old identifier(s). The PID segment contains the surviving patient ID information. The MRG segment contains the non-surviving information.

A18 事件为了向后兼容而保留。A18 事件表示合并当前和以前的患者识别号：*PID-3-患者标识表*、*PID-2-患者 ID* 、*PID-4-备选患者 ID-PID* 及 *PID-18-患者账号*。此程序是必须的。例如，原来的患者可能由于错误，或由于无足够时间入院真实的患者识别号，而被登记在新的患者识别号下。当决定将新号和旧号下的信息合并在一起的时候，A18 事件就将发生。PID 信息段记录了存活患者的 ID 信息，MRG 信息段则记录了死亡信息。

From V2.3.1 onwards events A40 (merge patient-patient identifier list), A41 (merge account-patient account number), and A42 (merge visit-visit number) should be utilized in place of the A18 event**.**

从 v2.3.1 向前，建议尽可能用的 A40（合并患者和患者标识表）事件、A41（合并账户和患者账号）事件和 A42（合并访问和访问号）事件来代替 A18 事件。

This merge event is non-specific in that, as a result of the merge, several patient identifiers may or may not have changed. For sites requiring (or desiring) greater specificity with regard to this type of message, new events A40 (merge patient-patient identifier list), A41 (merge account-patient account number) and A42 (merge visit-visit number)) are now available as alternatives. See Section **3.6.2**, "**Merging** patient/person information," for a discussion of issues related to implementing patient merge events.

A18 合并事件是非特异的，作为合并的结果，患者的标识可能改变也可能不变。至于此类信息的特殊性必须（或要求）特别高的地方，可选用新的事件：A34（只合并患者信息和 ID）事件、A35（只合并患者信息和账号）事件、A36（合并患者信息、ID 和账号）事件、A39（合并个人 ID 和患者 ID）事件、A40（合并患者和患者识别表）事件、A41（合并账户和患者账号）事件和 A42（合并访问和访问号）事件。详见 3.6.2 节“合并患者/个人信息”对实现患者合并的具体讨论。

ADT^A18^ADT_A18	ADT Message	Chapter
ADT^A18^ADT_A18	ADT 消息	章
MSH	Message Header	2
MSH	信息头	2
EVN	Event Type	3
EVN	事件类型	3
PID	Patient Identification	3
PID	患者识别	3
[PD1]	Additional Demographics	3
[PD1]	附加人口动力学	3
MRG	Merge Information	3
MRG	合并信息	3
PV1	Patient Visit	3
PV1	患者访问	3

ACK^A18^ACK	General Acknowledgment	Chapter
ACK^A18^ACK	普通感知	章
MSH	Message Header	2
MSH	信息头	2
MSA	Message Acknowledgment	2
MSA	信息感知	2
[ERR]	Error	2
[ERR]	错误	2

3.3.19 QRY/ADR - patient query (event A19)

QRY/ADR – 患者查询（A19 事件）

The following trigger event is served by QRY (a query from another system) and ADR (a response from an Patient Administration system.)

以下的触发事件由 QRY（其他系统的查询）和 ADR（患者管理系统的应答）来实现。

Another application determines a need for Patient Administration data about a patient and sends a query to the Patient Administration system. The Who Filter in the QRD can identify the patient or account number upon which the query is defined and can contain a format code of "R" (record-oriented). If the query is based on the Patient ID and there are data associated with multiple accounts, the problem of which account data should be returned becomes an implementation issue. The ADT event-type segment, if included in the response, describes the last event for which the Patient Administration system initiated an unsolicited update.

其他系统的应用决定了对患者管理资料数据的需求，它向患者管理系统发出查询请求。根据 QRD 中请求查询的患者或账号，系统将此查询定义，这种格式称为“R”（以记录来定位的查询）。如果查询以患者 ID 来定位，则相连账户为多个，那究竟应以哪个账户来应答就成为一个问题。如 ADT 类型事件记录在回答中，则它会对患者管理系统开始主动更新前的最后一个事件加以描述。

The ROL - Role Segment is used in this message to communicate providers not specified elsewhere. Person level providers with an ongoing relationship are reported in the ROL segment following the PID/PD1 segments. Providers corresponding to the PV1 data are reported in the ROL segment following the PV1/PV2 segments. Providers related to a specific procedure are reported in the ROL segment following the PR1 segment. Providers related to a specific insurance are reported in the ROL segment following the IN1/IN2/IN3 segments. To communicate the begin and end date of the provider, use the *ROL-5 - Role begin date/time* and the *ROL-6 - Role end date/time* in the ROL, with the applicable *ROL-3 - Role code*. Refer to section 12.3.3 for the definition of the ROL segment.

ROL—此信息中的角色信息段用于未在其他地方指定的通信提供者。PID/PD1 信息段后的 ROL 信息段报告了正在提供通信的个人水平的提供者。PC1/PV2 信息段后的 ROL 信息段则报告了 PV1 数据的相应提供者。PR1 信息段后的 ROL 信息段报告了与特殊程序有关的提供者。IN1/IN2/IN3 信息段后的 ROL 信息段报告了与特定保险相关的提供者。使用 ROL 信息段中的 *ROL-5-角色开始日期／时间* 和 *ROL-6-角色终止日期／时间*，及 *ROL-3-角色代码* 来传达提供者开始和结束的信息。参阅 12.3.3 关于 ROL 信息段的定义。

QRY^A19^QRY_A19	**Patient Query**	**Chapter**
QRY^A19^QRY_A19	**患者查询**	**章**
MSH	Message Header	2
MSH	信息头	2
QRD	Query Definition	2
QRD	查询定义	2
[QRF]	Query Filter	2
[QRF]	查询条件	2

ADR^A19^ADR_A19	**ADT Response**	**Chapter**
ADR^A19^ADR_A19	**普通感知**	**章**
MSH	Message Header	2
MSH	信息头	2
MSA	Message Acknowledgment	2
MSA	信息感知	2
[ERR]	Error	2
[ERR]	错误	2
[QAK]	Query Acknowledgment	5
[QAK]	查询感知	5
QRD	Query Definition	2
QRD	查询定义	2
[QRF]	Query Filter	2
[QRF]	查询条件	2
[EVN]	Event Type	3
[EVN]	事件类型	3
PID	Patient Identification	3
PID	患者识别	3
[PD1]	Additional Demographics	3
[PD1]	附加人口统计学	3
[{ ROL }]	Role	12
[{ ROL }]	角色	12
[{ NK1 }]	Next of Kin / Associated Parties	3
[{ NK1 }]	近亲/相关当事人	3
PV1	Patient Visit	3
PV1	患者访问	3
[PV2]	Patient Visit - Additional Info.	3
[PV2]	患者访问-附加信息	3
[{ ROL }]	Role	12
[{ ROL }]	角色	12
[{ DB1 }]	Disability Information	3
[{ DB1 }]	功能障碍信息	3
[{ OBX }]	Observation/Result	7
[{ OBX }]	观察/结果	7
[{ AL1 }]	Allergy Information	3
[{ AL1 }]	过敏信息	3
[{ DG1 }]	Diagnosis Information	6
[{ DG1 }]	诊断信息	6
[DRG]	Diagnosis Related Group	6
[DRG]	诊断相关团体	6
PR1	Procedures	6
PR1	程序	6
[{ ROL }]	Role	12
[{ ROL }]	角色	12
[{ GT1 }]	Guarantor	6
[{ GT1 }]	保证人	6
IN1	Insurance	6
IN1	保险	6
[IN2]	Insurance Additional Info.	6
[IN2]	保险附加信息	6
[{ IN3 }]	Insurance Additional Info - Cert.	6
[{ IN3 }]	保险附加信息-cert	6
[{ ROL }]	Role	12
[{ ROL }]	角色	12
[ACC]	Accident Information	6
[ACC]	事故信息	6
[UB1]	Universal Bill Information	6
[UB1]	通用入帐信息	6

ADR^A19^ADR_A19	ADT Response	Chapter
ADR^A19^ADR_A19	普通感知	章
[UB2]	Universal Bill Information	6
[UB2]	通用入帐信息	6
[DSC]	Continuation Pointer	2
[DSC]	持续指针	2

3.3.19.1 A19 usage notes

A19 事件的使用说明

In addition to single-patient responses, the ADT record-oriented query/response needs to support responses containing multiple patients for the following query types (by subject filter): return census for a nursing unit (ANU), return patients matching a name search (APN), and return patients for a given medical practitioner, physician, etc. (APP).

除了对查询单个患者信息作答，ADT 以记录定位的查询/应答还需支持对多个患者查询的应答，这些查询记录以下类型（通过主题索引）： 向护理部门返回人口普查信息（ANU），返回与姓名搜索相匹配的患者信息(APN)和返回给定医疗实践人员几及医生的患者等(APP)。

For multiple patient responses, additional values for *QRD-9 - What subject filter* may be used, such as:

对查询多个患者的答复，*QRD-9-主题索引* 还需添加几个值，如：

IP	Inpatient
IP	住院患者
OP	Outpatient
OP	门诊患者
DC	Discharged
DC	出院

For the ANU subject filter, the Patient Administration systems response must have some method for conveying the fact that some beds are empty (as well as for returning the data for all patients in the occupied beds). This method will function as follows:

为了对 ANU 主题索引进行答复，患者管理系统必须用一定方法表示一些病床是空的(同时给出所有占用床位的资料)。此方法如下:

a） Bed Full
Regular { [EVN], PID, PV1 } segment group for each patient with *PV1-40 - bed status* value of "O" occupied.

a） 床满

每个患者常规信息段{[EVN], PID, PV1}}中 *PV1-40-床位* 的值均为“0”-占用。

b） Bed Empty
In this case, all fields in the corresponding EVN, PID, and PV1 segments are null except for the following fields in the PV1 segment.

B）空床

在这个事件中，除了 PV1 的下列字段，所有与 EVN，PID 和 PV1 相应的字段都无效:

- *PV1-3 - assigned patient location* contains the new bed location information
- *PV1-3-指定患者位置* 记录了新的床位信息；
- *PV1-40 - bed status* contains one of the following values: U (unoccupied), H (housekeeping), or C (closed).
- *PV1-40-床位状况* 的取值记录 U（未占用）、H（家庭病床）和 C（关闭）。

3.3.20 ADT/ACK - bed status update (event A20)

ADT/ACK – 床位状况更新（A20 事件）

Certain nursing/census applications need to be able to update the Patient Administration system's bed status. The following is the associated record layout:

某些护理/人口普查应用需要更新患者管理系统的床位状况。以下就是相关记录

ADT^A20^ADT_A20	ADT Message	Chapter
ADT^A20^ADT_A20	**ADT 信息**	**章**
MSH	Message Header	2
MSH	信息头	2
EVN	Event Type	3
EVN	事件类型	3
NPU	Non-Patient Update	3
NPU	非患者更新	3

ACK^A20^ACK	General Acknowledgment	Chapter
ACK^A20^ACK	**普通感知**	**章**
MSH	Message Header	2
MSH	信息头	2
MSA	Message Acknowledgment	2
MSA	信息感知	2
[ERR]	Error	2
[ERR]	错误	2

3.3.21 ADT/ACK - patient goes on a leave of absence (event A21)

ADT/ACK – 患者请假(A21 事件)

An A21 event is sent to notify systems that an admitted patient has left the healthcare institution temporarily. It is used for systems in which a bed is still assigned to the patient, and it puts the current admitted patient activities on hold. For example, it is used to notify dietary services and laboratory systems when the patient goes home for the weekend.

A21 事件用于通知系统入院患者暂时离开医疗机构。它用于患者仍然拥有指定床位的系统, 它将入院患者的现况改变为“占用”。例如，当患者回家度周末时，用 A21 事件来通知膳食科和检验系统。

The fields included when this message is sent should be the fields pertinent to communicate this event. When other important fields change, it is recommended that the A08 (update patient information) event be used in addition.

发送此信息时，包括的字段应该是与交换此事件相关的字段。如其他重要的字段发生变化时，建议另外使用 A08（更新患者信息）事件。

As there is no specific field for the LOA start date/time, it is recommended field *EVN-6 - Event occurred* contain the date/time the patient actually left. *PV2-47 - Expected LOA return date/time* is used to communicate the date/time the patient is expected to return from LOA.

由于没有专门的字段来说明 LOA 开始的日期/事件，建议 *EVN-6-事件发生* 字段记录患者实际离开的日期 / 时间。*PV2-47-预期 LOA 返回日期 / 时间* 用于传递患者预计从 LOA 返回的日期 / 时间。

ADT^A21^ADT_A21	ADT Message	Chapter
ADT^A21^ADT_A21	**ADT 信息**	**章**
MSH	Message Header	2
MSH	信息头	2
EVN	Event Type	3

ADT^A21^ADT_A21	ADT Message	Chapter
ADT^A21^ADT_A21	**ADT 信息**	**章**
EVN	事件类型	3
PID	Patient Identification	3
PID	患者识别	3
[PD1]	Additional Demographics	3
[PD1]	附加人口统计学	3
PV1	Patient Visit	3
PV1	患者访问	3
[PV2]	Patient Visit - Additional Info.	3
[PV2]	患者访问-附加信息	3
[{ DB1 }]	Disability Information	3
[{ DB1 }]	功能障碍信息	3
[{ OBX }]	Observation/Result	7
[{ OBX }]	观察/结果	7

ACK^A21^ACK	General Acknowledgment	Chapter
ACK^A21^ACK	**普通感知**	**章**
MSH	Message Header	2
MSH	信息头	2
MSA	Message Acknowledgment	2
MSA	信息感知	2
[ERR]	Error	2
[ERR]	错误	2

3.3.22 ADT/ACK - patient returns from a leave of absence (event A22)

ADT/ACK – 患者请假后返回(A22 事件)

An A22 event is sent to notify systems that an admitted patient has returned to the healthcare institution after a temporary "leave of absence." It is used for systems in which a bed is still assigned to the patient, and it takes their current admitted patient activities off of "hold" status. For example, it is used to notify dietary services and laboratory systems when the patient returns from a weekend trip to his/her home.

A22 事件用以通知系统入院患者在“请假”后返回医疗系统。它用于患者仍拥有指定病床的系统, 并取消患者现状的“占用”状态。

The fields included when this message is sent should be the fields pertinent to communicate this event. When other important fields change, it is recommended that the A08 (update patient information) event be used in addition.

发送此信息时，包括的字段应该是与交换此事件相关的字段。如其他重要的字段发生变化时，建议另外使用 A08（更新患者信息）事件。

As there is no specific field for the LOA start date/time, it is recommended that field *EVN-6 - Event occurred* contain the date/time the patient actually returned from LOA. *PV2-47 - Expected LOA return date/time* is used to communicate the date/time the patient was expected to return from LOA.

由于没有专门的字段来说明 LOA 开始的日期/事件，建议 *EVN-6-事件发生* 记录患者实际出院的日期 / 时间。*PV2-47-预期 LOA 返回日期 / 时间* 用于传递患者预计从 LOA 返回的日期 / 时间。

ADT^A22^ADT_A21	ADT Message	Chapter
ADT^A22^ADT_A21	**ADT 信息**	**章**
MSH	Message Header	2
MSH	信息头	2
EVN	Event Type	3
EVN	事件类型	3
PID	Patient Identification	3
PID	患者识别	3
[PD1]	Additional Demographics	3
[PD1]	附加人口统计学	3
PV1	Patient Visit	3

ADT^A22^ADT_A21	ADT Message	Chapter
ADT^A22^ADT_A21	**ADT 信息**	**章**
PV1	患者访问	3
[PV2]	Patient Visit - Additional Info.	3
[PV2]	患者访问-附加信息	3
[{ DB1 }]	Disability Information	3
[{ DB1 }]	功能障碍信息	3
[{ OBX }]	Observation/Result	7
[{ OBX }]	观察/结果	7

ACK^A22^ACK	General Acknowledgment	Chapter
ACK^A22^ACK	**普通感知**	**章**
MSH	Message Header	2
MSH	信息头	2
MSA	Message Acknowledgment	2
MSA	信息感知	2
[ERR]	Error	2
[ERR]	错误	2

3.3.23 ADT/ACK - delete a patient record (event A23)

ADT/ACK – 删除患者记录（A23 事件）

The A23 event is used to delete visit or episode-specific information from the patient record. For example, it is used to remove old data from a database that cannot hold all historical patient visit data. When an event was entered erroneously, use one of the cancel transactions. This event can be used to purge account-level data while retaining the person in the database.

A23 事件用于删除访问信息或特定时期的患者记录信息。例如，对于不能保存患者所有既往访问数据的数据库，它用于删除其中旧的数据；当某一事件错误进入，可用它删除；当将某人信息保留在数据库中时，可用它清除账目水平的数据。

ADT^A23^ADT_A21	ADT Message	Chapter
ADT^A23^ADT_A21	**ADT 信息**	**章**
MSH	Message Header	2
MSH	信息头	2
EVN	Event Type	3
EVN	事件类型	3
PID	Patient Identification	3
PID	患者识别	3
[PD1]	Additional Demographics	3
[PD1]	附加人口统计学	3
PV1	Patient Visit	3
PV1	患者访问	3
[PV2]	Patient Visit - Additional Info.	3
[PV2]	患者访问-附加信息	3
[{ DB1 }]	Disability Information	3
[{ DB1 }]	功能障碍信息	3
[{ OBX }]	Observation/Result	7
[{ OBX }]	观察/结果	7

ACK^A23^ACK	General Acknowledgment	Chapter
ACK^A23^ACK	**General Acknowledgment**	**Chapter**
MSH	Message Header	2
MSH	Message Header	2
MSA	Message Acknowledgment	2
MSA	Message Acknowledgment	2
[ERR]	Error	2
[ERR]	Error	2

3.3.24 ADT/ACK - link patient information (event A24)

ADT/ACK – 患者信息的连接（A24 事件）

The A24 event is used when the first PID segment needs to be linked to the second PID segment and when both patient identifiers identify the same patient. Linking two or more patients does not require the actual merging of patient information; following a link event, the affected patient data records should remain distinct. For example, this event could be used in a hospital network environment in which there are multiple campuses and in which records need to be linked. For example, hospital A, hospital B, and hospital C would each keep their own records on a patient, but an A24 link event would be sent to a corporate-wide MPI to enable the coupling of ID information with the corporate ID number. It is used for corporate data repositories, etc. This event is not meant to link mothers and babies since a field exists (*PID-21 - mother's identifier*) for that purpose. See Section **3.6.3**, "**Patient** record links," for a discussion of issues related to implementing patient link messages and MPI issues.

如果第一 PID 信息段需要和第二个 PID 信息段链接，且患者的标识都相同时，用 A24 事件来表示。将两个及以上的患者链接，并不是将患者信息真正的合并在一起；链接后，相关的患者数据记录仍然是各自独立的。例如，它用于具有多个区域、记录需要链接的医院网络体系中。如有三家医院 A、B、C，它们都要保存各自患者的记录，此时 A24 事件就可发送到全体的 MPI，从而以共同的 ID 号来链接同一 ID 的信息。它用于共同的数据存储等。由于链界母亲和孩子的字段已经存在（*PID-21-母亲的标识*），因此 A24 事件并不用来链接母亲和孩子。详见 3.6.3 节“患者记录链接”中关于如何实现患者信息链接问题和 MPI 问题的讨论。

This event can also be used to link two patient identifiers when a patient changes from inpatient to outpatient, or vice versa. This event can also be used to link two visits of the same patient.

A24 事件还用于链接由住院转门诊，或门诊转住院的患者的两个识别号；另外用于链接同一患者的两条访问。

The fields included when this message is sent should be the fields pertinent to communicate this event. When other important fields change, it is recommended that the A08 (update patient information) event be used in addition.

发送此信息时，包括的字段应该是与交换此事件相关的字段。如其他重要的字段发生变化时，建议另外使用 A08（更新患者信息）事件。

ADT^A24^ADT_A24	**ADT Message**	**Chapter**
ADT^A24^ADT_A24	**ADT 信息**	**章**
MSH	Message Header	2
MSH	信息头	2
EVN	Event Type	3
EVN	事件类型	3
PID	Patient (1) Identification	3
PID	患者 (1)识别	3
[PD1]	Patient (1) Additional Demographics	3
[PD1]	患者(1)附加人口统计学	3
[PV1]	Patient (1) Visit	3
[PV1]	患者(1) 访问	3
[{ DB1 }]	Patient (1) Disability Information	3
[{ DB1 }]	患者 (1) 功能障碍信息	3
PID	Patient (2) Identification	3
PID	患者 (2) 识别	3
[PD1]	Patient (2) Additional Demographics	3
[PD1]	患者 (2)附加人口统计学	3
[PV1]	Patient (2) Visit	3
[PV1]	患者(2) 访问	3
[{ DB1 }]	Patient (2) Disability Information	3
[{ DB1 }]	患者 (2) 功能障碍信息	3

ACK^A24^ACK	**General Acknowledgment**	**Chapter**
ACK^A24^ACK	**普通感知**	**章**
MSH	Message Header	2
MSH	信息头	2
MSA	Message Acknowledgment	2
MSA	信息感知	2
[ERR]	Error	2
[ERR]	错误	2

3.3.25 ADT/ACK - cancel pending discharge (event A25)

ADT/ACK -取消待出院（A25 事件）

The A25 event is sent when an A16 (pending discharge) event is cancelled, either because of erroneous entry of the A16 event or because of a decision not to discharge the patient after all.

当 A16（待出院）被取消，或者错误进入 A16，再或最终决定不退出时，发送 A25 事件。

The fields included when this message is sent should be the fields pertinent to communicate this event. When other important fields change, it is recommended that the A08 (update patient information) event be used in addition.

发送此信息时，包括的字段应该是与交换此事件相关的字段。如其他重要的字段发生变化时，建议另外使用 A08（更新患者信息）事件。

ADT^A25^ADT_A21	ADT Message	Chapter
ADT^A25^ADT_A21	ADT 信息	Chapter 章
MSH	Message Header	2
MSH	信息头	2
EVN	Event Type	3
EVN	事件类型	3
PID	Patient Identification	3
PID	患者识别	3
[PD1]	Additional Demographics	3
[PD1]	附加人口统计学	3
PV1	Patient Visit	3
PV1	患者访问	3
[PV2]	Patient Visit - Additional Info.	3
[PV2]	患者访问-附加信息	3
[{ DB1 }]	Disability Information	3
[{ DB1 }]	功能障碍信息	3
[{ OBX }]	Observation/Result	7
[{ OBX }]	观察/结果	7

ACK^A25^ACK	General Acknowledgment	Chapter
ACK^A25^ACK	普通感知	章
MSH	Message Header	2
MSH	信息头	2
MSA	Message Acknowledgment	2
MSA	信息感知	2
[ERR]	Error	2
[ERR]	错误	2

3.3.26 ADT/ACK - cancel pending transfer (event A26)

ADT/ACK - 取消待转移（A26 事件）

The A26 event is sent when an A15 (pending transfer) event is cancelled, either because of erroneous entry of the A15 event or because of a decision not to transfer the patient after all.

当 A15（待转移）事件被取消，或者因为错误进入 A15 事件，或者因为最终决定不转移时，发送 A26 事件。

The fields included when this message is sent should be the fields pertinent to communicate this event. When other important fields change, it is recommended that the A08 (update patient information) event be used in addition.

发送此信息时，包括的字段应该是与交换此事件相关的字段。如其他重要的字段发生变化时，建议另外使用 A08（更新患者信息）事件。

ADT^A26^ADT_A21	ADT Message	Chapter
ADT^A26^ADT_A21	**ADT 信息**	**章**
MSH	Message Header	2
MSH	信息头	2
EVN	Event Type	3
EVN	事件类型	3
PID	Patient Identification	3
PID	患者识别	3
[PD1]	Additional Demographics	3
[PD1]	附加人口信息	3
PV1	Patient Visit	3
PV1	患者访问	3
[PV2]	Patient Visit - Additional Info.	3
[PV2]	患者访问-附加信息	3
[{ DB1 }]	Disability Information	3
[{ DB1 }]	功能障碍信息	3
[{ OBX }]	Observation/Result	7
[{ OBX }]	观察/结果	7

ACK^A26^ACK	General Acknowledgment	Chapter
ACK^A26^ACK	**普通感知**	**章**
MSH	Message Header	2
MSH	信息头	2
MSA	Message Acknowledgment	2
MSA	信息感知	2
[ERR]	Error	2
[ERR]	错误	2

3.3.27 ADT/ACK - cancel pending admit (event A27)

ADT/ACK– 待入院的取消（A27 事件）

The A27 event is sent when an A14 (pending admit) event is canceled, either because of erroneous entry of the A14 event or because of a decision not to admit the patient after all.

当 A14（待入院）事件被取消，或者因为错误进入 A14 事件，或者因为最终决定不收入院患者时，发送 A27 事件。

The fields included when this message is sent should be the fields pertinent to communicate this event. When other important fields change, it is recommended that the A08 (update patient information) event be used in addition.

发送此信息时，包括的字段应该是与交换此事件相关的字段。如其他重要的字段发生变化时，建议另外使用 A08（更新患者信息）事件。

ADT^A27^ADT_A21	ADT Message	Chapter
ADT^A27^ADT_A21	**ADT 信息**	**章**
MSH	Message Header	2
MSH	信息头	2
EVN	Event Type	3
EVN	事件类型	3
PID	Patient Identification	3
PID	患者识别	3
[PD1]	Additional Demographics	3
[PD1]	附加人口统计学	3
PV1	Patient Visit	3
PV1	患者访问	3
[PV2]	Patient Visit - Additional Info.	3
[PV2]	患者反问-附加信息	3
[{ DB1 }]	Disability Information	3
[{ DB1 }]	功能障碍信息	3
[{ OBX }]	Observation/Result	7
[{ OBX }]	观察/结果	7

ACK^A27^ACK	General Acknowledgment	Chapter
ACK^A27^ACK	**普通感知**	**章**
MSH	Message Header	2
MSH	信息头	2
MSA	Message Acknowledgment	2
MSA	信息感知	2
[ERR]	Error	2
[ERR]	错误	2

3.3.28 ADT/ACK - add person or patient information (event A28)

ADT/ACK – 添加患者信息 （A28 事件）

The purpose of this and the three following messages was to allow sites with multiple systems and respective master patient databases to communicate activity related to a person regardless of whether that person is currently a patient on each system. Each system has an interest in the database activity of the others in order to maintain data integrity across an institution. Though they are defined within the ADT message set, these messages differ in that they are not patient-specific. To a certain registry, the person may be a person of interest, a potential future patient, or a potential guarantor. For example, these events can be used to maintain an MPI (master patient index), a cancer registry, members of a managed care plan, an HIV database, etc.

A28 事件和以下三条信息的目的在于：允许多系统的位点和主要的独立患者数据库，交换与个人相关的活动信息，而不论该患者是否正在各个系统中。每个系统为保持数据的完整性，对其他系统的数据库都很感兴趣。虽然他们在 ADT 信息设施中被定义，但是这些信息是不同的，它们不是针对患者的。对某一登记而言，此人可能是系统感兴趣的人，潜在的未来患者或潜在的保证人。例如，这些事件用于支持 MPI（主要患者索引），癌症登记，管理医疗计划的成员或 HIV 数据库等。

These events should not replace the use of the A01 (admit/visit notification), A03 (discharge/end visit), A04 (register a patient), A08 (update patient information), etc., events. They are not intended to be used for notification of real-time Patient Administration events. These events are primarily for demographic data, but optional historical non-demographic data may be sent as well.

这些事件不应取代 A01（入院/访问通知）事件、A03（退出/终止访问）事件、A04（患者登记）事件和 A08（更新患者信息）事件等。它们并非用于通知真正的患者管理事件。访问信息可记录在内，但并不作要求。这些事件主要用于个人资料，但也可选择将以前的非个人数据同时发送。

The person whose data is being sent should be identified in the PID segment using the *PID-3 - patient identifier list*, even when the person is not a patient and may be a potential guarantor. An A28 establishes person identifiers, e.g., social security number, guarantor identifier, or other unique identifiers, and contains a person identifier in the *PID-3 - patient identifier list*. The person involved may or may not have active or inactive cases associated with them. When field names and descriptions say "patient," we must translate that to "person" for these transactions. In this manner, "person information" about a guarantor can be sent independently of the guarantor's relation to any patient.

被发送信息者应当用 *PID-3-患者标识表* 来识别 PID，尤其是当此人不是患者，而可能是保证人时。A28 事件建立个人标识如：社会保险号、保证识别号或其他唯一的标识等，并将个人标识归于 *PID-3-患者标识表* 中。有关的个人可能有也可能没有与之相关的现行的或非现行的病历。如字段名和种类为“患者”，则研究者必须把这个人转变为患者来处理。用这种方式，关于保证人的“个人信息”可以单独发送而不用考虑保证人和患者的关系。

For example, a site with separate inpatient, outpatient and medical records systems may require that each system maintain concurrent person information. Prior to an admit, the new person is added to the master database of the inpatient system, resulting in the broadcast of a message. The outpatient system receives the message and adds the person to its database with the possibility that the person may someday become a patient in its system. The medical records system receives the message and adds the person to its database with the possibility that it will track inpatient, outpatient, or clinical data for

that person. The clinical repository database or MPI receives the message to keep all potential patients and guarantors in its database.

例如，一个有独立的住院、门诊和医疗记录系统的机构可能会要求各个系统保存一致的个人信息。在入院前，一个新患者的信息被添加到住院系统的主数据库中，随后这条信息被发送。门诊系统收到该信息后，将其添加至数据库中，有可能某一天这个人也会成为该系统的患者。 医疗记录系统收到该信息后，将其添加到自己的数据库中，就有可能追踪此人住院、门诊或临床的数据。病案数据库或 MPI 收到该信息后，就能够在自己的数据库中保存所有可能的患者及保证人的信息。

The A28 event can be used to send everything that is known about a person. For example, it can be sent to an ICU unit (in addition to the A02 (transfer a patient) event) when a patient is transferred to the ICU unit in order to backload all demographic information for the patient into the ICU system. An A28 (add person information) or A31 (update person information) can also be used for backloading MPI information for the person, or for backloading person and historical information.

A28 事件用于发送个人已知的任何信息。例如，当患者被送往 ICU 病房时，A28 事件被发送（在发送 A02 事件，即表示患者转移的同时）以使该患者所有的个人信息转载至 ICU 系统。A28（添加个人信息）事件或 A31（更新个人信息）事件同时也可被用于转载该患者的 MPI 信息或转载个人和既往史信息。

In addition to adding a person to a database, the delete, update, and merge messages work in a similar manner to maintain concurrent person information. It is left up to site-specific negotiations to decide how much data must be transmitted or re-transmitted when a person becomes a patient.

除了添加个人信息至数据库外，删除、更新及合并都是以同样的格式来实现以保持一致的个人信息。然后由特定位点的协议来决定：当一个人成为患者时，有多少数据需要被转送或再转送。

To maintain backward compatibility with previous releases, the PV1 segment is required. However, a "pseudo-optional" PV1 can be achieved by valuing *PV1-2 - patient class* to N - not applicable.

为了保持与前面的版本保持后向兼容，PV1 信息段是必须的。不过，“伪-备选”的 PV1 可以通过把 *PV1-2-患者类别* 的值赋为 N-“不可用”而得到。

The ROL - Role Segment is used in this message to communicate providers not specified elsewhere. Person level providers with an ongoing relationship are reported in the ROL segment following the PID/PD1 segments. Providers corresponding to the PV1 data are reported in the ROL segment following the PV1/PV2 segments. Providers related to a specific procedure are reported in the ROL segment following the PR1 segment. Providers related to a specific insurance are reported in the ROL segment following the IN1/IN2/IN3 segments. To communicate the begin and end date of the provider, use the *ROL-5 - Role Begin Date/Time* and the *ROL-6 - Role End Date/Time* in the ROL, with the applicable *ROL-3 - Role Code*. Refer to section 12.3.3 for the definition of the ROL segment.

ROL—此信息中的角色信息段用于未在其他地方指定的通信提供者。PID/PD1 信息段后的 ROL 信息段报告了正在提供通信的个人水平的提供者。PC1/PV2 信息段后的 ROL 信息段则报告了 PV1 数据的相应提供者。PR1 信息段后的 ROL 信息段报告了与特殊程序有关的提供者。IN1/IN2/IN3 信息段后的 ROL 信息段报告了与特定保险相关的提供者。使用 ROL 信息段中的 *ROL-5-角色开始日期／时间* 和 *ROL-6-角色终止日期／时间*，及 *ROL-3-角色代码* 来传达提供者开始和结束的信息。参阅 12.3.3 节关于 ROL 信息段的定义。

ADT^A28^ADT_A05	**ADT Message**	**Chapter**
ADT^A28^ADT_A05	**ADT 信息**	**章**
MSH	Message Header	2
MSH	信息头	2
EVN	Event Type	3
EVN	事件类型	3
PID	Patient Identification	3
PID	患者识别	3
[PD1]	Additional Demographics	3
[PD1]	附加人口统计学	3

ADT^A28^ADT_A05	ADT Message	Chapter
ADT^A28^ADT_A05	**ADT 信息**	**章**
[{ ROL }]	Role	12
[{ ROL }]	角色	12
[{ NK1 }]	Next of Kin / Associated Parties	3
[{ NK1 }]	近亲/相关当事人	3
PV1	Patient Visit	3
PV1	患者访问	3
[PV2]	Patient Visit - Additional Info.	3
[PV2]	患者访问-附加信息	3
[{ ROL }]	Role	12
[{ ROL }]	角色	12
[{ DB1 }]	Disability Information	3
[{ DB1 }]	功能障碍信息	3
[{ OBX }]	Observation/Result	7
[{ OBX }]	观察/结果	7
[{ AL1 }]	Allergy Information	3
[{ AL1 }]	过敏信息	3
[{ DG1 }]	Diagnosis Information	6
[{ DG1 }]	诊断信息	6
[DRG]	Diagnosis Related Group	6
[DRG]	诊断相关团体	6
PR1	Procedures	6
PR1	程序	6
[{ ROL }]	Role	12
[{ ROL }]	角色	12
[{ GT1 }]	Guarantor	6
[{ GT1 }]	保证人	6
IN1	Insurance	6
IN1	保险	6
[IN2]	Insurance Additional Info.	6
[IN2]	保险附加信息	6
[{ IN3 }]	Insurance Additional Info - Cert.	6
[{ IN3 }]	保险附加信息-cert	6
[{ ROL }]	Role	12
[{ ROL }]	角色	12
[ACC]	Accident Information	6
[ACC]	事故信息	6
[UB1]	Universal Bill Information	6
[UB1]	通用入帐信息	6
[UB2]	Universal Bill 92 Information	6
[UB2]	通用入帐 92 信息	6

3.3.29 ADT/ACK - delete person information (event A29)

ADT/ACK – 删除个人信息（A29）

An A29 event can be used to delete all demographic information related to a given person. This event "undoes" an A28 (add person information) event. The information from the A28 event is deleted. This event is used, for example, when adding the information was performed in error, or when another record already exists for the person, or when one wants to purge the person from the database. When this event occurs, all visit and account level data for this person is also purged.

A29 用于删除某人所有的个人信息。此事件“取消”了 A28 事件（添加个人信息）。当信息被错误添加，想添加的信息已存在，或者想将某人信息从数据库中清除时，发送 A29 事件。发送后，关于此人的所有访问及账目水平的数据同时也被清除。

To maintain backward compatibility with previous releases, the PV1 segment is required. However, a "pseudo-optional" PV1 can be achieved by valuing *PV1-2 - patient class* to N - not applicable.

为了保持与前面的版本保持后向兼容，PV1 信息段是必须的。不过，“伪-备选”的 PV1 可以通过把 *PV1-2-患者类别* 的值设为 N-“不可用”而得到。

ADT^A29^ADT_A21	ADT Message	Chapter
ADT^A29^ADT_A21	**ADT 信息**	**Chapter**
MSH	Message Header	2
MSH	Message Header	2
EVN	Event Type	3
EVN	Event Type	3
PID	Patient Identification	3

ADT^A29^ADT_A21	ADT Message	Chapter
ADT^A29^ADT_A21	**ADT 信息**	**Chapter**
PID	Patient Identification	3
[PD1]	Additional Demographics	3
[PD1]	Additional Demographics	3
PV1	Patient Visit	3
PV1	Patient Visit	3
[PV2]	Patient Visit - Additional Info.	3
[PV2]	Patient Visit - Additional Info.	3
[{ DB1 }]	Disability Information	3
[{ DB1 }]	Disability Information	3
[{ OBX }]	Observation/Result	7
[{ OBX }]	Observation/Result	7

ACK^A29^ACK	General Acknowledgment	Chapter
ACK^A29^ACK	**普通感知**	**章**
MSH	Message Header	2
MSH	信息头	2
MSA	Message Acknowledgment	2
MSA	信息感知	2
[ERR]	Error	2
[ERR]	错误	2

3.3.30 ADT/ACK - merge person information (event A30)

ADT/ACK –合并个人信息（A30）

Event A30 has been retained for backward compatibility only. An A30 event was used to merge person information on an MPI. From V 2.3.1 onwards, the A40 (merge patient-patient identifier list) events should be used to merge patient information for a current episode. The "incorrect MRN" identified on the MRG segment (*MRG-1 - prior patient identifier list*) is to be merged with the "correct MRN" identified on the PID segment (*PID-3 - patient identifier list*). The "incorrect MRN" then no longer exists. All PID data associated with the "correct MRN" are treated as updated information.

A30 事件为后向兼容而保留。A30 事件用于合并 MPI 中的个人信息。A34（只合并患者信息和 ID）、A35（只合并患者信息和账号）、A36（合并患者信息、ID 和账号）、A40（合并患者和患者识别表）、A41（合并账户和患者账号）和 A42（合并访问和访问号）用于合并目前这段时间的患者信息。MRG（*MRG-1-前患者识别表*）信息段识别的“不正确 MRN”将与 PID（*PID-3-患者识别表*）信息段识别的“正确 MRN”合并。“不正确的 MRN”不再存在。所有与“正确 MRN”有联系的 PID 数据都视为更新信息。

The MRNs involved may or may not have active or inactive cases associated with them. Any episode of care that was previously associated with the "incorrect MRN" is now associated with the "correct MRN." A list of these cases is not provided.

有关的 MRNs 可能会也可能不会有与之联系的现行或非现行病历。所有原来与“不正确 MRN”相联系的医疗经过现在都与“正确 MRN”相联系。这些病例的列表不予提供。

The fields included when this message is sent should be the fields pertinent to communicate this event. When other important fields change, it is recommended that the A08 (update patient information) event be used in addition.

发送此信息时，包括的字段应该是与交换此事件相关的字段。如其他重要的字段发生变化，建议另外使用 A08（更新患者信息）事件。

An A30 (merge person information) is intended for merging person records without merging patient identifiers.

A30（合并个人信息）事件用于合并个人记录而不合并患者标识。

ADT^A30^ADT_A30	ADT Message	Chapter
ADT^A30^ADT_A30	**ADT 信息**	**章**
MSH	Message Header	2
MSH	信息头	2
EVN	Event Type	3
EVN	事件类型	3
PID	Patient Identification	3
PID	患者识别	3
[PD1]	Additional Demographics	3
[PD1]	附加人口统计学	3
MRG	Merge Information	3
MRG	合并信息	3

ACK^A30^ACK	General Acknowledgment	Chapter
ACK^A30^ACK	**普通感知**	**章**
MSH	Message Header	2
MSH	信息头	2
MSA	Message Acknowledgment	2
MSA	信息感知	2
[ERR]	Error	2
[ERR]	错误	2

3.3.31 ADT/ACK - update person information (event A31)

ADT/ACK – 更新个人信息（A31）

An A31 event can be used to update person information on an MPI. It is similar to an A08 (update patient information) event, but an A08 (update patient information) event should be used to update patient information for a current episode. An A28 (add person information) or A31 can also be used for backloading MPI information for the person, or for backloading person and historical information.

A31 用于更新 MPI 中的个人信息。它与 A08（更新患者信息）作用相同，但 A08（更新患者信息）应当用于更新目前阶段的患者信息。A28（添加个人信息）或 A31 也能用于转载个人的 MPI 信息或用于转载个人或既往信息。

To maintain backward compatibility with previous releases, the PV1 segment is required. However, a "pseudo-optional" PV1 can be achieved by valuing *PV1-2 - patient class* to N - not applicable.

为了保持与前面的版本保持后向兼容，PV1 信息段是必须的。不过，“伪-备选”的 PV1 可以通过把 *PV1-2-患者类别* 的值赋为 N-“不可用”而得到。

The ROL - Role Segment is used in this message to communicate providers not specified elsewhere. Person level providers with an ongoing relationship are reported in the ROL segment following the PID/PD1 segments. Providers corresponding to the PV1 data are reported in the ROL segment following the PV1/PV2 segments. Providers related to a specific procedure are reported in the ROL segment following the PR1 segment. Providers related to a specific insurance are reported in the ROL segment following the IN1/IN2/IN3 segments. To communicate the begin and end date of the provider, use the *ROL-5 - Role Begin Date/Time* and the *ROL-6 - Role End Date/Time* in the ROL segment, with the applicable *ROL-3 - Role Code*. Refer to section 12.3.3 for the definition of the ROL segment.

ROL—信息中的角色信息段用于未在其他地方指定的通信提供者。PID/PD1 信息段后的 ROL 信息段报告了正在提供通信的个人水平的提供者。PC1/PV2 信息段后的 ROL 信息段则报告了 PV1 数据的相应提供者。PR1 信息段后的 ROL 信息段报告了与特殊程序有关的提供者。IN1/IN2/IN3 信息段后的 ROL 信息段报告了与特定保险相关的提供者。使用 ROL 信息段中的 *ROL-5-角色开始日期／时间*和 *ROL-6-角色终止日期／时间*，及 *ROL-3-角色代码* 来传达提供者开始和结束的信息。参阅 12.3.3 节关于 ROL 信息段的定义。

ADT^A31^ADT_A05	ADT Message	Chapter
ADT^A31^ADT_A05	**ADT 信息**	**章**
MSH	Message Header	2
MSH	信息头	2

ADT^A31^ADT_A05	ADT Message	Chapter
ADT^A31^ADT_A05	**ADT 信息**	**章**
EVN	Event Type	3
EVN	事件类型	3
PID	Patient Identification	3
PID	患者识别	3
[PD1]	Additional Demographics	3
[PD1]	附加人口统计学	3
[{ ROL }]	Role	12
[{ ROL }]	角色	12
[{ NK1 }]	Next of Kin / Associated Parties	3
[{ NK1 }]	近亲/相关当事人	3
PV1	Patient Visit	3
PV1	患者访问	3
[PV2]	Patient Visit - Additional Info.	3
[PV2]	患者访问-附加信息	3
[{ ROL }]	Role	12
[{ ROL }]	角色	12
[{ DB1 }]	Disability Information	3
[{ DB1 }]	功能障碍信息	3
[{ OBX }]	Observation/Result	7
[{ OBX }]	观察/结果	7
[{ AL1 }]	Allergy Information	3
[{ AL1 }]	过敏信息	3
[{ DG1 }]	Diagnosis Information	6
[{ DG1 }]	诊断信息	6
[DRG]	Diagnosis Related Group	6
[DRG]	诊断相关团体	6
[{ PR1	Procedures	6
[{ PR1	程序	6
{ ROL }]	Role	12
{ ROL }]	角色	12
[{ GT1 }]	Guarantor	6
[{ GT1 }]	保证人	6
{ IN1	Insurance	6
{ IN1	保险	6
[IN2]	Insurance Additional Info.	6
[IN2]	保险附加信息	6
[{ IN3 }]	Insurance Additional Info - Cert.	6
[{ IN3 }]	保险附加信息-cert	6
[{ ROL }]	Role	12
[{ ROL }]	角色	12
[ACC]	Accident Information	6
[ACC]	事故信息	6
[UB1]	Universal Bill Information	6
[UB1]	通用入帐信息	6
[UB2]	Universal Bill 92 Information	6
[UB2]	通用入帐 92 信息	6

ACK^A31^ACK	General Acknowledgment	Chapter
ACK^A31^ACK	**普通感知**	**章**
MSH	Message Header	2
MSH	信息头	2
MSA	Message Acknowledgment	2
MSA	信息感知	2
[ERR]	Error	2
[ERR]	错误	2

3.3.32 ADT/ACK - cancel patient arriving - tracking (event A32)

ADT/ACK – 取消患者到达追踪（A32）

The A32 event is sent when an A10 (patient arriving-tracking) event is cancelled, either because of erroneous entry of the A10 event or because of a decision not to receive the patient after all.

如错误进入 A10 或因为最终决定不接收患者而取消 A10（患者到达追踪），发送 A32 事件。

If the patient was in a non-temporary location, then the *PV1-3 - assigned patient location* may contain (if known) the original patient location prior to the erroneous A10 (patient arriving-tracking) event. If

the patient was in a temporary location, then *PV1-11 - temporary location* may contain (if known) the original patient location prior to the erroneous A10 (patient arriving-tracking) event.

如果患者在非临时位置，则 *PV1-3-指定患者位置* 记录（如果知道的话）患者在错误进入 A10（患者到达追踪）之前的位置。如果患者在临时位置，则 *PV1-11-临时位置* 可记录（如果知道的话）患者错误进入 A10（患者到达追踪）之前的位置。

The fields included when this message is sent should be the fields pertinent to communicate this event. When other important fields change, it is recommended that the A08 (update patient information) event be used in addition.

发送此信息时，包括的字段应该是与交换此事件相关的字段。如其他重要的字段发生变化，建议另外使用 A08（更新患者信息）事件。

ADT^A32^ADT_A21	**ADT Message**	**Chapter**
ADT^A32^ADT_A21	**ADT 信息**	**章**
MSH	Message Header	2
MSH	信息头	2
EVN	Event Type	3
EVN	事件类型	3
PID	Patient Identification	3
PID	患者识别	3
[PD1]	Additional Demographics	3
[PD1]	附加人口统计学	3
PV1	Patient Visit	3
PV1	患者访问	3
[PV2]	Patient Visit - Additional Info.	3
[PV2]	患者访问-附加信息	3
[{ DB1 }]	Disability Information	3
[{ DB1 }]	功能障碍信息	3
[{ OBX }]	Observation/Result	7
[{ OBX }]	观察/结果	7

ACK^A32^ACK	**General Acknowledgment**	**Chapter**
ACK^A32^ACK	**普通感知**	**章**
MSH	Message Header	2
MSH	信息头	2
MSA	Message Acknowledgment	2
MSA	信息感知	2
[ERR]	Error	2
[ERR]	错误	2

3.3.33 ADT/ACK - cancel patient departing - tracking (event A33)

ADT/ACK- 取消患者暂离追踪（A33）

The A33 event is sent when an A09 (patient departing-tracking) event is cancelled, either because of erroneous entry of the A09 event or because of a decision not to send the patient after all.

如错误进入 A09，或者最终决定不让患者出院而取消 A09（患者暂离追踪），发送 A33 事件。

If the patient was in a non-temporary location, then *PV1-3 - assigned patient* location must contain the original patient location prior to the erroneous A09 (patient departing-tracking) event. If the patient was in a temporary location, then *PV1-11 - temporary location* must contain the original patient location prior to the erroneous A09 (patient departing-tracking) event.

如果患者在非临时位置，则 *PV1-3-指定患者位置* 必须记录患者在错误进入 A09（患者暂离追踪）前的位置。如果患者在临时位置，则 *PV1-11-临时位置* 必须记录患者在错误进入 A09（患者暂离追踪）前的位置。

The fields included when this message is sent should be the fields pertinent to communicate this event. When other important fields change, it is recommended that the A08 (update patient information) event be used in addition.

发送此信息时，包括的字段应该是与交换此事件相关的字段。如其他重要的字段发生变化，建议另外使用 A08（更新患者信息）事件。

ADT^A33^ADT_A21	ADT Message	Chapter
ADT^A33^ADT_A21	ADT 信息	章
MSH	Message Header	2
MSH	信息头	2
EVN	Event Type	3
EVN	事件类型	3
PID	Patient Identification	3
PID	患者识别	3
[PD1]	Additional Demographics	3
[PD1]	附加人口统计学	3
PV1	Patient Visit	3
PV1	患者访问	3
[PV2]	Patient Visit - Additional Info.	3
[PV2]	患者访问-附加信息	3
[{ DB1 }]	Disability Information	3
[{ DB1 }]	功能障碍信息	3
[{ OBX }]	Observation/Result	7
[{ OBX }]	观察/结果	7

ACK^A33^ACK	General Acknowledgment	Chapter
ACK^A33^ACK	普通感知	章
MSH	Message Header	2
MSH	信息头	2
MSA	Message Acknowledgment	2
MSA	信息感知	2
[ERR]	Error	2
[ERR]	错误	2

3.3.34 ACK/ADT - merge patient information - patient ID only (event A34)

ACK/ADT – 只合并患者信息和患者的 ID 号（A34）

Event A34 has been retained for backward compatibility only. From V2.3.1 onwards, event A40 (Merge patient - patient identifier list) should be used instead. Only the patient identifier list has changed as a result of the merge. See Section **3.6.2**, "**Merging** patient/person information," for a discussion of issues related to the implementation of merge messages.

A34 事件为后向兼容而保留。从 V2.3.1 向前，应当用 A40 事件（合并患者-患者标识表）来代替。合并后只有 PID-3-患者标识表发生变化。详见 **3.6.2** 节“**合并**患者/个人信息”关于如何实现患者合并的讨论。

An A34 (merge patient information-patient ID only) event was intended for merging or changing patient identifiers. It was used to change patient identifiers on all of this patient's existing accounts.

使用 A34（只合并患者信息和患者 ID 号），目的在于合并或改变患者标识。它可改变患者所有现有账目的标识。

ADT^A34^ADT_A30	ADT Message	Chapter
ADT^A34^ADT_A30	ADT 信息	章
MSH	Message Header	2
MSH	信息头	2
EVN	Event Type	3
EVN	事件类型	3
PID	Patient Identification	3
PID	患者识别	3
[PD1]	Additional Demographics	3
[PD1]	附加人口统计学	3
MRG	Merge Information	3

ADT^A34^ADT_A30	ADT Message	Chapter
ADT^A34^ADT_A30	ADT 信息	章
MRG	合并信息	3

ACK^A34^ACK	General Acknowledgment	Chapter
ACK^A34^ACK	普通感知	章
MSH	Message Header	2
MSH	信息头	2
MSA	Message Acknowledgment	2
MSA	信息感知	2
[ERR]	Error	2
[ERR]	错误	2

3.3.35 ADT/ACK - merge patient information - account number only (event A35)

ADT/ACK 合并患者信息-只合并账号（A35）

Event A35 has been retained for backward compatibility only. From V2.3.1 onwards, event A41 (Merge patient - patient account number) should be used instead. Only the patient account number has changed as a result of the merge. See Section **3.6.2**, "**Merging** patient/person information," for a discussion of issues related to the implementation of merge messages.

A35 事件因后向兼容而保留。从 V2.3.1 向前，将使用 A41 事件（合并患者-患者帐号）来代替。合并后只有患者账号发生变化。**详见 3.6.2**“合并患者/个人信息”中关于如何实现合并的讨论。

An A35 (merge patient information-account number only) event was intended for merging or changing an account number only.

使用 A35（只合并患者信息和账号）的目的，在于合并或改变账号。

ADT^A35^ADT_A30	ADT Message	Chapter
ADT^A35^ADT_A30	ADT 信息	章
MSH	Message Header	2
MSH	信息头	2
EVN	Event Type	3
EVN	事件类型	3
PID	Patient Identification	3
PID	患者识别	3
[PD1]	Additional Demographics	3
[PD1]	附加人口统计学	3
MRG	Merge Information	3
MRG	合并信息	3

ACK^A35^ACK	General Acknowledgment	Chapter
ACK^A35^ACK	普通感知	章
MSH	Message Header	2
MSH	信息头	2
MSA	Message Acknowledgment	2
MSA	信息感知	2
[ERR]	Error	2
[ERR]	错误	2

3.3.36 ADT/ACK - merge patient information - patient ID & account number (event A36)

ADT/ACK – 合并患者信息 - 患者 ID 和账号（A36）

Event A36 has been retained for backward compatibility only. From V2.3.1 onwards, events A40 (merge patient - patient identifier list) and A41 (merge patient - patient account number) should be used instead. Both patient identifier list and the patient account number have changed as a result of the merge. See Section **3.6.2**, "**Merging** patient/person information," for a discussion of issues related to the implementation of merge messages.

A36 事件因后向兼容而保留。从 V2.3.1 向前，使用 A40（合并患者和患者标识表）和 A41（合并患者和患者帐号）来代替。合并后，患者的标识表和患者账号都会发生改变。详见 3.6.2 节“合并患者/个人信息”中关于如何实现合并的讨论。

ADT^A36^ADT_A30	**ADT Message**	**Chapter**
ADT^A36^ADT_A30	**ADT 信息**	**章**
MSH	Message Header	2
MSH	信息头	2
EVN	Event Type	3
EVN	事件类型	3
PID	Patient Identification	3
PID	患者识别	3
[PD1]	Additional Demographics	3
[PD1]	附加人口统计学	3
MRG	Merge Information	3
MRG	合并信息	3

ACK^A36^ACK	**General Acknowledgment**	**Chapter**
ACK^A36^ACK	**普通感知**	**章**
MSH	Message Header	2
MSH	信息头	2
MSA	Message Acknowledgment	2
MSA	信息感知	2
[ERR]	Error	2
[ERR]	错误	2

3.3.37 ADT/ACK - unlink patient information (event A37)

ADT/ACK – 去除患者信息链接（A37）

The A37 event unlinks two patient identifiers.

A37 用于去除两个患者标识的链接。

ADT^A37^ADT_A37	**ADT Message**	**Chapter**
ADT^A37^ADT_A37	**ADT 信息**	**章**
MSH	Message Header	2
MSH	信息头	2
EVN	Event Type	3
EVN	事件类型	3
PID	Patient (1) Identification	3
PID	患者 (1) 识别	3
[PD1]	Additional Demographics	3
[PD1]	附加人口统计学	3
[PV1]	Patient (1) Visit	3
[PV1]	患者 (1) 访问	3
[{ DB1 }]	Disability Information	3
[{ DB1 }]	功能障碍信息	3
PID	Patient (2) Identification	3
PID	患者(2)识别	3
[PD1]	Additional Demographics	3
[PD1]	附加人口统计学	3
[PV1]	Patient (2) Visit	3
[PV1]	患者（2）访问	3
[{ DB1 }]	Disability Information	3
[{ DB1 }]	功能障碍信息	3

ACK^A37^ACK	General Acknowledgment	Chapter
ACK^A37^ACK	**普通感知**	**章**
MSH	Message Header	2
MSH	信息头	2
MSA	Message Acknowledgment	2
MSA	信息感知	2
[ERR]	Error	2
[ERR]	错误	2

3.3.38 ADT/ACK - cancel pre-admit (event A38)

ADT/ACK - 取消预收入院（A38）

The A38 event is sent when an A05 (pre-admit a patient) event is cancelled, either because of erroneous entry of the A05 event or because of a decision not to pre-admit the patient after all.

如果由于错误进入 A05 或由于最终决定不预收入院患者而取消 A05（预收入院患者）时，发送 A38 事件。

The fields included when this message is sent should be the fields pertinent to communicate this event. When other fields change, it is recommended that the A08 (update patient information) event be used in addition.

发送此信息时，包括的字段应该是与交换此事件相关的字段。如其他重要的字段发生变化，建议另外使用 A08（更新患者信息）事件。

ADT^A38^ADT_A38	ADT Message	Chapter
ADT^A38^ADT_A38	**ADT 信息**	**章**
MSH	Message Header	2
MSH	信息头	2
EVN	Event Type	3
EVN	事件类型	3
PID	Patient Identification	3
PID	患者识别	3
[PD1]	Additional Demographics	3
[PD1]	附加人口统计学	3
PV1	Patient Visit	3
PV1	患者访问	3
[PV2]	Patient Visit - Additional Info.	3
[PV2]	患者访问-附加信息	3
[{ DB1 }]	Disability Information	3
[{ DB1 }]	功能障碍信息	3
[{ OBX }]	Observation/Result	7
[{ OBX }]	观察/结果	7
[{ DG1 }]	Diagnosis Information	6
[{ DG1 }]	诊断信息	6
[DRG]	Diagnosis Related Group	6
[DRG]	诊断相关团体	6

ACK^A38^ACK	General Acknowledgment	Chapter
ACK^A38^ACK	**普通感知**	**章**
MSH	Message Header	2
MSH	信息头	2
MSA	Message Acknowledgment	2
MSA	信息感知	2
[ERR]	Error	2
[ERR]	错误	2

3.3.39 ADT/ACK - merge person - patient ID (event A39)

ADT/ACK – 合并个人 ID-患者 ID（A39）

Event A39 has been retained for backward compatibility only. From V2.3.1 onwards, event A40 (merge patient - patient identifier list) should be used instead. A merge has been done at the patient identifier level. That is, two *PID-2 - patient ID* identifiers have been merged into one.

A39 事件因后向兼容而保留。从 V2.3.1 向前，使用 A40（合并患者和患者标识表）事件来代替。A39 实现外部标识水平的合并，即将两个 *PID-2-患者 ID* 标识合并为一个。

An A39 event is used to signal a merge of records for a person that was incorrectly filed under two different *PID-2 - patient ID*s. The "incorrect source patient ID" identified in the MRG segment (*MRG-4 - prior patient ID*) is to be merged with the required "correct target patient ID" identified in the PID segment (*PID-2 - patient ID*). The "incorrect source patient ID" would then logically never be referenced in future transactions. It is noted that some systems may still physically keep this "incorrect identifier" for audit trail purposes or other reasons associated with database index implementation requirements.

A39 事件表示，对错误归入两个不同的 *PID-2-患者 ID* 的同一个人的记录进行合并。MRG 信息段（*MRG-4-前患者 ID*）中“错误来源的患者 ID”将与 PID 节段（*PID-2-患者 ID*）中“正确的目标患者 ID”进行合并。“错误来源的患者 ID”逻辑上将在以后的信息处理中不再被引用。但请注意，一些系统出于查帐或其他与数据库索引执行要求等相关原因，仍然保留了“错误的标识”。

Since this event is a merge at the *PID-2 - patient ID identifier* level, *PID-3 - patient identifier list* and *MRG-1 - prior patient identifier list* are not required.

由于此事件是 *PID-2-患者 ID 标识* 水平的合并，所以并不要求使用 *PID-3-患者标识表* 和 *MRG-1-患者前标识表*。

The patient IDs involved in identifying the persons may or may not be patients, who may or may not have accounts, which may or may not have visits. An A39 (merge person-patient ID) event is intended for merging person records without merging other subordinate identifiers. Any other subordinate identifiers that were previously associated with the "incorrect source patient ID" are now associated with the "correct target patient ID." Specification of these other subordinate identifiers is not required.

在识别一个人时用到有关的患者 ID，但这个人可能是患者也可能不是患者，他可能有也可能没有账目，这些账目可能被访问过也可能没有被访问过。使用 A39（合并个人-患者 ID）事件的目的，在于合并个人记录而非其他的次级标识。原来与“错误来源的患者 ID”相联系的所有另外的次级标识现在都与“正确的目标患者 ID”相连。对这些不同的次级标识的特异性不作要求。

This event and the message syntax do, however, allow for the specification of "new subordinate identifiers" (in addition to the *PID-2 - patient ID* identifier). For those environments that may require changes to these other subordinate identifiers because of an A39 (merge person-patient ID), it is required that the old and new identifiers be a "tightly coupled" pair.

不过，此事件和信息的语法考虑“新的次级标识”（除 *PID-2-患者 ID 标识* 外）的特异性，对于因 A39（合并个人 ID 和患者 ID）事件而要求改变为这些不同次级标识的环境，要求旧的识别号和新的识别号紧密结合。

See sections 3.5.2 "**Merging** patient/person information" and 3.5.2.1.2 "**Merge**," for a discussion of issues related to the implementation of merge messages.

详见 3.5.2 节“**合并**患者/个人信息”和 3.5.2.1.2“**合并**”中关于如何实现信息合并的讨论。

All data associated with the "correct target patient ID" are treated as updated information.

所有与“正确的目标患者 ID”相连的数据都被视为已更新信息。

ADT^A39^ADT_A39	ADT Message	Chapter
ADT^A39^ADT_A39	**ADT 信息**	**章**
MSH	Message Header	2
MSH	信息头	2
EVN	Event Type	3
EVN	事件类型	3
{ PID	Patient Identification	3
{ PID	患者识别	3
[PD1]	Additional Demographics	3
[PD1]	附加人口统计学	3
MRG	Merge Information	3
MRG	合并信息	3
[PV1]	Patient Visit	3
[PV1]	患者访问	3

ACK^A39^ACK	General Acknowledgment	Chapter
ACK^A39^ACK	**普通感知**	**章**
MSH	Message Header	2
MSH	信息头	2
MSA	Message Acknowledgment	2
MSA	信息感知	2
[ERR]	Error	2
[ERR]	错误	2

3.3.40 ADT/ACK - merge patient - patient identifier list (event A40)

ADT/ACK –合并患者-患者标识表（A40）

A merge has been done at the patient identifier list level. That is, two *PID-3 - patient identifier list* identifiers have been merged into one.

A40 事件实现内部标识水平的合并，即将两个 *PID-3-患者标识表* 合而为一。

An A40 event is used to signal a merge of records for a patient that was incorrectly filed under two different identifiers. The "incorrect source identifier" identified in the MRG segment (*MRG-1 - prior patient identifier list*) is to be merged with the required "correct target identifier" of the same "identifier type code" component identified in the PID segment (*PID-3 - patient identifier list*). The "incorrect source identifier" would then logically never be referenced in future transactions. It is noted that some systems may still physically keep this "incorrect identifier" for audit trail purposes or other reasons associated with database index implementation requirements.

A40 表示对错误归入两个不同的标识下的患者记录进行合并。MRG 信息段（*MRG-1-前患者标识表*）中“错误来源的标识”将与 PID 信息段（*PID-3-患者标识表*）中具有相同的“标识类型代码”的“正确的目标标识”进行合并。“错误来源的患者 ID”逻辑上将在以后的信息处理中不再被引用。但请注意，一些系统出于查帐或其他与数据库索引执行要求等相关原因，仍然保留了“错误的标识”。

The identifiers involved in identifying the patients may or may not have accounts, which may or may not have visits. An A40 (merge patient-patient identifier list) event is intended for merging patient records without merging other subordinate identifiers. Any other subordinate identifiers that were previously associated with the "incorrect source identifier" are now associated with the "correct target identifier." Specification of these other subordinate identifiers is not required.

识别患者时用到有关的标识，它们可能有也可能没有账目，这些账目可能被访问过也可能没有被访问过。使用 A40（合并患者和患者识别表）的目的，在于合并患者记录而非其他的次级标识。原来与“错误来源的患者 ID”相联系的所有另外的次级标识现在都与“正确的目标患者 ID”相连。对这些次级标识的特异性不作要求。

This event and the message syntax do, however, allow for the specification of any other "new subordinate identifiers" (in addition to the *PID-3 - patient identifier list* identifier). For those environments that may require changes to these other subordinate identifiers because of the A40 (merge

patient-patient identifier list) event, it is required that the old and new identifiers be a "tightly coupled" pair.

但此事件和信息的语法考虑“新的次级标识”（除 *PID-3-患者标识表* 的标识外）的特异性，对于由于 A40（合并患者 和患者标识表）而要求改变这些次级标识的环境，要求旧的标识和新的标识紧密结合。

See Sections 3.5.2 "**Merging** patient/person information" and 3.5.2.1.2 "**Merge**," for a discussion of issues related to the implementation of merge messages.

详见 3.5.2 节“**合并**患者/个人信息”和 3.5.2.1.2“**合并**”中关于如何实现信息合并的讨论。所有与“正确目标标识”相连的资料都视为更新信息。

The fields included when this message is sent should be the fields pertinent to communicate this event. When other fields change, it is recommended that the A31 (update person information) event be used for person level updates and A08 (update patient information) event for patient level updates.

发送此信息时，包括的字段应该是与交换此事件相关的字段。如其他重要的字段发生变化，建议另外使用 A31（更新个人信息）事件进行个人水平的更新，使用 A08（更新患者信息）事件进行患者水平的更新。

ADT^A40^ADT_A39	**ADT Message**	**Chapter**
ADT^A40^ADT_A39	**ADT 信息**	**章**
MSH	Message Header	2
MSH	信息头	2
EVN	Event Type	3
EVN	事件类型	3
{ PID	Patient Identification	3
{ PID	患者识别	3
[PD1]	Additional Demographics	3
[PD1]	附加人口统计学	3
MRG	Merge Information	3
MRG	合并信息	3
[PV1]	Patient Visit	3
[PV1]	患者访问	3

ACK^A40^ACK	**General Acknowledgment**	**Chapter**
ACK^A40^ACK	**普通感知**	**章**
MSH	Message Header	2
MSH	信息头	2
MSA	Message Acknowledgment	2
MSA	信息感知	2
[ERR]	Error	2
[ERR]	错误	2

3.3.41 ADT/ACK - merge account - patient account number (event A41)

ADT/ACK – 合并账目-患者账号（A41）

A merge has been done at the account identifier level. That is, two *PID-18 - patient account number* identifiers have been merged into one.

A41 事件表示在账目标识水平进行合并，即将两个 *PID-18-患者账号* 标识合二为一。

An A41 event is used to signal a merge of records for an account that was incorrectly filed under two different account numbers. The "incorrect source patient account number" identified in the MRG segment (*MRG-3 - prior patient account number*) is to be merged with the "correct target patient account number" identified in the PID segment (*PID-18 - patient account number*). The "incorrect source patient account number" would then logically never be referenced in future transactions. It is noted that some systems may still physically keep this "incorrect identifier" for audit trail purposes or other reasons associated with database index implementation requirements.

A41 用于表示对错误归入两个不同的账号下的账目记录进行合并。MRG 信息段（*MRG-3-患者前账号*）识别的“错误来源的患者账号”将与 PID 信息段（*PID-18-患者账号*）识别的“正确的目标患者账号”进行合并。 “错误来源的患者 ID”逻辑上在以后的信息处理中将不再被引用。但请注意一些系统出于查帐或其他与数据库索引执行要求等相关原因仍然保留了“错误的标识”。

The patient account numbers involved may or may not have visits. An A41 (merge account-patient account number) is intended for merging account records without merging other subordinate identifiers. Any other subordinate identifiers that were previously associated with the "incorrect source account number" are now associated with the required "correct target account number." Specification of these other subordinate identifiers is not required.

相关的患者账号可能有访问信息也可能没有。A41（合并患者账目和账号）用于合并账目记录而不合并其他的次级标识。原来与“错误来源的账号”相连的不同的次级标识现在都与“正确的目标账号”相连。对这些不同标识的特异性不做要求。

This event and the message syntax do, however, allow for the specification of any other "new subordinate identifiers" (in addition to the *PID-18 - patient account number* identifier). For those environments that may require changes to these other subordinate identifiers because of this A41 (merge account-patient account number) event, it is required that the old and new identifiers be a "tightly coupled" pair.

不过，此事件和信息的语法考虑“新的次级标识”（除 *PID-18-患者账号标识* 外）的特异性，对于由于 A41（合并患者账目和患者账号）而要求改变这些不同次级标识的情况，要求旧的标识和新的标识紧密结合。

Each superior identifier associated with this account identifier level should have the same value in both the PID and MRG segments.

在 PID 和 MRG 信息段中，每个与此账目标识水平相连的上级标识的值应当相同。

See Sections 3.5.2 "**Merging** patient/person information" and 3.5.2.1.2 "**Merge**," for a discussion of issues related to the implementation of merge messages.

详见 3.5.2 节“**合并**患者/个人信息”和 3.5.2.1.2“**合并**”中关于如何实现信息合并的讨论。所有与“正确目标账号”相连的资料都视为更新信息。

The fields included when this message is sent should be the fields pertinent to communicate this event. When other fields change, it is recommended that the A08 (update patient information) event be used in addition

发送此信息时，包括的字段应该是与交换此事件相关的字段。如其他重要的字段发生变化，建议另外使用 A08（更新患者信息）事件。

ADT^A41^ADT_A39	**ADT Message**	**Chapter**
ADT^A41^ADT_A39	**ADT 信息**	**章**
MSH	Message Header	2
MSH	信息头	2
EVN	Event Type	3
EVN	事件类型	3
{ PID	Patient Identification	3
{ PID	患者识别	3
[PD1]	Additional Demographics	3
[PD1]	附加人口统计学	3
MRG	Merge Information	3
MRG	合并信息	3
[PV1]	Patient Visit	3
[PV1]	患者访问	3

ACK^A41^ACK	General Acknowledgment	Chapter
ACK^A41^ACK	**普通感知**	**章**
MSH	Message Header	2
MSH	信息头	2
MSA	Message Acknowledgment	2
MSA	信息感知	2
[ERR]	Error	2
[ERR]	错误	2

3.3.42 ADT/ACK - merge visit - visit number (event A42)

ADT/ACK –合并访问-访问号（A42）

A merge has been done at the visit identifier level. That is, two *PV1-19 - visit number* identifiers have been merged into one.

A42 用于实现访问标识水平的合并，即将两个 *PV1-19-访问号* 标识合并为一个。

An A42 event is used to signal a merge of records for a visit that was incorrectly filed under two different visit numbers. The "incorrect source visit number" identified in the MRG segment (*MRG-5 - prior visit number*) is to be merged with the required "correct target visit number" identified in the PV1 segment (*PV1-19 - visit number*). The "incorrect source visit number" would then logically never be referenced in future transactions. It is noted that some systems may still physically keep this "incorrect identifier" for audit trail purposes or other reasons associated with database index implementation requirements.

A42 用于表示对错误归于两个不同访问号的访问记录进行合并。MRG 信息段（*MRG-5-前访问号*）识别的“不正确来源的访问号”将与 PV1 信息段（*PV1-19-访问号*）识别的必须的“正确的目标访问号”合并。“错误来源的患者 ID”逻辑上在以后的信息处理中将不再被引用。但请注意，一些系统出于查帐或其他与数据库索引执行要求等相关原因，仍然保留了“错误的标识”。

An A42 (merge visit-visit number) event is intended for merging visit records without merging other identifiers. Any other identifiers that were previously associated with the "incorrect source visit number" are now associated with the "correct target visit number."

A42（合并访问和访问号）用于合并访问记录而不合并不同的标识。原来与“不正确来源的访问号”相连的不同标识现在都与“正确的目标访问号”相连。

Each superior identifier associated with this visit identifier level should have the same value in the PID and MRG segments, or the MRG and PV1 segments, as appropriate.

每个与访问标识水平相连的上级标识应在 PID 和 MRG 信息段中具有相同的值，同样的在 MRG 和 PV1 中也应具有相同的值。

See Sections 3.5.2 "**Merging** patient/person information" and 3.5.2.1.2 "**Merge**," for a discussion of issues related to the implementation of merge messages.

详见 3.5.2 节“**合并**患者/个人信息”和 3.5.2.1.2“**合并**”中关于如何实现信息合并的讨论。所有与“正确目标账号”相连的资料都视为更新信息。

The fields included when this message is sent should be the fields pertinent to communicate this event. When other fields change, it is recommended that the A08 (update patient information) event be used in addition

发送此信息时，包括的字段应该是与交换此事件相关的字段。如其他重要的字段发生变化，建议另外使用 A08（更新患者信息）事件。

ADT^A42^ADT_A39	ADT Message	Chapter
ADT^A42^ADT_A39	**ADT 信息**	**章**
MSH	Message Header	2
MSH	信息头	2
EVN	Event Type	3
EVN	事件类型	3
{ PID	Patient Identification	3
{ PID	患者识别	3
[PD1]	Additional Demographics	3
[PD1]	附加人口统计学	3
MRG	Merge Information	3
MRG	合并信息	3
[PV1]	Patient Visit	3
[PV1]	患者访问	3

ACK^A42^ACK	General Acknowledgment	Chapter
ACK^A42^ACK	**普通感知**	**章**
MSH	Message Header	2
MSH	信息头	2
MSA	Message Acknowledgment	2
MSA	信息感知	2
[ERR]	Error	2
[ERR]	错误	2

3.3.43 ADT/ACK - move patient information - patient identifier list (event A43)

ADT/ACK-移动患者信息-患者标识表（A43）

A move has been done at the patient identifier list level. Identifier to be moved in the *PID-3 - Patient identifier list* and *MRG-1 - prior patient identifier list* will have the same value. The "from" (incorrect source patient ID) and "to" (correct target patient ID) identifiers have different values. See A43 examples in section 5. The identifiers involved in identifying the patient to be moved (*MRG-1 - prior patient identifier list*) may or may not have accounts, which may or may not have visits. In any case, all subordinate data sets associated with the identifier in *MRG-1 - prior patient identifier list* are moved along with the identifier, from the "incorrect source patient ID" to the "correct target patient ID".

A43 用于完成中间标识水平的移动。将要移动的 *PID-3-患者标识表* 和 *MRG-1-前患者标识表* 的将具有同样的值。“不正确来源患者 ID”和“正确目标患者 ID”有不同的值。参见第 5 部分 A43 的例子。用于识别将要移动的患者（*MRG-1-前患者标识表*）的相关标识可能有账目也可能没有账目，可能有也可能没有访问。无论如何，所有与 *MRG-1-前患者标识表* 中标识相连的次级数据库都随标识一起移动，即从“不正确来源的患者 ID”移到“正确的目标患者 ID”。

No identifiers subordinate to the identifier (account number, visit number, alternate visit ID) are valued in this message. Specification of these other subordinate identifiers is not required.

此信息不给从属于此标识的次级标识（账号、访问号、预备的访问 ID）赋值。对这些不同标识的特异性不做要求。

This event and the message syntax do, however, allow for the specification of a "new identifier" (*PID-3 - patient identifier list*), which may be application and/or implementation specific and therefore require site negotiation.

不过，此事件和信息的语法考虑“新的标识”（*PID-3-患者标识表*）的特异性，这些“新的标识“可能具有应用和（或）执行的特异性，因此需要位点协议。

See Sections 3.5.2 "**Merging** patient/person information" and 3.5.2.1.3, "**Move**," for a discussion of issues related to the implementation of move messages.

详见 3.5.2 节“**合并**患者/个人信息”和 3.5.2.1.3“**移动**”中关于如何实现信息移动的讨论。

The fields included when this message is sent should be the fields pertinent to communicate this event. When demographic data in other fields change, it is recommended that the A08 (update patient information) event be used in conjunction with this message. However, all PID data associated with the "correct target identifier" (*PID-3 - patient identifier list*) are treated as updated information.

发送此信息时，包括的字段应该是与交换此事件相关的字段。当其他字段的个人数据发生变化时，建议联合使用 A08（更新患者信息）事件。然而，所有与“正确目标标识”（*PID-3-患者标识表*）相连的 PID 资料都被视为更新信息。

ADT^A43^ADT_A43	**ADT Message**	**Chapter**
ADT^A43^ADT_A43	**ADT 信息**	**章**
MSH	Message Header	2
MSH	信息头	2
EVN	Event Type	3
EVN	事件类型	3
{ PID	Patient Identification	3
{ PID	患者识别	3
[PD1]	Additional Demographics	3
[PD1]	附加人口 统计学	3
MRG	Merge Information	3
MRG	合并信息	3

ACK^A43^ACK	**General Acknowledgment**	**Chapter**
ACK^A43^ACK	**普通感知**	**章**
MSH	Message Header	2
MSH	信息头	2
MSA	Message Acknowledgment	2
MSA	信息感知	2
[ERR]	Error	2
[ERR]	错误	2

3.3.44 ADT/ACK - move account information - patient account number (event A44)

3.3.44 ADT/ACK-转移账目信息和患者账号（A44）

A move has been done at the account identifier level. That is, a *PID-18 - patient account number* associated with one *PID-3 - patient identifier list* has been moved to another patient identifier list.

A44 事件用于实现账目标识水平的转移，即将与一个内部标识（*PID-3-患者标识表*）相连的 *PID-18-患者账号* 转移至另一内部标识。

An A44 event is used to signal a move of records identified by the *MRG-3 - prior patient account number* from the "incorrect source patient identifier list" identified in the MRG segment (*MRG-1 - prior patient identifier list*) to the "correct target patient identifier list" identified in the PID segment (*PID-3 - patient identifier list*).

A44 事件用于表示：*MRG-3-前患者账号* 识别的记录由 MRG 信息段（*MRG-1-前患者标识表*）识别的“非正确来源内部标识” 转移到 PID 信息段（*PID-3-患者标识表*）识别的“正确目标内部标识”。

The account number involved in identifying the account to be moved (*MRG-3 - prior patient account number*) may or may not have visits. In any case, all subordinate data sets associated with the account number in *MRG-3 - prior patient account number* are moved along with the account number, from the "incorrect source" ID (*MRG-1 - prior patient identifier list*) to the "correct target" ID (*PID-3 - patient identifier list*).

与识别转移账目（*MRG-3-前患者账号*）相关的账号可能有访问，也可能没有访问。无论如何，所有与 MRG-3-前患者账号中账号相连的次级数据库都与账号一起，从“非正确来源”ID （*MRG-1-前患者标识表*） 转移到 “正确目标内部”ID（*PID-3-患者标识表*）。

No identifiers subordinate to the account number (visit number, alternate visit ID) are valued in this message.

此信息对从属于账号的标识（访问号，可选的访问 ID）不赋值。

This event and the message syntax do, however, allow for the specification of a "new identifier" (*PID-18 - patient account number*), which may be application and/or implementation-specific and therefore require site negotiation.

不过，此事件和信息的语法考虑“新标识”（*PID-18-患者账号*）的特异性，即应用和（或）执行的特异性，因此需要位点协议。

All of the identifiers superior to the account number should be valued in both the MRG segment and the PID segment. In this message, the *PID-3 - patient identifier list* is superior to the account number.

在 MRG 和 PID 信息段中，所有较账号高级的标识都应赋值。在此信息中，*PID-3-患者标识表* 比账号高级。

See Sections 3.5.2 "**Merging** patient/person information" and 3.5.2.1.3 "**Move**" for a discussion of issues related to the implementation of move messages.

详见 3.5.2“**合并**患者/个人信息”及 3.5.2.1.3“**移动**”关于实现信息转移的讨论。

The fields included when this message is sent should be the fields pertinent to communicate this event. When demographic data in other fields change, it is recommended that the A08 (update patient information) event be used in conjunction with this message. However, all PID data associated with the "account number" are treated as updated information.

发送此信息时，包括的字段应该是与交换此事件相关的字段。如其他字段的个人数据发生变化，建议联合使用 A08（更新患者信息）事件。然而，所有与“账号”相连的 PID 资料都被视为更新信息。

ADT^A44^ADT_A43	**ADT Message**	**Chapter**
ADT^A44^ADT_A43	**ADT 信息**	**章**
MSH	Message Header	2
MSH	信息头	2
EVN	Event Type	3
EVN	事件类型	3
{ PID	Patient Identification	3
{ PID	患者识别	3
[PD1]	Additional Demographics	3
[PD1]	附加人口统计学	3
MRG	Merge Information	3
MRG	合并信息	3

ACK^A44^ACK	**General Acknowledgment**	**Chapter**
ACK^A44^ACK	**普通感知**	**章**
MSH	Message Header	2
MSH	信息头	2
MSA	Message Acknowledgment	2
MSA	信息感知	2
[ERR]	Error	2
[ERR]	错误	2

3.3.45 ADT/ACK - move visit information - visit number (event A45)

ADT/ACK-移动访问信息和访问号（A45）

A move has been done at the visit identifier level. That is, a *PV1-19 - visit number* or *PV1-50 - alternate visit ID* associated with one account identifier (*PID-18 - patient account number*) has been moved to another account identifier.

A45 用于实现访问标识水平的转移，即与一个账目标识（*PID-18-患者账号*）相连的 *PV1-19-访问号* 或 *PV1-50-备选访问 ID* 被转移至另一账目标识。

An A45 event is used to signal a move of records identified by the *MRG-5 - prior visit number* or the *MRG-6 - prior alternate visit ID* from the "incorrect source account identifier" identified in the MRG segment (*MRG-3 - prior patient account number*) to the "correct target account identifier" identified in the PID segment (*PID-18 - patient account number*).

A45 用于表示 *MRG-5-前访问号* 或 *MRG-6-前备选访问 ID* 识别的记录由 MRG 信息段（*MRG-3-前患者账号*）识别的“非正确来源患者账号”转移至 PID 信息段（*PID-18-患者账号*）识别的“正确目标账目标识”。

This event and the message syntax do allow for the specification of "new identifiers" (*PV1-19 - visit number*, or *PV1-50 - alternate visit ID*), which may be application and/or implementation-specific and therefore require site negotiation.

但此事件和信息的语法考虑“新标识”（*PV1-19-访问号* 或 *PV1-50-备选访问 ID*）的特异性，即应用和（或）执行的特异性，因此需要位点协议。

All of the identifiers superior to the visit number or alternate visit ID should be valued in both the MRG segment and the PID segments. In this message, the account number and *PID-3 - patient identifier list* are superior to the visit number and alternate visit ID.

在 MRG 信息段和 PID 信息段中，所有比访问号或备选访问 ID 高级的标识都应赋值。在此信息中，账号、*PID-3-患者标识表* 比访问号和备选访问 ID 高级。

See Sections 3.5.2 "**Merging** patient/person information," and 3.5.2.1.3 "**Move**," for a discussion of issues related to the implementation of move messages. The fields included when this message is sent should be the fields pertinent to communicate this event. When demographic data in other fields change, it is recommended that the A08 (update patient information) event be used in conjunction with this message. However, all PID data associated with the "correct target visit ID" are treated as updated information.

详见 3.5.2“**合并**患者/个人信息”和 3.5.2.1.3“**移动**”中关于实现转移信息的讨论。发送此信息时，包括的字段应该是与交换此事件相关的字段。如其他字段的个人数据发生变化，建议联合使用 A08（更新患者信息）事件。不过，所有与“正确目标访问 ID”相连的 PID 资料都被视为更新信息。

ADT^A45^ADT_A45	**ADT Message**	**Chapter**
ADT^A45^ADT_A45	**ADT 信息**	**章**
MSH	Message Header	2
MSH	信息头	2
EVN	Event Type	3
EVN	事件类型	3
PID	Patient Identification	3
PID	患者识别	3
[PD1]	Additional Demographics	3
[PD1]	附加人口统计学	3
{ MRG	Merge Information	3
{ MRG	合并信息	3
PV1	Patient Visit	3
PV1	患者访问	3

ACK^A45^ACK	**General Acknowledgment**	**Chapter**
ACK^A45^ACK	**普通感知**	**章**
MSH	Message Header	2
MSH	信息头	2
MSA	Message Acknowledgment	2
MSA	信息感知	2
[ERR]	Error	2
[ERR]	错误	2

3.3.46 ADT/ACK - change patient ID (event A46)

ADT/ACK 改变患者 ID（A46 事件）

Event A46 has been retained for backward compatibility only, corresponding with *PID-2 - patient ID*, which is also retained for backward compatibility. From V2.3.1 onwards, event A47 (change patient identifier list) should be used instead. A change has been done at the patient identifier level. That is, a *PID-2 - patient ID* has been found to be incorrect and has been changed.

相应于 *PID-2-患者 ID*， **A46 事件也由于向后兼容而被保留**。从 V2.3.1 向前，应当用 A47 事件（改变患者标识表）来取代它。A46 表示完成外部标识水平的改变，即发现 *PID-2-患者 ID* 错误并已改变。

An A46 event is used to signal a change of an incorrectly assigned *PID-2 - patient ID* value. The "incorrect source patient ID" value is stored in the MRG segment (*MRG-4 - prior patient ID*) and is to be changed to the "correct target patient ID" value stored in the PID segment (*PID-2 - patient ID*).

A46 用于表示改变不正确 *PID-2-患者 ID* 的值。“不正确来源患者 ID”值贮存于 MRG 信息段（*MRG-4-前患者 ID*），将被改变为“正确目标患者 ID”而贮存于 PID 信息段（*PID-2-患者 ID*）。

The patient ID involved in identifying the person may or may not represent a patient, who may or may not have accounts, which may or may not have visits. An A46 (change patient ID) event is intended for changing the value of the patient identifier without affecting other subordinate identifiers. Any other subordinate identifiers that were previously associated with the "incorrect source patient ID" are now associated with the "correct target patient ID." Specification of these other subordinate identifiers is not required to be provided.

与识别个人相关的患者 ID 可能代表一个患者，也可能不代表；可能有账目，也可能没有；这些账目可能被访问，也可能没有。A46（改变患者 ID）用于改变外部标识的值而不影响其他次级标识。原来与“不正确来源患者 ID”相连的次级标识现在都与“正确目标患者 ID”相连。对这些不同次级标识的特异性不作要求。

This event and the message syntax do, however, allow for the specification of "new subordinate identifiers" (in addition to the *PID-2 - patient ID identifier*). For those environments that may require changes to these other subordinate identifiers because of this A46 (change patient ID) event, it is required that the old and new identifiers be a "tightly coupled" pair.

但此事件和信息的语法是考虑“新的次级标识”（除 *PID-2-患者 ID 标识* 外）的特异性。由于那些可能要求这些不同次级标识因为 A46（改变患者 ID）而改变的环境，要求新旧标识紧密结合。

Since this event is a change at the *PID-2 - patient ID* identifier level, *PID-3 - patient identifier list* and *MRG-1 - prior patient identifier list* are not required.

由于此事件是在 PID-2-患者 ID 标识水平的改变，所以对 *PID-3-标识表* 和 *MRG-1-前患者标识表* 不作要求。

See Sections 3.5.2, "**Merging** patient/person information," and 3.5.2.1.4 "**Change** identifier," for a discussion of issues related to the implementation of change messages.

详见 3.5.2“**合并**患者/个人信息”和 3.5.2.1.4“**改变**标识”中关于实现改变信息的讨论。

The fields included when this message is sent should be the fields pertinent to communicate this event. When demographic data in other fields change, it is recommended that the A31 (update person information) event be used in conjunction with this message. However, all PID data associated with the new patient ID is treated as updated information.

发送此信息时，包括的字段应该是与交换此事件相关的字段。如其他字段的个人数据发生变化，建议联合使用 A31（更新个人信息）事件。然而，所有与新的外部 ID 相连的 PID 资料都被视为更新信息。

ADT^A46^ADT_A30	ADT Message	Chapter
ADT^A46^ADT_A30	ADT 信息	章
MSH	Message Header	2
MSH	信息头	2
EVN	Event Type	3
EVN	事件类型	3
PID	Patient Identification	3
PID	患者识别	3
[PD1]	Additional Demographics	3
[PD1]	附加人口统计学	3
MRG	Merge Information	3
MRG	合并信息	3

ACK^A46^ACK	General Acknowledgment	Chapter
ACK^A46^ACK	普通感知	章
MSH	Message Header	2
MSH	信息头	2
MSA	Message Acknowledgment	2
MSA	信息感知	2
[ERR]	Error	2
[ERR]	错误	2

3.3.47 ADT/ACK - change patient identifier list (event A47)

ADT/ACK – 改变患者标识表（A47）

A change has been done at the patient identifier list level. That is, a single PID-3 - patient identifier list value has been found to be incorrect and has been changed.

A47 用于实现内部标识水平的改变，即发现某一 PID-3-患者标识表值不正确后已将其改变。

An A47 event is used to signal a change of an incorrectly assigned *PID-3 - patient identifier list* value. The "incorrect source identifier" value is stored in the MRG segment (*MRG-1 - prior patient identifier list*) and is to be changed to the "correct target patient ID" value stored in the PID segment (*PID-3 - patient identifier list*).

A47 用于表示改变不正确的 *PID-3-患者标识表* 值。“不正确来源标识”值贮存于 MRG 信息段（*MRG-1-前患者标识表*）中，将被改变为“正确目标患者 ID”值而贮存在 PID 信息段（*PID-3-患者标识表*）中。

The identifier involved in identifying the patient may or may not have accounts, which may or may not have visits. An A47 (change patient identifier list) event is intended for changing the value of the patient identifier list without affecting other subordinate identifiers. Any other subordinate identifiers that were previously associated with the "incorrect source identifier" are now associated with the "correct target identifier." Specification of these other subordinate identifiers is not required.

用于识别患者的相关标识可能有账目，也可能没有；这些账目可能有访问，也可能没有。A47（改变患者标识表）用于改变内部标识的值而不影响次级标识。原来与“不正确来源标识”相连的次级标识现在都与“正确目标标识”关联。对这些不同次级标识的特异性不作要求。

This event and the message syntax do, however, allow for the specification of "new subordinate identifiers" (in addition to the *PID-3 - patient identifier list* identifier). For those environments that may require changes to these other subordinate identifiers because of this A47 (change patient identifier list) event, it is required that the old and new identifiers be a "tightly coupled" pair.

但此事件和信息的语法考虑“新的次级标识”（除 *PID-3-患者标识表标识*）的特异性。对于可能要求这些不同次级标识因为 A47（改变患者标识表）而改变的环境，要求新旧标识建立紧密联系。

See Sections 3.5.2, "**Merging** patient/person information," and 3.5.2.1.4, "**Change** identifier," for a discussion of issues related to the implementation of change messages.

详见 3.5.2“**合并**患者/个人信息” 和 3.5.2.1.4“**改变**标识”中关于实现信息改变的讨论。

The fields included when this message is sent should be the fields pertinent to communicate this event. When demographic data in other fields change, it is recommended that the A31 (update patient information) event be used in conjunction with this message.

发送此信息时，包括的字段应该是与交换此事件相关的字段。如其他字段的个人数据发生变化，建议联合使用 A31（更新患者信息）事件。

ADT^A47^ADT_A30	**ADT Message**	**Chapter**
ADT^A47^ADT_A30	**ADT 信息**	**章**
MSH	Message Header	2
MSH	信息头	2
EVN	Event Type	3
EVN	事件类型	3
PID	Patient Identification	3
PID	患者识别	3
[PD1]	Additional Demographics	3
[PD1]	附加人口统计学	3
MRG	Merge Information	3
MRG	合并信息	3
ACK^A47^ACK	**General Acknowledgment**	**Chapter**
ACK^A47^ACK	**普通感知**	**章**
MSH	Message Header	2
MSH	信息头	2
MSA	Message Acknowledgment	2
MSA	信息感知	2
[ERR]	Error	2
[ERR]	错误	2

3.3.48 ADT/ACK - change alternate patient ID (event A48)

ADT/ACK - 改变备选患者 ID（A48）

Event A48 has been retained for backward compatibility only, corresponding with *PID-4 - alternate Patient ID-PID*, which is also retained for backward compatibility. From V2.3.1 onwards, event A47 (change patient identifier list) should be used instead. A change has been done at the alternate patient identifier level. That is, a *PID-4 - alternate patient ID-PID* has been found to be incorrect and has been changed.

相应于为后向兼容而保留的 *PID-4-备选患者 ID-PID*，**A48 仅为后向兼容而保留**。从 V2.3.1 向前，A47（改变患者标识）应当用来取代它。A48 用于实现备选患者标识水平的改变，即发现 *PID-4-备选患者 ID-PID* 不正确并已改变。

An A48 event is used to signal a change of an incorrectly assigned alternate patient identifier value. The "incorrect source alternate patient ID" value is stored in the MRG segment (*MRG-2 - prior alternate patient ID*) and is to be changed to the "correct target alternate patient ID" value stored in the PID segment (*PID-4 - alternate patient ID-PID*).

A48 用于表示改变被错误给定的备选患者标识水平值。“不正确来源备选患者 ID”值贮存于 MRG 信息段（*MRG-2-前备选患者 ID*），将被改变为“正确目标备选患者 ID”值而贮存于 PID 信息段（*PID-4-备选患者 ID-PID*）中。

The alternate patient ID involved in identifying the patient may or may not have accounts, which may or may not have visits. An A48 (change alternate patient ID) event is intended for changing the value of the alternate patient identifier without affecting other subordinate identifiers. Any other subordinate identifiers that were previously associated with the "incorrect source alternate patient ID" are now associated with the "correct target alternate patient ID." Specification of these other subordinate identifiers is not required.

与识别患者相关的备选患者 ID 可能有账目，也可能没有；这些账目有访问，也可能没有。A48（改变备选患者 ID）只改变备选患者标识而不影响其他次级标识。原来与“错误来源备选患者 ID”相连的次级标识现在都与“正确目标备选患者 ID”关联。对这些不同次级标识的特异性不作要求。

This event and the message syntax do, however, allow for the specification of "new subordinate identifiers" (in addition to the *PID-4 - alternate patient ID-PID identifier*). For those environments that may require changes to these other subordinate identifiers because of this A48 (change alternate patient ID) event, it is required that the old and new identifiers be a "tightly coupled" pair.

不过，此事件和信息的语法考虑“新的次级标识”的特异性（除 *PID-4-备选患者 ID-PID 标识* 外）。对那些由于 A48（改变备选患者 ID）事件，可能要求改变为不同次级标识的环境，要求新旧标识建立紧密联系。

Each superior identifier associated with this alternate patient identifier level should have the same value in both the PID and MRG segments.

在 PID 和 MRG 信息段中，每个与备选患者标识水平相关的上级标识的值应当相同。

See Sections 3.5.2, "**Merging** patient/person information," and 3.5.2.1.4, "**Change** identifier," for a discussion of issues related to the implementation of change messages

详见 3.5.2“**合并**患者/个人信息”和 3.5.2.1.4“**改变**标识”关于实现信息改变的讨论。

The fields included when this message is sent should be the fields pertinent to communicate this event. When demographic data in other fields change, it is recommended that the A08 (update patient information) event be used in conjunction with this message.

发送此信息时，包括的字段应该是与交换此事件相关的字段。如其他字段的个人数据发生变化，建议联合使用 A08（更新患者信息）事件。

ADT^A48^ADT_A30	**ADT Message**	**Chapter**
ADT^A48^ADT_A30	**ADT 信息**	**章**
MSH	Message Header	2
MSH	信息头	2
EVN	Event Type	3
EVN	事件类型	3
PID	Patient Identification	3
PID	患者识别	3
[PD1]	Additional Demographics	3
[PD1]	附加人口统计学	3
MRG	Merge Information	3
MRG	合并信息	3

ACK^A48^ACK	**General Acknowledgment**	**Chapter**
ACK^A48^ACK	**普通感知**	**章**
MSH	Message Header	2
MSH	信息头	2
MSA	Message Acknowledgment	2
MSA	信息感知	2
[ERR]	Error	2
[ERR]	错误	2

3.3.49 ADT/ACK - change patient account number (event A49)

ADT/ACK- 改变患者账号（A49）

A change has been done at the account identifier level. That is, a PID-18 - patient account number has been found to be incorrect and has been changed.

A49 事件实现账目标识水平的改变，即发现 PID-18-患者账号有错并已改正。

An A49 event is used to signal a change of an incorrectly assigned account number value. The "incorrect source account number" value is stored in the MRG segment (*MRG-3 - prior patient account number*) and is to be changed to the "correct target account number" value stored in the PID segment (*PID-18 - patient account number*).

A49 用于表示改变一个错误的账号值。“不正确来源账号”值贮存于 MRG 信息段（*MRG-3-前患者账号*）中，将被改变为“正确目标账号”值而贮存在 PID 信息段（*PID-18-患者账号*）中。

The patient account identifier involved in identifying the account may or may not have visits. An A49 (change patient account number) event is intended for changing the value of the account identifier without affecting other subordinate identifiers. Any other subordinate identifiers that were previously associated with the "incorrect source account number" are now associated with the "correct target account number". Specification of these other subordinate identifiers is not required.

与识别账目有关的患者账目标识可能有访问，也可能没有。A49（改变患者账号）只改变账目标识的值而不影响其他次级标识。原来与“不正确来源账号”相连的不同次级标识现在都与“正确目标账号”关联。对这些不同次级标识的特异性不作要求。

This event and the message syntax do, however, allow for the specification of "new subordinate identifiers" (in addition to the *PID-18 - patient account number identifier*). For those environments that may require changes to these other subordinate identifiers because of this A49 (change patient account number) event, it is required that the old and new identifiers be a "tightly coupled" pair.

不过，此事件和信息的语法考虑“新的次级标识”的特异性（除 PID-18-患者账号标识外）。对于那些由于 A49（改变患者账号）事件，可能要求改变为不同次级标识的环境，要求新旧标识建立紧密联系。

Each superior identifier associated with this account identifier level, i.e. the PID-3/MRG-1 should have the same value in both the PID and MRG segments.

在 PID 和 MRG 信息段中，每个与此账目标识水平，如 PID-3/MRG-1 相关的上级标识的值都应相同。

See Sections 3.5.2, "**Merging** patient/person information," and 3.5.2.1.4, "**Change** identifier," for a discussion of issues related to the implementation of change messages.

详见 3.5.2.“**合并**患者/个人信息”和 3.5.2.1.4“**改变**标识”中关于实现信息变化的讨论。

The fields included when this message is sent should be the fields pertinent to communicate this event. When demographic data in other fields change, it is recommended that the A08 (update patient information) event be used in conjunction with this message.

发送此信息时，包括的字段应该是与交换此事件相关的字段。如其他字段的个人数据发生变化，建议联合使用 A08（更新患者信息）事件。

ADT^A49^ADT_A30	ADT Message	Chapter
ADT^A49^ADT_A30	ADT 信息	章
MSH	Message Header	2
MSH	信息头	2
EVN	Event Type	3

ADT^A49^ADT_A30	ADT Message	Chapter
ADT^A49^ADT_A30	**ADT 信息**	**章**
EVN	事件类型	3
PID	Patient Identification	3
PID	患者识别	3
[PD1]	Additional Demographics	3
[PD1]	附加人口统计学	3
MRG	Merge Information	3
MRG	合并信息	3

ACK^A49^ACK	General Acknowledgment	Chapter
ACK^A49^ACK	**普通感知**	**章**
MSH	Message Header	2
MSH	信息头	2
MSA	Message Acknowledgment	2
MSA	信息感知	2
[ERR]	Error	2
[ERR]	错误	2

3.3.50 ADT/ACK - change visit number (event A50)

ADT/ACK- 改变访问号（A50）

A change has been done at the visit identifier level. That is, a *PV1-19 - visit number* has been found to be incorrect and has been changed.

A50 事件实现访问标识水平的改变，即发现 *PV1-19-访问号* 有错并已改正。

An A50 event is used to signal a change of an incorrectly assigned visit number value. The "incorrect source visit number" value is stored in the MRG segment (*MRG-5 - prior visit number*) and is to be changed to the "correct target visit number" value stored in the PV1 segment (*PV1-19 - visit number*).

A50 用于表示改变一个错误的访问号值。“不正确来源访问号”值贮存于 MRG 信息段（*MRG-5-前访问号*）中，将被改变为“正确目标访问号”值而贮存在 PV1 信息段（*PV1-19-访问号*）中。

Each superior identifier associated with this visit number identifier level, i.e. PID-3/MRG-1 and PID-18/MRG-3 should have the same value in both the PID and MRG segments.

在 PID 和 MRG 信息段中，每个与此访问号标识水平，如 PID-3/MRG-1 和 PID-18/MRG-3，相连的上级标识的值都应相同。

See Sections 3.5.2, "**Merging** patient/person information," and 3.5.2.1.4, "**Change** identifier," for a discussion of issues related to the implementation of change messages.

详见 3.5.2.“**合并**患者/个人信息”和 3.5.2.1.4“**改变**标识”中关于实现信息变化的讨论。

The fields included when this message is sent should be the fields pertinent to communicate this event. When demographic data in other fields change, it is recommended that the A08 (update patient information) event be used in conjunction with this message.

发送此信息时，包括的字段应该是与交换此事件相关的字段。如其他字段的个人数据发生变化，建议联合使用 A08（更新患者信息）事件。

ADT^A50^ADT_A50	ADT Message	Chapter
ADT^A50^ADT_A50	**ADT 信息**	**章**
MSH	Message Header	2
MSH	信息头	2
EVN	Event Type	3
EVN	事件类型	3

ADT^A50^ADT_A50	ADT Message	Chapter
ADT^A50^ADT_A50	ADT 信息	章
PID	Patient Identification	3
PID	患者识别	3
[PD1]	Additional Demographics	3
[PD1]	附加人口统计学	3
MRG	Merge Information	3
MRG	合并信息	3
PV1	Patient Visit	3
PV1	患者访问	3

ACK^A50^ACK	General Acknowledgment	Chapter
ACK^A50^ACK	普通感知	章
MSH	Message Header	2
MSH	信息头	2
MSA	Message Acknowledgment	2
MSA	信息感知	2
[ERR]	Error	2
[ERR]	错误	2

3.3.51 ADT/ACK - change alternate visit ID (event A51)

ADT/ACK- 改变备选访问 ID（A51）

A change has been done at the alternate visit identifier level. That is, a *PV1-50 - alternate visit ID* has been found to be incorrect and has been changed.

A51 用以实现备选访问标识水平的改变，即发现 *PV1-50-备选访问 ID* 有错并已改正。

An A51 event is used to signal a change of an incorrectly assigned alternate visit ID value. The "incorrect source alternate visit ID" value is stored in the MRG segment (*MRG-6 - prior alternate visit ID*) and is to be changed to the "correct target alternate visit ID" value stored in the PV1 segment (*PV1-50 - alternate visit ID*).

A51 用于表示改变一个错误的备选访问 ID 值。“不正确来源备选访问 ID”值贮存于 MRG 信息段（*MRG-6-前备选访问 ID*）中，将被改变为“正确目标备选访问 ID”值而贮存在 PV1 信息段（*PV1-50-备选访问 ID*）中。

Each superior identifier associated with this alternate visit identifier level i.e. PID-3/MRG-1 and PID-18/MRG-3 should have the same value in both the PID and MRG segments.

在 PID 和 MRG 信息段中，每个与备选访问标识水平，如 PID-3/MRG-1 和 PID-18 和 MRG-3，相关的上级标识的值都应相同。

See Sections 3.5.2, "**Merging** patient/person information," and 3.5.2.1.4, "**Change** identifier," for a discussion of issues related to the implementation of change messages.

详见 3.5.2.“**合并**患者/个人信息”和 3.5.2.1.4“**改变**标识”中关于实现信息变化的讨论。

The fields included when this message is sent should be the fields pertinent to communicate this event. When demographic data in other fields change, it is recommended that the A08 (update patient information) event be used in conjunction with this message.

发送此信息时，包括的字段应该是与交换此事件相关的字段。如其他字段的个人数据发生变化，建议联合使用 A08（更新患者信息）事件。

ADT^A51^ADT_A51	ADT Message	Chapter
ADT^A51^ADT_A51	ADT 信息	章
MSH	Message Header	2

ADT^A51^ADT_A51	ADT Message	Chapter
ADT^A51^ADT_A51	**ADT 信息**	**章**
MSH	信息头	2
EVN	Event Type	3
EVN	事件类型	3
PID	Patient Identification	3
PID	患者识别	3
[PD1]	Additional Demographics	3
[PD1]	附加人口统计学	3
MRG	Merge Information	3
MRG	合并信息	3
PV1	Patient Visit	3
PV1	患者访问	3

ACK^A51^ACK	General Acknowledgment	Chapter
ACK^A51^ACK	**普通感知**	**章**
MSH	Message Header	2
MSH	信息头	2
MSA	Message Acknowledgment	2
MSA	信息感知	2
[ERR]	Error	2
[ERR]	错误	2

3.3.52 ADT/ACK- cancel leave of absence for a patient (event A52)

ADT/ACK-取消患者暂离（A52）

The A52 event is sent when an A21 (patient goes on "leave of absence") event is cancelled, either because of erroneous entry of the A21 event or because of a decision not to put the patient on "leave of absence" after all.

当错误进入 A21 事件或最终决定不将患者状态置为“请假”而取消 A21（患者“请假”）事件时，使用 A52 事件。

The fields included when this message is sent should be the fields pertinent to communicate this event. When other important fields change, it is recommended that the A08 (update patient information) event be used in addition.

发送此信息时，包括的字段应该是与交换此事件相关的字段。如其他字段的个人数据发生变化，建议联合使用 A08（更新患者信息）事件。

As there is no specific field for the cancel LOA date/time, it is recommended field *EVN-6 - Event occurred* contain the date/time the LOA was actually cancelled (but not necessarily recorded).

由于没有专门字段记录取消 LOA 日期 / 时间，建议 *EVN-6-事件发生* 字段记录 LOA 真正被取消的日期 / 时间（但不是必须记录）。

ADT^A52^ADT_A52	ADT Message	Chapter
ADT^A52^ADT_A52	**ADT 信息**	**章**
MSH	Message Header	2
MSH	信息头	2
EVN	Event Type	3
EVN	事件类型	3
PID	Patient Identification	3
PID	患者识别	3
[PD1]	Additional Demographics	3
[PD1]	附加人口统计学	3
MRG	Merge Information	3
MRG	合并信息	3
PV1	Patient Visit	3
PV1	患者访问	3
[PV2]	Patient Visit - Additional Info.	3
[PV2]	患者访问-附加信息	3

ACK^A52^ACK	General Acknowledgment	Chapter
ACK^A52^ACK	**普通感知**	**章**
MSH	Message Header	2
MSH	信息头	2
MSA	Message Acknowledgment	2
MSA	信息感知	2
[ERR]	Error	2
[ERR]	错误	2

3.3.53 ADT/ACK - cancel patient returns from a leave of absence (event A53)

ADT/ACK – 取消患者请假后返回（A53 事件）

The A53 event is sent when an A22 (patient returns from "leave of absence") event is cancelled, either because of erroneous entry of the A22 event or because of a decision not to return the patient from "leave of absence" after all.

当由于错误进入 A22 事件或最终决定不记录患者请假后返回，而取消 A22（患者请假后返回）事件时，使用 A53 事件。

The fields included when this message is sent should be the fields pertinent to communicate this event. When other important fields change, it is recommended that the A08 (update patient information) event be used in addition.

发送此信息时，包括的字段应该是与交换此事件相关的字段。如其他字段的个人数据发生变化，建议联合使用 A08（更新患者信息）事件。

As there is no specific field for the cancel LOA date/time, it is recommended that field *EVN-6 - Event occurred* contain the date/time the return from LOA was actually cancelled (but not necessarily recorded).

由于没有专门字段记录取消 LOA 日期 / 时间，建议 *EVN-6-事件发生* 字段记录 LOA 真正被取消的日期 / 时间（但不是必须记录）。

*PV*2-47 - *Expected LOA return date/time* is used to communicate the date/time the patient is expected to return from LOA.

*PV2-47-预计 LOA 返回日期 / 时间*用于传递患者预期请假后返回的日期 / 时间。

ADT^A53^ADT_A52	ADT Message	Chapter
ADT^A53^ADT_A52	**ADT 信息**	**章**
MSH	Message Header	2
MSH	信息头	2
EVN	Event Type	3
EVN	事件类型	3
PID	Patient Identification	3
PID	患者识别	3
[PD1]	Additional Demographics	3
[PD1]	附加人口统计学	3
MRG	Merge Information	3
MRG	合并信息	3
PV1	Patient Visit	3
PV1	患者访问	3
[PV2]	Patient Visit - Additional Info.	3
[PV2]	患者访问-附加信息	3

ACK^A53^ACK	General Acknowledgment	Chapter
ACK^A53^ACK	**普通感知**	**章**
MSH	Message Header	2
MSH	信息头	2
MSA	Message Acknowledgment	2
MSA	信息感知	2
[ERR]	Error	2
[ERR]	错误	2

3.3.54 ADT/ACK - change attending doctor (event A54)

ADT/ACK – 改变主治医生（A54 事件）

An A54 event is issued as a result of a change in the attending doctor responsible for the treatment of a patient.

当负责患者治疗的主治医生改变时，发送 A54 事件。

When other important fields change, it is recommended that the A08 (update patient information) event be used in addition.

如其他字段的个人数据发生变化，建议联合使用 A08（更新患者信息）事件。

The new attending doctor of the patient should appear in the *PV1-7 - attending doctor*. For example, an A54 event can be used to notify the billing system that doctors' fees should be billed to the new doctor starting from the timestamp in the message.

新的患者主治医生必须记录在 *PV1-7-主治医生* 中。例如，用 A54 事件通知记帐系统：从本信息开始生效时起，医生的费用应付给新的主治医生。

The ROL - Role Segment is used in this message to communicate providers not specified elsewhere. Person level providers with an ongoing relationship are reported in the ROL segment following the PID/PD1 segments. Providers corresponding to the PV1 data are reported in the ROL segment following the PV1/PV2 segments. Providers related to a specific procedure are reported in the ROL segment following the PR1 segment. Providers related to a specific insurance are reported in the ROL segment following the IN1/IN2/IN3 segments.

ROL-角色信息段用于传达未在其他地方指定的提供者。当前的个人水平的提供者在 PID/PD1 信息段后的 ROL 信息段进行报告。PV1 数据的提供者在 PV1/PV2 信息段的 ROL 信息段报告。与特定手续相关的提供者在 PR1 信息后的 ROL 信息段报告。与保险相关的提供者在 IN1/IN2/IN3 信息段后的 ROL 信息段报告。

To communicate the begin and end date of the attending, referring, or admitting doctor, use the *ROL-5 - Role begin date/time* and the *ROL-6 - Role end date/time* in the ROL segment, with the applicable *ROL-3 - Role code*. Refer to section 12.3.3 for the definition of the ROL segment. Use "UP" in *ROL-2 - Action code*.

为了传递主治医生、助理医生和入院医生的开始和结束日期的信息，在 ROL 信息段中使用 *ROL-5-角色开始日期／时间* 和 *ROL-6-角色终止日期／时间*，并提供了可应用的 *ROL-3-角色代码*。参阅 12.3.3 部分的 ROL 定义。在 *ROL-2-行为代码* 中使用“UP”。

ADT^A54^ADT_A54	ADT Message	Chapter
ADT^A54^ADT_A54	ADT 信息	章
MSH	Message Header	2
MSH	信息头	2
EVN	Event Type	3
EVN	事件类型	3
PID	Patient Identification	3
PID	患者识别	3
[PD1]	Additional Demographics	3
[PD1]	附加人口统计学	3
[{ ROL }]	Role	12
[{ ROL }]	Role	12
PV1	Patient Visit	3
PV1	患者访问	3
[PV2]	Patient Visit - Additional Info.	3
[PV2]	患者访问-附加信息	3
[{ ROL }]	Role	12
[{ ROL }]	Role	12

ACK^A54^ACK	General Acknowledgment	Chapter
ACK^A54^ACK	**普通感知**	**章**
MSH	Message Header	2
MSH	信息头	2
MSA	Message Acknowledgment	2
MSA	信息感知	2
[ERR]	Error	2
[ERR]	错误	2

3.3.55 ADT/ACK - cancel change attending doctor (event A55)

ADT/ACK – 取消改变主治医生（A55 事件）

The A55 event is sent when an A54 (change attending doctor) event is cancelled, either because of erroneous entry of the A54 event or because of a decision not to change the attending doctor after all. *PV1-7 - attending doctor* must contain the patient's doctor prior to the change of attending doctor.

如因为错误进入 A54 事件或因为最终决定不改变主治医生，而取消 A54（改变主治医生）事件时，发送 A55 事件。*PV-1-主治医生* 必须记录主治医生改变前的患者医生。

The fields included when this message is sent should be the fields pertinent to communicate this event. When other important fields change, it is recommended that the A08 (update patient information) event be used in addition.

发送此信息时，包括的字段应该是与交换此事件相关的字段。如其他字段的个人数据发生变化，建议联合使用 A08（更新患者信息）事件。

ADT^A55^ADT_A52	ADT Message	Chapter
ADT^A55^ADT_A52	**ADT 信息**	**章**
MSH	Message Header	2
MSH	信息头	2
EVN	Event Type	3
EVN	事件类型	3
PID	Patient Identification	3
PID	患者识别	3
[PD1]	Additional Demographics	3
[PD1]	附加人口统计学	3
MRG	Merge Information	3
PV1	患者访问	3
[PV2]	Patient Visit - Additional Info.	3
[PV2]	患者访问-附加信息	3

ACK^A55^ACK	General Acknowledgment	Chapter
ACK^A55^ACK	**普通感知**	**章**
MSH	Message Header	2
MSH	信息头	2
MSA	Message Acknowledgment	2
MSA	信息感知	2
[ERR]	Error	2
[ERR]	错误	2

3.3.56 Get person demographics (QBP) and response (RSP) (events Q21 and K21)

获取个人信息（QBP）和回答（RSP）（Q21 和 K21）

This query/response is designed for interaction between a client system and an MPI (Master Person Index). The query consists of an identifier for a person, and the response the demographics for that person.

查询/回答是为用户系统和 MPI（主要个人索引）交互而设计的。查询包括个人的标识，而回答则包括被查询人的个人信息。

Query Statement ID:	Q21
查询声明 ID	Q21
Query Type:	Query
查询类型	查询
Query Name:	Q21 Get Person Demographics
查询姓名	Q21 获取个人信息
Query Trigger:	QBP^Q21^QBP_Q21
查询触发	QBP^Q21^QBP_Q21
Query Mode:	
查询方式	
Response Trigger:	RSP^K21^RSP_K21
回答触发	
Query Characteristics	
查询特征	
Purpose:	Returns demographics information for a specified person
目的	返回被查人的个人信息

QBP^Q21^QBP_Q21	**Query By Parameter**	**Chapter**
QBP^Q21^QBP_Q21	**查询参数**	**章**
MSH	Message Header	2
MSH	信息头	2
QPD	Query Parameter Definition Segment	5
QPD	查询参数定义信息段	5
RCP	Response Control Parameters	5
RCP	回答控制参数	5
[DSC]	Continuation Pointer	2
[DSC]	继续指示器	2

RSP^K21^RSP_K21	**Segment Pattern Response**	**Group Control**	**Comment**	**Support Indicator**	**Chapter**
RSP^K21^RSP_K21	**信息段模式回答**	**组控制**	**注释**	**维护标识**	**章**
MSH	Message Header				2
MSH	信息头				2
MSA	Message Acknowledgement				2
MSA	信息感知				2
[ERR]	Error				2
[ERR]	错误				2
QAK	Query Acknowledgement				5
QAK	查询感知				5
QPD	Query Parameter Definition Segment				5
QPD	查询参数定义信息段				5
[		Query Result Cluster, Begin PID Group			
[		查询结果聚类。开始			

RSP^K21^RSP_K21	Segment Pattern Response	Group Control	Comment	Support Indicator	Chapter
RSP^K21^RSP_K21	**信息段模式回答**	**组控制**	**注释**	**维护标识**	**章**
		PID 组			
PID	Patient Identification				3
PID	患者识别				3
[PD1]	Additional Demographics				3
[PD1]	附加个人信息				3
]		End PID Group, End Query Results			
]		终止 PID 组，查询结果			
[DSC]	Continuation Pointer				2
[DSC]	继续指示器				2

Field Seq.	Field Name	Key/ Search	Sort	LEN	TYPE	Opt	Rep	Match Op	TBL	Segment Field Name	LOINC or HL7 Code/ Domain	ElementName
Field Seq.	**Field Name**	**Key/ Search**	**Sort**	**LEN**	**TYPE**	**Opt**	**Rep**	**Match Op**	**TBL**	**Segment Field Name**	**LOINC or HL7 Code/ Domain**	**字段名称**
1	PersonIdentifier	S	Y	250	CX	R	N			PID-3		Patient Identifier List
1	个人标识	S	Y	250	CX	R	N			PID-3		患者标识表
2	WhatDomainsReturned				CX	O	Y			PID-3		Patient Identifier List
2	返回的域				CX	O	Y			PID-3		患者标识表

Input Parameter	Comp. Name	DT	Description
输入参数	**内容名称**	**DT**	**描述**
PersonIdentifier ()		CX	Components: <ID (ST)> ^ <check digit (ST)> ^ <code identifying the check digit scheme employed (ID)> ^ < assigning authority (HD)> ^ <identifier type code (IS)> ^ < assigning facility (HD)
PersonIdentifier ()		CX	组成: <ID (ST)> ^ <校验数位 (ST)> ^ <识别所使用的校验数位方案代码 (ID)> ^ < 指定权力组织 (HD)> ^ <标识类型代码(IS)> ^ < 指定机构(HD)
			The combination of values for *PersonIdentifier.ID, and PersonIdentifier.AssigningAuthority,* are intended to identify a person uniquely. The *PersonIdentifier.IDTypeCode* is useful for further filtering or to supply uniqueness in the event that the assigning authority may have more than one coding system.
			个人标识 ID 和个人标识联合起来识别唯一的个人。个人标识 ID 类型代码用于进一步的筛选，或在可能有不止一个代码系统的指定权力组织中提供唯一标识。
			Example: ...|112234^^^METRO HOSPITAL|...
			例: ...|112234^^^METRO HOSPITAL|...

Input Parameter	Comp. Name	DT	Description
输入参数	内容名称	DT	描述
			Only one PID.3 may be specified, only 1 segment pattern will be returned.
			只能指定 PID.3，只回返回一个信息段模式。
			The following components may be talked about
			以下内容可以讨论
PersonIdentifier.	ID		PID.3.1must be valued.
			PID.3 必须赋值
PersonIdentifier	Assigning Authority		PID.3.4 must be valued.
个人标识	指定权力组织		PID.3.4 必须赋值
PersonIdentifier	Identifier type code		
个人标识	标识类型代码		
WhatDomainsReturned		CX	Components: <ID (ST)> ^ <check digit (ST)> ^ <code identifying the check digit scheme employed (ID)> ^ < assigning authority (HD)> ^ <identifier type code (IS)> ^ < assigning facility (HD)
返回的域		CX	内容: <ID (ST)> ^ <校验数位 t (ST)> ^ <识别所用校验数位方案的代码 (ID)> ^ < 指定权力组织 (HD)> ^ 标识类型代码(IS)> ^ < 指定机构 (HD)
			This parameter restricts the set of domains for which identifiers are returned in PID-3. If this is not specified, then identifiers for all known domains shall be returned. It does not restrict the search for the person.
			此参数限制 PID-3 中返回的标识的域的设置。如果未指定，所有未知域标识都将返回。它不限制对个人的搜索。
			Example: `...|^^^METRO HOSPITAL~^^^SOUTH LAB|...`
			例: `...|^^^METRO HOSPITAL~^^^SOUTH LAB|...`
			Only the following components should be valued.
			只有以下内容必须赋值。
WhatDomainsReturned	Assigning Authority		PID.3.4 must be valued.
返回的域	指定权力组织		PID.3.4 必须赋值
WhatDomainsReturned	Identifier type code		
返回的域	标识类型代码		

Following is an example of a Q21/K21 query/response pair of messages. First is the query:

以下是 Q21/K21 查询/回答信息对的例子。首先是查询：

```
MSH|^&~\|CLINREG|WESTCLIN|HOSPMPI|HOSP|199912121135-0600||QBP^Q21^QBP_Q21|
    1|D|2.4

QPD|Q21^Get Person Demographics^HL7nnn|111069|112234^^^METRO
    HOSPITAL|^^^METRO HOSPITAL~^^^SOUTH LAB|

RCP||I|
```

This query is asking for demographics for the person identified by the identifier 112234 from the assigning authority METRO HOSPITAL. With the demographics, we want identifiers returned for the person from the assigning authorities METRO HOSPITAL and SOUTH LAB. Here is a sample response:

此查询请求从指定权力组织 METRO HOSPITAL 返回标识为 112234 的个人的个人信息。研究者想让指定权力组织 METRO HOSPITAL 和 SOUTH LAB 返回标识的同时给出个人信息。这是回答的例子：

```
MSH|^&~\|HOSPMPI|HOSP|CLINREG|WESTCLIN|199912121135-0600||RSP^K21^RSP_K21|
    1|D|2.4|
MSA|AA|8699|
QAK|111069|OK|Q21^Get Person Demographics^HL7nnn|1|
QPD|Q21^Get Person Demographics^HL7nnn|111069|112234^^^METRO
    HOSPITAL|^^^METRO HOSPITAL~^^^SOUTH LAB|
PID|||112234^^^METRO HOSPITAL~98223^^^SOUTH
    LAB||Everyman^Adam||19600614|M||C|2101 Webster # 106^^Oakland^CA^94612|
```

3.3.57 Find candidates (QBP) and response (RSP) (events Q22 and K22)

查找候选者（QBP）和回答

This query/response is designed for interaction between a client system and an MPI (Master Person Index). The query consists of a set of demographics for a person, and the response is the list of candidates considered by the MPI to match that set.

查询/回答是为用户系统和 MPI（主要个人索引）的交互而设计的。查询包括个人的标识，而回答为 MPI 认为与查询匹配的候选者名单。

Each returned person, specified by a PID segment, can also have an optional *QRI - Query Response Instance* segment containing information about the quality of the match.

每个返回的个人是由 PID 信息段指定的，也有可选的 QRI-查询回答例信息段，其记录了匹配性质的信息。

Query Statement ID:	Q22
查询声明 ID	Q22
Query Type:	Query
查询类型	查询
Query Name:	Q22 Find Candidates
查询姓名	Q22 查找候选者
Query Trigger:	QBP^Q22^QBP_Q21
查询触发	QBP^Q21^QBP_Q21
Query Mode:	
查询方式	
Response Trigger:	RSP^K22^RSP_K22
回答触发	RSP^K22^RSP_K22
Query Characteristics	
查询特征	
Purpose:	Returns list of candidates matching demographic data specified by the input parameters.

Query Statement ID:	Q22
查询声明 ID	Q22
目的	返回输入参数指定的个人数据匹配的候选人表

QBP^Q22^QBP_Q21	**Query By Parameter**	**Chapter**
QBP^Q22^QBP_Q21	**查询参数**	**章**
MSH	Message Header	2
MSH	信息头	2
QPD	Query Parameter Definition Segment	5
QPD	查询参数定义信息段	5
RCP	Response Control Parameters	5
RCP	回答控制参数	5
[DSC]	Continuation Pointer	2
[DSC]	继续指示器	2

RSP^K22^RSP_K22	**Segment Pattern Response**	**Group Control**	**Comment**	**Support Indicator**	**Chapter**
RSP^K21^RSP_K21	**信息段模式回答**	**组控制**	**注释**	**维护标识**	**章**
MSH	Message Header				2
MSH	信息头				2
MSA	Message Acknowledgement				2
MSA	信息感知				2
[ERR]	Error				2
[ERR]	错误				2
QAK	Query Acknowledgement				5
QAK	查询感知				5
QPD	Query Parameter Definition Segment				5
QPD	查询参数定义信息段				5
[		Query Result Cluster, Begin PID Group			
[		查询结果聚类。开始 PID 组			
PID	Patient Identification				3
PID	患者识别				3
[PD1]	Additional Demographics				3
[PD1]	附加个人信息				3
]		End PID Group, End Query Results			
[QRI]	Query Response Instance				5
[QRI]	查询回答例				5
}		End PID Group, End Query Results			
]		结束 PID 组，查询结果			
[DSC]	Continuation Pointer				2
[DSC]	继续指示器				2

Field Seq.	Field Name	Key/ Search	Sort	LEN	TYPE	Opt	Rep	Match Op	TBL	Segment Field Name	LOINC or HL7 Code/ Domain	ElementName
Field Seq.	**Field Name**	**Key/ Search**	**Sort**	**LEN**	**TYPE**	**Opt**	**Rep**	**Match Op**	**TBL**	**Segment Field Name**	**LOINC or HL7 Code/ Domain**	**ElementName**
1	Demographics Fields				QIP	R	Y					
1	人口统计学字段				QIP	R	Y					
2	Search ConfidenceThreshold				NM	O	N					
2	搜索可信域				NM	O	N					
3	AlgorithmName				ST	O	N					
3	算法名称				ST	O	N					
4	AlgorithmVersion				ST	O	N					
4	算法版本				ST	O	N					
5	AlgorithmDescription				ST	O	N					
5	算法描述				ST	O	N					
6	WhatDomainsReturned				CX	O	Y			PID-3		Patient Identifier List
6	返回的域				CX	O	Y			PID-3		患者标识表

Input Parameter	Comp. Name	DT	Description
输入参数	**组成名称**	**DT**	**描述**
DemographicsFields		QIP	Components: <segment field name (ST)> ^ <value1 (ST) & value2 (ST) & value3 (ST...>
人口统计学字段		QIP	内容: <信息段字段名称 (ST)> ^ <值 1 (ST) &值 2 (ST) & 值 3 (ST...>
			Components may be any fields in the PID or PD1. If subcomponents of fields need to be specified, each subcomponent should be listed separately.
			内容可能是 PID 或 PD1 中的任意字段。如果需要指定字段的次级组成，每个次级组成都应当单独列出。
			Example: `...|@PID.5.1^SMITH~@PID.5.2^JOHN~@PID.8^M|...`
			例子: `...|@PID.5.1^SMITH~@PID.5.2^JOHN~@PID.8^M|...`
SearchConfidenceThreshold		NM	Indicates the minimum match confidence for candidates to be returned for the query. The value instructs the queried system to return no records (PID segments) for persons whose "match weight" on the lookup was lower than the user-defined value.

Input Parameter	Comp. Name	DT	Description
输入参数	**组成名称**	**DT**	**描述**
搜索可信区间		NM	指出返回查询的候选者的最小匹配 confidence。这个值指示查询系统对查找中“匹配值”低于使用者定义值的个人返回 0 条记录（PID 信息段）。
			Example: |80|
			例子: |80|
AlgorithmName		ST	Identifies the specific algorithm the queried system should use.
算法名称		ST	指定查询系统应当使用的算法
			Example: |MATCHWARE|
			例子: |MATCHWARE|
AlgorithmVersion		ST	Identifies the specific algorithm version the queried system should use.
算法版本		ST	指定查询系统应当使用的算法版本
			Example: |1.2|
			例子: |1.2|
AlgorithmDescription		ST	Description of the algorithm the queried system should use.
算法描述		ST	查询系统应当使用的算法描述
WhatDomainsReturned		CX	Components: <ID (ST)> ^ <check digit (ST)> ^ <code identifying the check digit scheme employed (ID)> ^ < assigning authority (HD)> ^ <identifier type code (IS)> ^ < assigning facility (HD)
返回的域		CX	内容: <ID (ST)> ^ <校验数位 t (ST)> ^ <识别所用校验数位方案的代码 (ID)> ^ < 指定权力组织 (HD)> ^ 标识类型代码(IS)> ^ < 指定机构 (HD)
			This parameter restricts the set of domains for which identifiers are returned in PID-3. If this is not specified, then identifiers for all known domains shall be returned. It does not restrict the search for persons.
			此参数限制了 PID-3 中返回的标识的域的设置。如果它不被指定，所有未知的域都将返回。它不限制对个人的搜索。
			Example: `...|^^^METRO HOSPITAL~^^^SOUTH LAB|...`
			例子: `...|^^^METRO HOSPITAL~^^^SOUTH LAB|...`
			Only the following components should be valued.
			只有以下内容应当赋值
WhatDomainsReturned	Assigning Authority		PID.3.4 must be valued.
返回的域	指定权力组织		PID.3.4 必须赋值
WhatDomainsReturned	Identifier type code		
返回的域	标识类型代码		

Following is an example of a Q22/K22 query/response pair of messages. First is the query:

以下是 Q22/K22 查询/回答的信息对的例子。首先是查询：

```
MSH|^&~\|CLINREG|WESTCLIN|HOSPMPI|HOSP|199912121135-0600||QBP^Q22^QBP_Q21|
    1|D|2.4

QPD|Q22^Find Candidates^HL7nnn|111069|@PID.5.1^SMITH~@PID.5.2^JOHN~
    @PID.8^M|80|MATCHWARE|1.2||^^^METRO HOSPITAL~^^^SOUTH LAB|

RCP||I|20^RD
```

This query is asking for a list of persons matching the name JOHN SMITH with the gender Male. Candidates with a match level above 80 using the algorithm Matchware version 1.2 should be returned. The returned records should include identifiers for both the assigning authorities METRO HOSPITAL and SOUTH LAB. The RCP segment specifies that the number of matches should be limited to 20. Here is a sample response:

查询请求给出与姓名为 JOHN SMITH，性别女相匹配的个人列表。凡是使用 Matchware1.2 版本算法，匹配水平大于 80 的候选者都应返回。返回记录应当包括用于指定权力组织 METRO HOSPITAL 和 SOUTH LAB 的标识。RCP 信息段指定了匹配数应在 20 以内。这是回答的例子：

```
MSH|^&~\|HOSPMPI|HOSP|CLINREG|WESTCLIN|199912121135-0600||RSP^K22^RSP_K22|
    1|D|2.4|

MSA|AA|8699|

QAK|111069|OK|Q22^Find Candidates^HL7nnnn|3|

QPD|Q22^Find Candidates^HL7nnn|111069|@PID.5.1^SMITH~
    @PID.5.2^JOHN~@PID.8^M|80|MATCHWARE|1.2||^^^METRO HOSPITAL~^^^SOUTH
    LAB|

PID|||66785^^^METRO HOSPITAL~66532^^^SOUTH
    LAB||Smith^John||19630423|M||C|N2378 South Street^^Madison^WI^53711|

QRI|95||MATCHWARE 1.2|

PID|||87443^^^METRO HOSPITAL~651189^^^SOUTH
    LAB||Smith^Jon||19470606|M||C|124 Second Street^^Madison^WI^53711|

QRI|90||MATCHWARE 1.2|

PID|||43266^^^METRO HOSPITAL~81209^^^SOUTH
    LAB||Smithy^John||19901210|M||C|W11234 Bay Drive^^Lodi^WI^53555|

QRI|85||MATCHWARE 1.2|
```

Three candidates were returned. Notice the 3 at the end of the QAK segment signifying the number of matches. Each has a PID and QRI segment, and the QRI segment in each case gives a confidence factor for each of the candidates

返回了 3 个候选者。请注意在 QAK 信息段末尾的 3 表示了匹配了号码。每个候选者都有 PID 和 QRI 信息段，每个人的 QRI 信息段都给出了每个候选者的信度因子。

3.3.58 Get corresponding identifiers (QBP) and response (RSP) (events Q23 and K23)

获取相应标识（QBP）和回答（RSP）（Q23 事件和 K23）

This query/response is designed for interaction between a client system and an MPI (Master Person Index). The query consists of an identifier for a person, and the response is a list of identifiers for that person from the domains specified.

查询/回答是为用户系统和 MPI（主要个人索引）的交互而设计的。查询包括个人的标识，而回答为指定域的个人的标识列表。

Query Statement ID:	Q23
查询声明 ID	Q23
Query Type:	Query
查询类型	查询
Query Name:	Q23 Get Corresponding Identifiers
查询姓名	Q23 获取相应标识
Query Trigger:	QBP^Q23^QBP_Q21

Query Statement ID:	Q23
查询声明 ID	Q23
查询触发	QBP^Q23^QBP_Q21
Query Mode:	
查询方式	
Response Trigger:	RSP^K23^RSP_K23
回答触发	RSP^K23^RSP_K23
Query Characteristics	
查询特征	
Purpose:	Returns list of identifiers from the specified domains, given an identifier from a given domain.
目的	从指定域返回标识列表，从给定域给定标识

QBP^Q23^QBP_Q21	**Query By Parameter**	**Chapter**
QBP^Q23^QBP_Q21	**查询参数**	**章**
MSH	Message Header	2
MSH	信息头	2
QPD	Query Parameter Definition Segment	5
QPD	查询参数定义信息段	5
RCP	Response Control Parameters	5
RCP	回答控制参数	5
[DSC]	Continuation Pointer	2
[DSC]	继续指示器	2

RSP^K23^RSP_K23	**Segment Pattern Response**	**Group Control**	**Comment**	**Support Indicator**	**Chapter**
RSP^K23^RSP_K23	**信息段模式回答**	**组控制**	**注释**	**维护标识**	**章**
MSH	Message Header				2
MSH	信息头				2
MSA	Message Acknowledgement				2
MSA	信息感知				2
[ERR]	Error				2
[ERR]	错误				2
QAK	Query Acknowledgement				5
QAK	查询感知				5
QPD	Query Parameter Definition Segment				5
QPD	查询参数定义信息段				5
[		Query Result Cluster, Begin PID Group			
[		查询结果聚类。开始 PID 组			
PID	Patient Identification		Only PID.3 of this segment is to be valued		3
PID	患者识别		只有此信息段的 PID。3 将被赋值。		3
]		End PID Group, End Query Results			
]		终止 PID 组，终止查			

RSP^K23^RSP_K23	Segment Pattern Response	Group Control	Comment	Support Indicator	Chapter
RSP^K23^RSP_K23	信息段模式回答	组控制	注释	维护标识	章
		询结果。			
[DSC]	Continuation Pointer				2
[DSC]	继续指示器				2

Field Seq.	Field Name	Key/ Search	Sort	LEN	TYPE	Opt	Rep	Match Op	TBL	Segment Field Name	LOINC or HL7 Code/ Domain	Element Name
Field Seq.	**Field Name**	**Key/ Search**	**Sort**	**LEN**	**TYPE**	**Opt**	**Rep**	**Match Op**	**TBL**	**Segment Field Name**	**LOINC or HL7 Code/ Domain**	**Element Name**
1	PersonIdentifier	S	Y	20	CX	R	N			PID-3		Patient Identifier List
1	个人标识	S	Y	20	CX	R	N			PID-3		患者标识表
2	WhatDomains Returned				CX	O	Y			PID-3		Patient Identifier List
2	返回的域				CX	O	Y			PID-3		患者标识表

Input Parameter	Comp. Name	DT	Description
输入参数	**组成名称**	**DT**	**描述**
PersonIdentifier		CX	Components: <ID (ST)> ^ <check digit (ST)> ^ <code identifying the check digit scheme employed (ID)> ^ < assigning authority (HD)> ^ <identifier type code (IS)> ^ < assigning facility (HD)
个人标识		CX	内容: <ID (ST)> ^ <校验数位 t (ST)> ^ <识别所用校验数位方案的代码 (ID)> ^ < 指定权力组织 (HD)> ^ 标识类型代码(IS)> ^ < 指定机构 (HD)
			The combination of values for *PersonIdentifier.ID, and PersonIdentifier.AssigningAuthority,* are intended to identify a person uniquely. The *PersonIdentifier.IDTypeCode* is useful for further filtering or to supply uniqueness in the event that the assigning authority may have more than one coding system.
			个人标识 ID 和个人标识联合起来识别唯一的个人。个人标识 ID 类型代码用于进一步的筛选，或在可能有不止一个代码系统的指定权力组织中提供唯一标识。
			Example: `...|112234^^^METRO HOSPITAL|...`
			例子: `...|112234^^^METRO HOSPITAL|...`
			Only one PID.3 may be specified, only 1 segment pattern will be returned.
			只有指定一个 PID.3，只有 1 个信息段模式将返回。
			The following components may be talked about
			以下内容可以讨论。
PersonIdentifier	ID		PID.3.1must be valued.

Input Parameter	Comp. Name	DT	Description
输入参数	**组成名称**	**DT**	**描述**
个人标识	ID		PID.3.1 必须赋值。
PersonIdentifier	Assigning Authority		PID.3.4 must be valued.
个人标识	指定权力组织		PID.3.4 必须赋值
PersonIdentifier	Identifier type code		
个人标识	标识类型代码		
WhatDomainsReturned		CX	Components: <ID (ST)> ^ <check digit (ST)> ^ <code identifying the check digit scheme employed (ID)> ^ < assigning authority (HD)> ^ <identifier type code (IS)> ^ < assigning facility (HD)
返回的域		CX	内容: <ID (ST)> ^ <校验数位 t (ST)> ^ <识别所用校验数位方案的代码 (ID)> ^ < 指定权力组织 (HD)> ^ 标识类型代码(IS)> ^ < 指定机构 (HD)
			This parameter restricts the set of domains for which identifiers are returned in PID-3. If this is not specified, then identifiers for all known domains shall be returned. It does not restrict the search for the person.
			此参数限制了 PID-3 中返回的标识的域的设置。如果它不被指定，所有未知的域都将返回。它不限制对个人的搜索。
			Example: `...|^^^METRO HOSPITAL~^^^SOUTH LAB|...`
			例子: `...|^^^METRO HOSPITAL~^^^SOUTH LAB|...`
			Only the following components should be valued.
			只有以下内容应当赋值
WhatDomainsReturned	Assigning Authority		PID.3.4 must be valued.
返回的域	指定权力组织		PID.3.4 必须赋值
WhatDomainsReturned.	Identifier type code		
返回的域	标识类型代码		

Following is an example of a Q23/K23 query/response pair of messages. First is the query:

以下是 Q23/K23 查询/回答的信息对的例子。首先是查询：

```
MSH|^&~\|CLINREG|WESTCLIN|HOSPMPI|HOSP|199912121135-0600||QBP^Q23^QBP_Q21|
    1|D|2.4
QPD|Q23^Get Corresponding IDs^HL7nnnn|111069|112234^^^METRO
    HOSPITAL|^^^WEST CLINIC~^^^SOUTH LAB|
RCP||I|
SEC|0614
```

This query is asking for identifiers from WEST CLINIC and SOUTH LAB for the person identified with the identifier 112234 from the assigning authority METRO HOSPITAL. Here is a sample response:

此查询请求返回在指定权力组织 METRO HOSPITAL 中标识为 112234 的个人，其在 WEST CLINIC 和 SOUTH LAB 中的标识。

```
MSH|^&~\|HOSPMPI|HOSP|CLINREG|WESTCLIN|199912121135-0600||RSP^K23^RSP_K23|
    1|D|2.4|
MSA|AA|8699|
QAK|111069|OK|Q23^Get Corresponding IDs^HL7nnnn|1|
QPD|Q23^Get Corresponding IDs^HL7nnn|111069|112234^^^METRO HOSPITAL|^^^WEST
    CLINIC~^^^SOUTH LAB|
PID|||56321A^^^WEST CLINIC~66532^^^SOUTH
    LAB||Smith^John||19630423|M||C|N2378 South Street^^Madison^WI^53711|
```

Note that the identifiers returned do not include the METRO HOSPITAL identifier, as it was not specified in the list of WhatDomainsReturned.

请注意由于在返回的域一栏中没有指定，返回的标识不包括 METRO HOSPITAL 的标识。

3.3.59 Allocate identifiers (QBP) and response (RSP) (events Q24 and K24)

分配标识（QBP）和回答（RSP）（Q24 事件和 K24 事件）

This query/response is designed for interaction between a client system and an MPI (Master Person Index). The query consists of domains in which identifiers should be allocated. The response is new identifiers in those domains.

查询/回答是为用户系统和 MPI（主要个人索引）的交互而设计的。查询包括标识应被分配的域，而回答为在指定域中新的标识。

This event is not meant to cause the creation of a new person record, or to bind identifiers to a particular person record. The events *A28 - Add person information* and *A24 - Link patient information* should be used for that purpose. This event is meant to simply reserve the use of identifiers.

此事件并非想要生成新的个人记录，或者是将标识赋给一个特殊的个人记录。要实现上述 2 个目的，应当使用 A28 事件-添加个人信息和 A24 事件-链接患者信息。本事件的目的只是预定使用标识。

Query Statement ID:	Q24
查询声明 ID	Q24
Query Type:	Query
查询类型	查询
Query Name:	Allocate Identifiers
查询姓名	分配标识
Query Trigger:	QBP^Q24^QBP_Q21
查询触发	QBP^Q24^QBP_Q21
Query Mode:	
查询方式	
Response Trigger:	RSP^K24^RSP_K24
回答触发	RSP^K24^RSP_K24
Query Characteristics	
查询特征	
Purpose:	Request that an MPI allocate an identifier for a given domain.

Query Statement ID:	Q24
查询声明 ID	Q24
目的	请求 MIP 给指定域分配一个标识。

QBP^Q24^QBP_Q21	**Query By Parameter**	**Chapter**
QBP^Q24^QBP_Q21	**查询参数**	**章**
MSH	Message Header	2
MSH	信息头	2
QPD	Query Parameter Definition Segment	5
QPD	查询参数定义信息段	5
RCP	Response Control Parameters	5
RCP	回答控制参数	5
[DSC]	Continuation Pointer	2
[DSC]	继续指示器	2

RSP^K24^RSP_K243	**Segment Pattern Response**	**Group Control**	**Comment**	**Support Indicator**	**Chapter**
RSP^K24^RSP_K24	**信息段模式回答**	**组控制**	**注释**	**维护标识**	**章**
MSH	Message Header				2
MSH	信息头				2
MSA	Message Acknowledgement				2
MSA	信息感知				2
[ERR]	Error				2
[ERR]	错误				2
QAK	Query Acknowledgement				5
QAK	查询感知				5
QPD	Query Parameter Definition Segment				5
QPD	查询参数定义信息段				5
[		Query Result Cluster, Begin PID Group			
[		查询结果聚类。开始 PID 组			
PID	Patient Identification		Only PID.3 of this segment is to be valued		3
PID	患者识别		只有此信息段的 PID。3 将被赋值。		3
]		End PID Group, End Query Results			
]		终止 PID 组，终止查询结果。			
[DSC]	Continuation Pointer				2
[DSC]	继续指示器				2

Field Seq.	**Field Name**	**Key/ Search**	**Sort**	**LEN**	**TYPE**	**Opt**	**Rep**	**Match Op**	**TBL**	**Segment Field Name**	**LOINC or HL7 Code/ Domain**	**Element Name**
字段信息段	**字段名称**	**关键词搜索**	**分类**	**长度**	**类型**	**选项**	**RepP**	**匹配选项**	**TBL**	**信息段字段名称**	**LOINC 或 HL7 代码域**	**要素名称**
1	DomainToAllocateIn				CX	R	Y			PID-3		Patient Identifier

Field Seq.	Field Name	Key/ Search	Sort	LEN	TYPE	Opt	Rep	Match Op	TBL	Segment Field Name	LOINC or HL7 Code/ Domain	Element Name
字段信息段	字段名称	关键词搜索	分类	长度	类型	选项	RePP	匹配选项	TBL	信息段字段名称	LOINC 或 HL7 代码域	要素名称
1	分配的域				CX	R	Y			PID-3		患者标识

Input Parameter	Comp. Name	DT	Description
输入参数	组成名称	DT	描述
DomainToAllocateIn()		CX	Components: <ID (ST)> ^ <check digit (ST)> ^ <code identifying the check digit scheme employed (ID)> ^ < assigning authority (HD)> ^ <identifier type code (IS)> ^ < assigning facility (HD)
分配往的域		CX	内容: <ID (ST)> ^ <校验数位 t (ST)> ^ <识别所用校验数位方案的代码 (ID)> ^ < 指定权力组织 (HD)> ^ 标识类型代码(IS)> ^ < 指定机构 (HD)
			This parameter specifies in which domains to allocate identifiers.
			此参数指定将标识分配往的域。
			Example: `...|^^^METRO HOSPITAL|...`
			例子: `...|^^^METRO HOSPITAL|...`
DomainToAllocateIn	Assigning Authority		PID.3.4 must be valued.
分配往的域	指定权力组织		PID.3.4 必须赋值
DomainToAllocateIn	Identifier type code		
分配往的域	标识类型代码		

Following is an example of a Q24/K24 query/response pair of messages. First is the query:

以下是 Q24/K24 查询/回答的信息对的例子。首先是查询：

```
MSH|^&~\|CLINREG|WESTCLIN|HOSPMPI|HOSP|199912121135-0600||QBP^Q24^QBP_Q11|
    1|D|2.4
QPD|Q24^Allocate Identifiers^HL7nnnn|111069|^^^WEST CLINIC~^^^SOUTH LAB|
RCP||I|
SEC|0614
```

This query is asking for identifiers from WEST CLINIC and SOUTH LAB to be reserved and returned. Here is a sample response:

查询请求从 WEST CLINIC 和 SOUTH LAB 中预约并返回标识。下面是回答的例子：

```
MSH|^&~\|HOSPMPI|HOSP|CLINREG|WESTCLIN|199912121135-0600||RSP^K24^RSP_K11|
    1|D|2.4|
MSA|AA|8699|
QAK|111069|OK|Q24^Allocate Identifiers^HL7nnnn|1|
QPD|A56^Allocate Identifiers^HL7nnn|111069|^^^WEST CLINIC~^^^SOUTH LAB|
PID|||624335A^^^WEST CLINIC~564325^^^SOUTH LAB|
```

Note that the PID segment returned does not include any person demographics as the identifiers are not yet "attached" to any person record. Presumably the querying system would eventually send back to the MPI an *A28 Add person information* to create a person record for the identifiers or an *A24 Link patient information* to link the identifiers to an existing person record.

请注意由于标识尚未“粘贴”到任何个人记录上，PID 信息段返回信息不包括任何个人的个人信息。估计查询系统最终将向 MPI 发送 A28（添加个人信息）事件来创建该标识的个人记录，或者发送 A24（链接患者信息）事件将该标识链接到已有的个人记录上。

3.3.60 ADT/ACK - update adverse reaction information (event A60)

ADT/ACK –更新副反应信息(A60 事件)

This trigger event is used when person/patient allergy information has changed. It is used in conjunction with a new allergy segment, the *IAM - patient allergy information segment-unique identifier,* which supports Action code/unique identifier mode update for repeating segments as defined in *2.14.4 Modes for updating via repeating segments.*

当个人/患者过敏信息改变时，使用本事件。A60 事件用于连接一个新的过敏信息段，即 LAM-患者过敏信息信息段-唯一标识，它支持行为代码/唯一标识模式更新为：*2.14.4 由重复信息段更新模式* 所定义的重复信息段。

ADT^A60^ADT_A60	**ADT Message**	**Chapter**
ADT^A60^ADT_A60	**ADT 信息**	**章**
MSH	Message Header	2
MSH	信息头	2
EVN	Event Type	3
EVN	事件类型	3
PID	Patient Identification	3
PID	患者识别	3
[PV1]	Patient Visit	3
[PV1]	患者访问	3
[PV2]	Patient Visit - Additional Info.	3
[PV2]	患者访问-附加信息	3
[{ IAM }]	Patient adverse reaction information	3
[{ IAM }]	患者副反应信息	3

ACK^A60^ACK	**General Acknowledgment**	**Chapter**
ACK^A60^ACK	**普通感知**	**章**
MSH	Message Header	2
MSH	信息头	2
MSA	Message Acknowledgment	2
MSA	信息感知	2
[ERR]	Error	2
[ERR]	错误	2

3.3.61 ADT/ACK - change consulting doctor (event A61)

ADT/ACK- 改变咨询医生（A61 事件）

An A61 event is used as a result of a change in the consulting physician(s) for the treatment of a patient.

A61 事件用于改变患者治疗的咨询医生。

When other important fields change, it is recommended that the A08 (update patient information) event be used in addition. If the Patient Administration system allows demographics to change at the same time (for example an address change), two messages (an A61 followed by an A08) should be sent.

发送此信息时，包括的字段应该是与交换此事件相关的字段。当其他重要字段发生变化时，建议（而非要求）另外使用 A08（更新患者信息）事件。如果患者管理系统允许个人信息同时改变（例如一个地址改变），那么应当发送两条信息（A61，然后 A08）。

The new consulting doctor(s) of the patient should appear in the *PV1-9 - consulting doctor* and may appear in a role segment per new consulting physician.

患者的新的咨询医生（们）应当记录在 *PV1-9-咨询医生*中，并可以记录在每个新咨询医生的角色信息段中。

If a consulting doctor stops being consulting doctor for this patient-visit, the end date/time can be sent in the *ROL-6 - Role end date/time*.

如果咨询医生终止作为患者访问的咨询医生，应向 *ROL-6-角色终止日期 / 时间* 发送终止日期 / 时间。

For example, an A61 event can be used to notify the billing system that doctors' fees for being a consulting doctor, should be billed to the new doctor(s) starting from the timestamp in the message.

例如，A61 事件用于通知记帐系统，从本信息发送之时起，付给咨询医生的费用应当转给新的咨询医生。

It is recommended that field *EVN-6 - Event occurred* contains the date/time the event actually occurred to the patient.

建议 *EVN-6-已发生事件* 字段将事件真正发生的日期 / 时间包括在内。

The ROL - Role Segment is used in this message to communicate providers not specified elsewhere. Person level providers with an ongoing relationship are reported in the ROL segment following the PID/PD1 segments. Providers corresponding to the PV1 data are reported in the ROL segment following the PV1/PV2 segments. Providers related to a specific procedure are reported in the ROL segment following the PR1 segment. Providers related to a specific insurance are reported in the ROL segment following the IN1/IN2/IN3 segments. To communicate the begin and end date of the provider, use the *ROL-5 - Role Begin Date/Time* and the *ROL-6 - Role End Date/Time* in the ROL segment, with the applicable *ROL-3 - Role code*. Refer to section 12.3.3 for the definition of the ROL segment.

ROL—此信息中的角色信息段用于未在其他地方指定的通信提供者。PID/PD1 信息段后的 ROL 信息段报告了正在提供通信的个人水平的提供者。PC1/PV2 信息段后的 ROL 信息段则报告了 PV1 数据的相应提供者。PR1 信息段后的 ROL 信息段报告了与特殊程序有关的提供者。IN1/IN2/IN3 信息段后的 ROL 信息段报告了与特定保险相关的提供者。使用 ROL 信息段中的 *ROL-5-角色开始日期 / 时间* 和 *ROL-6-角色终止日期 / 时间*，及 *ROL-3-角色代码* 来传达提供者开始和结束的信息。参阅 12.3.3 节关于 ROL 信息段的定义。

ADT^A61^ADT_A61	**ADT Message**	**Chapter**
ADT^A61^ADT_A61	**ADT 信息**	**章**
MSH	Message Header	2
MSH	信息头	2
EVN	Event Type	3
EVN	事件类型	3
PID	Patient Identification	3
PID	患者识别	3
[PD1]	Additional Demographics	3
[PD1]	附加个人信息	3
PV1	Patient Visit	3
PV1	患者 访问	3
[{ROL}]	Role	12
[{ROL}]	角色	12
[PV2]	Patient Visit - Additional Info.	3
[PV2]	患者访问-附加信息	3

ACK^ACK	General Acknowledgment	Chapter
ACK^ACK	**普通感知**	**章**
MSH	Message Header	2
MSH	信息头	2
MSA	Message Acknowledgment	2
MSA	信息感知	2
[ERR]	Error	2
[ERR]	错误	2

3.3.62 ADT/ACK - cancel change consulting doctor (event A62)

ADT/ACK – 取消改变咨询医生（A62 事件）

The A62 event is sent when an A61 (change consulting doctor) event is cancelled, either because of erroneous entry of the A61 event or because of a decision not to change the consulting physician(s) after all. *PV1-9 - consulting doctor* must show the patient's doctor prior to the change being cancelled.

当因为错误进入 A61 事件或因为最终决定不改变咨询医生（们）时，使用 A62 事件。*PV1-9-咨询医生* 必须显示改变改变前的患者医生。

The fields included when this message is sent should be the fields pertinent to communicate this event. When other important fields change, it is recommended that the A08 (update patient information) event is used.

发送此信息时，包括的字段应该是与交换此事件相关的字段。当其他重要字段发生变化时，建议（而非要求）另外使用 A08（更新患者信息）事件。

ADT^A62^ADT_A61	ADT Message	Chapter
ADT^A62^ADT_A61	**ADT 信息**	**章**
MSH	Message Header	2
MSH	信息头	2
EVN	Event Type	3
EVN	事件类型	3
PID	Patient Identification	3
PID	患者识别	3
[PD1]	Additional Demographics	3
[PD1]	附加个人信息	3
PV1	Patient Visit	3
PV1	患者 访问	3
[{ROL}]	Role	12
[{ROL}]	角色	12
[PV2]	Patient Visit - Additional Info.	3
[PV2]	患者访问-附加信息	3

ACK^ACK	General Acknowledgment	Chapter
ACK^ACK	**普通感知**	**章**
MSH	Message Header	2
MSH	信息头	2
MSA	Message Acknowledgment	2
MSA	信息感知	2
[ERR]	Error	2

3.4 MESSAGE SEGMENTS

信息段

3.4.1 EVN - event type segment

EVN-事件类型信息段

The EVN segment is used to communicate necessary trigger event information to receiving applications. Valid event types for all chapters are contained in *HL7 Table 0003 - Event type*.

EVN 信息段用于向接受应用软件传递必要的触发事件。所有章节的有效事件类型都记录在 *HL7 表 003-事件类型* 中。

HL7 Attribute Table – EVN – Event type

HL7 属性表-EVN-事件类型

SEQ	LEN	DT	OPT	RP/#	TBL#	ITEM#	ELEMENT NAME
SEQ	LEN	DT	OPT	RP/#	TBL#	ITEM#	SEQ
1	3	ID	B		0003	00099	Event Type Code
1	3	ID	B		0003	00099	事件类型代码
2	26	TS	R			00100	Recorded Date/Time
2	26	TS	R			00100	记录日期时间
3	26	TS	O			00101	Date/Time Planned Event
3	26	TS	O			00101	计划事件日期 / 时间
4	3	IS	O		0062	00102	Event Reason Code
4	3	IS	O		0062	00102	事件原因代码
5	250	XCN	O	Y	0188	00103	Operator ID
5	250	XCN	O	Y	0188	00103	操作者 ID
6	26	TS	O			01278	Event Occurred
6	26	TS	O			01278	已发生事件
7	180	HD	O			01534	Event Facility
7	180	HD	O			01534	事件机构

3.4.1.0 EVN field definitions

EVN 字段定义

3.4.1.1 EVN-1 Event type code (ID) 00099

EVN-1 事件类型编码（ID）00099

Definition: **This field has been retained for backward compatibility only.** We recommend using the second component (trigger event) of *MSH-9 - Message Type* to transmit event type code information. This field contains the events corresponding to the trigger events described in this section, e.g., admission, transfer, or registration. Refer to *HL7 Table 0003 - Event type* for valid values.

定义：**此区域仅为后向兼容性而保留**。研究者建议使用 *MSH-9-信息类型* 的第二部分来传递事件类型编码信息，例如，入院、转移或登记。参阅第 2 章，*HL7 表 0003-事件类型*的有效值。

3.4.1.2 EVN-2 Recorded date/time (TS) 00100

3.4.1.2 EVN-2 记录日期 / 时间 （TS）00100

Definition: Most systems will default to the system date/time when the transaction was entered, but they should also permit an override.

定义：当信息传入时，大多数系统将默认系统日期 / 时间，但是他们也应允许忽略（override）。

3.4.1.3 EVN-3 Date/time planned event 错误！未定义书签。 (TS) 00101

3.4.1.3 EVN-3 日期 / 时间 计划事件错误！未定义书签。 (TS) 00101

Definition: This field contains the date/time that the event is planned. We recommend that *PV2-8 - Expected Admit Date/Time*, *PV2-9 - Expected Discharge Date/Time* or *PV2-47 - Expected LOA Return date/time* be used whenever possible.

定义：此区域记录此事件计划的日期 / 时间。研究者建议尽可能使用 *PV2-8-预期入院日期 / 时间* 和 *PV2-9-预期退出日期 / 时间*。

3.4.1.4 EVN-4 Event reason code (IS) 00102

3.4.1.4 EVN-4 事件原因编码 (IS) 00102

Definition: This field contains the reason for this event. Refer to *User-defined Table 0062 - Event reason* for suggested values.

定义：此区域记录事件的原因（例如，患者要求、医嘱、人口统计管理等）。参阅*使用者定义表 0062-事件原因* 的参考值。

User-defined Table 0062 - Event reason

使用者定义表 0062-事件原因

Value	Description
值	描述
01	Patient request
01	患者请求
02	Physician/health practitioner order
02	医师/卫生从业者医嘱
03	Census management
03	人口普查管理

3.4.1.5 EVN-5 Operator ID (XCN) 00103

EVN-5 操作者（Operator）ID (XCN) 00103

Components: <ID number (ST)> ^ <family name (ST)> <given name (ST)> ^ <second and further given names or initials thereof (ST)> ^ <suffix (e.g., JR or III) (ST)> ^ <prefix (e.g., DR) (ST)> ^ <degree (e.g., MD) (IS)> ^ <source table (IS)> ^ <assigning authority (HD)> ^ <name type code (ID)> ^ <identifier check digit (ST)> ^ <code identifying the check digit scheme employed (ID)> ^ <identifier type code (IS)> ^ <assigning facility (HD)> ^ <name representation code (ID)> ^ <name context (CE)> ^ <name validity range (DR)>

组成:<ID 号 (ST)><姓 (ST)><教名 (ST)><第二个及以后教名或词首大写字母 (ST)><后缀 (如，JR 或 III) (ST)><前缀 (如，博士) (ST)><程度 (如，医学博士) (IS)><来源表 (IS)><指定权力组织 (HD)><姓名类型编码 (ID)><标识校验数位 (ST)><识别所用校验数位方案的代码 (ID)><标识类型代码 (IS)><指定机构) (HD)><姓名代表代码 (ID)><姓名上下文 (CE)><姓名有效范围>

Subcomponents of family name: <family name (ST)> & <own family name prefix (ST)> & <own family name (ST)> & <family name prefix from partner/spouse (ST)> & <family name from partner/spouse (ST)>

姓的次级组成：<姓 (ST)> & <自己姓的前缀 (ST)> & <自己的姓 (ST)> & <来自于配偶的姓的前缀 (ST)> & <来自于配偶的姓 (ST)>

Subcomponents of assigning authority: <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID type (ID)>

指定权力组织的次级组成:<名称间隔 ID（namespace ID) (IS)>&<通用 ID(ST)>&<通用 ID 类型 (ID)>

Subcomponents of assigning facility: <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID type (ID)>

指定机构的次级组成：<名称间隔 ID（namespace ID）(IS)>&<通用 ID(ST)>&<通用 ID 类型(ID)>

Definition: This field identifies the individual responsible for triggering the event. Refer to *User-defined Table 0188 - Operator ID* for suggested values.

定义：此区域确定为引发事件负责的个人。参阅 *使用者定义表 0188-操作者 ID* 的参考值。

User-defined Table 0188 - Operator ID

使用者定义表 0188-操作者 ID

Value	Description
值	描述
	No suggested values defined
	没有定义参考值

3.4.1.6 EVN-6 Event occurred (TS) 01278

EVN-6 事件发生(TS) 01278

Definition: This field contains the date/time that the event actually occurred. For example, on a transfer (A02 transfer a patient), this field would contain the date/time the patient was actually transferred. On a cancellation event, this field should contain the date/time that the event being cancelled occurred.

定义：此区域记录事件实际发生的日期 / 时间。例如,在转移(A02(转移患者)事件中,此区域将记录患者实际转移的日期 / 时间。在取消事件中，此区域应记录此事件被取消的日期 / 时间。

3.4.1.7 EVN-7 Event facility (HD) 01534

EVN-7 事件机构 （HD）01534

Components: <namespace ID (IS)> ^ <universal ID (ST)> ^ <universal ID type (ID)>

组成:<名称间隔 ID（namespace ID）(IS)>&<通用 ID(ST)>&<通用 ID 类型(ID)>

Definition: This field identifies the actual facility where the event occured as differentiated from the sending facility (MSH-4). It would be the facility at which the Operator (EVN-5) has entered the event.

定义：此字段确定事件真正发生的机构，以区别于发送机构（MSH-4）。操作者（EVN-5）就是从此机构录入了该事件。

Use Case: System A is where the patient is originally registered. This registration message is sent to an MPI, System B. The MPI needs to broadcast the event of this update and would become the sending facility. This new field would allow for retention of knowledge of the originating facility where the event occurred. The MPI could be the assigning authority for the ID number as well which means that it is performing the function of assigning authority for the facility originating the event.

应用举例：系统 A 是患者最初登记的地方。此登记信息被发送到系统 B 的一个 MPI。MPI 需要将此事件的更新广播，并成为发送机构。此新的字段允许事件发生的源机构保持信息。MPI 可以成为 ID 号码的指定权力机构，这也意味着：它正在执行发起事件机构的指定权力机构的功能 。

3.4.2 PID - patient identification segment

PID-患者标识信息段

The PID segment is used by all applications as the primary means of communicating patient identification information. This segment contains permanent patient identifying and demographic information that, for the most part, is not likely to change frequently.

PID 信息段被所有应用软件作为传递患者标识信息的主要途径。此信息段记录了永久的患者标识和人口统计信息, 大部分不会经常改变。

It should be noted that from V2.4 onwards the demographics of animals can also be sent in the PID segment (see PID-35 to PID-38).

应当注意：从 V2.4 向前，动物的个人信息也可以在 PID 信息段中发送（见 PID-35 到 PID-38）。

The assigning authority, the fourth component of the patient identifiers, is a HD data type that is uniquely associated with the assigning authority that originally assigned the number. A given institution, or group of intercommunicating institutions, should establish a list of assigning authorities that may be potential assignors of patient identification (and other important identification) numbers. The list will be one of the institution's master dictionary lists. Since third parties (other than the assignors of patient identification numbers) may send or receive HL7 messages containing patient identification numbers, the assigning authority in the patient identification numbers may not be the same as the sending and receiving systems identified in the MSH. The assigning authority must be unique across applications at a given site. This field is required in HL7 implementations that have more than a single Patient Administration application assigning such numbers. The assigning authority and identifier type codes are strongly recommended for all CX data types.

指定权力组织，患者标识的第 4 部分，是 HD 类型数据，它是唯一与最初指定此号码的指定权力组织相连的。特定机构或一组互相联络的机构，应当建立指定权力组织名单，他们可以是患者识别（及其他重要识别）的潜在让与人。此名单将是机构主要词典名单之一。由于第三当事人（不同于患者识别号码的让与人）可以发送或接收记录患者识别号的 HL7 信息，因此患者识别号码中的指定权力组织必须在各应用软件间的某一位点是唯一的。HL7 执行具有一个以上单独的患者管理应用软件来指定这些号码，故此字段在 HL7 执行时是必须的。特别推荐对指定权力组织和标识类型代码都采用 CX 数据类型。

With HL7 V2.3, the nomenclature for the fourth component of the patient identifiers was changed from "assigning facility ID" to "assigning authority". While the identifier may be unique to a given healthcare facility (for example, a medical record assigned by facility A in Hospital XYZ), the identifier might also be assigned at a system level (for example a corporate person index or enterprise number spanning multiple facilities) or by a government entity, for example a nationally assigned unique individual identifier.

患者标识的第四组成部分的术语和 HL7v2.3 一起，由“指定权力组织 ID”变为“指定权力组织”。虽然标识可能在某一机构是唯一的（例如，一个由 XYZ 医院 A 机构指定的医疗记录），但是标识也可以在系统水平予以指定（例如，跨多个机构、作为法人的个人索引或企业号码）或被政府实体所指定（如国家指定的唯一个人标识）。虽然一个机构通常是一个指定权力组织，但不是所有的指定权力组织都是机构。因此，第四组成部分指的是指定权力组织，但使用了 HD 数据类型的结构以保持后向兼容而（见 2.8.18 节的注解）。此外，CX 数据类型支持将指定权力组织（HD）作为第六组成部分来使用。

HL7 Attribute Table – PID – Patient identification

HL7 属性表-PID-患者识别

SEQ	LEN	DT	OPT	RP/#	TBL#	ITEM#	ELEMENT NAME
SEQ	LEN	DT	OPT	RP/#	TBL#	ITEM#	要素名称
1	4	SI	O			00104	Set ID - PID
1	4	SI	O			00104	设置 ID-PID
2	20	CX	B			00105	Patient ID
2	20	CX	B			00105	患者 ID
3	250	CX	R	Y		00106	Patient Identifier List
3	250	CX	R	Y		00106	患者标识表
4	20	CX	B	Y		00107	Alternate Patient ID - PID

SEQ	LEN	DT	OPT	RP/#	TBL#	ITEM#	ELEMENT NAME
SEQ	LEN	DT	OPT	RP/#	TBL#	ITEM#	要素名称
4	20	CX	B	Y		00107	备选患者 ID-PID
5	250	XPN	R	Y		00108	Patient Name
5	250	XPN	R	Y		00108	患者姓名
6	250	XPN	O	Y		00109	Mother's Maiden Name
6	250	XPN	O	Y		00109	母亲的婚前姓
7	26	TS	O			00110	Date/Time of Birth
7	26	TS	O			00110	出生日期 / 时间
8	1	IS	O		0001	00111	Administrative Sex
8	1	IS	O		0001	00111	性别
9	250	XPN	B	Y		00112	Patient Alias
9	250	XPN	B	Y		00112	患者别名
10	250	CE	O	Y	0005	00113	Race
10	250	CE	O	Y	0005	00113	种族
11	250	XAD	O	Y		00114	Patient Address
11	250	XAD	O	Y		00114	患者地址
12	4	IS	B		0289	00115	County Code
12	4	IS	B		0289	00115	国家代码
13	250	XTN	O	Y		00116	Phone Number - Home
13	250	XTN	O	Y		00116	家中电话号码
14	250	XTN	O	Y		00117	Phone Number - Business
14	250	XTN	O	Y		00117	工作用电话号码
15	250	CE	O		0296	00118	Primary Language
15	250	CE	O		0296	00118	母语
16	250	CE	O		0002	00119	Marital Status
16	250	CE	O		0002	00119	婚姻状况
17	250	CE	O		0006	00120	Religion
17	250	CE	O		0006	00120	宗教信仰
18	250	CX	O			00121	Patient Account Number
18	250	CX	O			00121	患者帐号
19	16	ST	B			00122	SSN Number - Patient
19	16	ST	B			00122	患者的 SSN 号码
20	25	DLN	O			00123	Driver's License Number - Patient
20	25	DLN	O			00123	患者驾驶执照
21	250	CX	O	Y		00124	Mother's Identifier
21	250	CX	O	Y		00124	母亲的标识
22	250	CE	O	Y	0189	00125	Ethnic Group
22	250	CE	O	Y	0189	00125	民族
23	250	ST	O			00126	Birth Place
23	250	ST	O			00126	出生地
24	1	ID	O		0136	00127	Multiple Birth Indicator
24	1	ID	O		0136	00127	多胞胎标识
25	2	NM	O			00128	Birth Order
25	2	NM	O			00128	出生顺序
26	250	CE	O	Y	0171	00129	Citizenship
26	250	CE	O	Y	0171	00129	公民权
27	250	CE	O		0172	00130	Veterans Military Status
27	250	CE	O		0172	00130	退伍军人状况
28	250	CE	B		0212	00739	Nationality
28	250	CE	B		0212	00739	国籍
29	26	TS	O			00740	Patient Death Date and Time
29	26	TS	O			00740	患者死亡日期和时间
30	1	ID	O		0136	00741	Patient Death Indicator
30	1	ID	O		0136	00741	患者死亡标识
31	1	ID	O		0136	01535	Identity Unknown Indicator
31	1	ID	O		0136	01535	未知身份标识
32	20	IS	O	Y	0445	01536	Identity Reliability Code
32	20	IS	O	Y	0445	01536	身份可信度代码
33	26	TS	O			01537	Last Update Date/Time

SEQ	LEN	DT	OPT	RP/#	TBL#	ITEM#	ELEMENT NAME
SEQ	LEN	DT	OPT	RP/#	TBL#	ITEM#	要素名称
33	26	TS	O			01537	最近更新日期 / 时间
34	40	HD	O			01538	Last Update Facility
34	40	HD	O			01538	最近更新机构
35	250	CE	C		0446	01539	Species Code
35	250	CE	C		0446	01539	种的代码
36	250	CE	C		0447	01540	Breed Code
36	250	CE	C		0447	01540	（牲畜或植物的）品种代码
37	80	ST	O			01541	Strain
37	80	ST	O			01541	（动植物的）种类
38	250	CE	O	2	0429	01542	Production Class Code
38	250	CE	O	2	0429	01542	产品类别代码

3.4.2.0 PID field definitions

PID 字段定义

3.4.2.1 PID-1 Set ID - PID (SI) 00104

PID-1 设置 ID-PID (SI) 00104

Definition: This field contains the number that identifies this transaction. For the first occurrence of the segment, the sequence number shall be one, for the second occurrence, the sequence number shall be two, etc.

定义:此字段记录了识别此消息的数据。片段的第一次出现,序号应为 1;第二次出现,序号应为 2，其余同理。

3.4.2.2 PID-2 Patient ID (CX) 00105

PID-2 患者 ID (CX)00105

Components: <ID (ST)> ^ <check digit (ST)> ^ <code identifying the check digit scheme employed (ID)> ^ < assigning authority (HD)> ^ <identifier type code (ID)> ^ < assigning facility (HD) ^ <effective date (DT)> ^ <expiration date (DT)>

组成:<ID(ST)><校验数位(ST)>< 识别所用校验数位方案的代码(ID)><指定权力组织(HD)><标识类型代码(IS)><指定机构(HD)> <生效日期（DT）><终止日期（DT）>

Subcomponents of assigning authority: <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID type (ID)>

指定权力组织的次级组成:<名称间隔 ID (IS)>&<通用 ID(ST)>&<通用 ID 类型(ID)>

Subcomponents of assigning facility: <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID type (ID)>

指定机构的次级组成: <姓名间隔 ID(IS)>&<通用 ID(ST)>&<通用 ID 类型(ID)>

Definition: **This field has been retained for backward compatibility only.** The arbitrary term of "external ID" has been removed from the name of this field. The repetition, assigning authority, healthcare facility, and identifier type code attributes of *PID-3 - patient identifier list* allow for distinctive identifier representation. This field remains for systems with a negotiated understanding of "external." It is recommended to use *PID-3 - patient identifier list* for all patient identifiers.

定义：**此字段仅为后向兼容而保留。**“外部 ID”此专用术语和 HL7v2.3.1 一起从此字段名中去除。*PID-3-患者标识表*的重复、指定权力组织、医疗机构和标识类型代码属性允许使用独特的标识代表。此字段对协议使用“外部”的系统而保留。建议对所有的患者标识使用 *PID-3-患者标识表*。

When used for backward compatibility, this field is valued when the patient is from another institution, outside office, etc., and the identifier used by that institution can be shown in this field. This may be a number that multiple disparate corporations or facilities share. Refer to *HL7 Table 0061 - Check digit scheme*.

当用于后向兼容时，如患者来自另一机构, 外部机关等，则此字段被赋值, 此机构使用的标识也在此字段加以说明。这可以是多个独立的法人或机构所共享的号码。参阅第二章 *HL7 表 0061-校验数位方案*。

3.4.2.3 PID-3 Patient identifier list (CX) 00106

PID-3 患者标识表 (CX) 00106

Components: <ID (ST)> ^ <check digit (ST)> ^ <code identifying the check digit scheme employed (ID)> ^ < assigning authority (HD)> ^ <identifier type code (ID)> ^ < assigning facility (HD) ^ <effective date (DT)> ^ <expiration date (DT)>

组成:<ID(ST)><校验数位(ST)>< 识别所用校验数位方案的代码(ID)><指定权力组织(HD)><标识类型代码(IS)><指定机构(HD)><生效日期(DT)><终止日期(DT)>

Subcomponents of assigning authority: <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID type (ID)>

指定权力组织的次级组成:<名称间隔 ID (IS)>&<通用 ID(ST)>&<通用 ID 类型(ID)>

Subcomponents of assigning facility: <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID type (ID)>

指定机构的次级组成: <姓名间隔 ID(IS)>&<通用 ID(ST)>&<通用 ID 类型(ID)>

Definition: This field contains the list of identifiers (one or more) used by the healthcare facility to uniquely identify a patient (e.g., medical record number, billing number, birth registry, national unique individual identifier, etc.). In Canada, the Canadian Provincial Healthcare Number should be sent in this field. Refer to *HL7 Table 0061 - Check digit scheme* for valid values. The arbitrary term of "internal ID" has been removed from the name of this field for clarity. Refer also to *HL7 Table 0203 - Identifier type* and *User-defined Table 0363 - Assigning authority* for valid values.

定义:此字段记录了识别患者的唯一标识(如医疗记录号, 账号, 出生登记, 全国唯一个人标识等)的机构使用的标识(一个或多个)表。参阅 *HL7 表 0061-校验数码方案*的有效值。 为更清楚，“中间 ID”的专门名词已从此字段的姓名移走。同时参阅 *HL7 表 0203-标识类型* 和*使用者定义表 0363-指定权力组织* 的有效值。

User-defined Table 0363 - Assigning Authority

使用者定义表 0363-指定权力组织

Value	Description
值	描述
AUSDVA	Australia - Dept. of Veterans Affairs
AUSDVA	澳大利亚-退伍军人事务部
AUSHIC	Australia - Health Insurance Commission
AUSHIC	澳大利亚-健康保险代理
CANAB	Canada – Alberta
CANAB	加拿大- Alberta
CANBC	Canada - British Columbia
CANBC	加拿大-英哥伦比亚
CANMB	Canada – Manitoba
CANMB	加拿大- 马尼托巴湖[加拿大中南部]
CANNB	Canada - New Brunswick
CANNB	加拿大- New Brunswick
CANNF	Canada - Newfoundland
CANNF	加拿大- Newfoundland
CANNS	Canada - Nova Scotia
CANNS	加拿大- Nova Scotia
CANNT	Canada – Northwest Territories
CANNT	加拿大-西北地区
CANNU	Canada - Nanavut
CANNU	加拿大- Nanavut
CANON	Canada - Ontario
CANON	加拿大-安大略湖
CANPE	Canada – Prince Edward Island
CANPE	加拿大-爱德华王子岛
CANQC	Canada – Quebec
CANQC	加拿大- Quebec
CANSK	Canada - Saskatchewan
CANSK	加拿大- 萨斯喀彻温省
CANYT	Canada - Yukon Territories
CANYT	加拿大- Yukon Territories
NLVWS	NL - Ministerie van Volksgezondheid, Welzijn en Sport
NLVWS	NL - Ministerie van Volksgezondheid, Welzijn en Sport
USCDC	US Center for Disease Control
USCDC	美国疾病控制中心
USHCFA	US Healthcare Finance Authority
USHCFA	美国医疗保险金融权力机构
USSSA	US Social Security Administration
USSSA	美国社会保险管理部门

3.4.2.4 PID-4 Alternate patient ID - PID (CX) 00107

PID-4 备选患者 ID - PID (CX) 00107

Components: <ID (ST)> ^ <check digit (ST)> ^ <code identifying the check digit scheme employed (ID)> ^ < assigning authority (HD)> ^ <identifier type code (ID)> ^ < assigning facility (HD) ^ <effective date (DT)> ^ <expiration date (DT)>

组成:<ID(ST)><校验数位(ST)>< 识别所用校验数位方案的代码(ID)><指定权力组织(HD)><标识类型代码(IS)><指定机构(HD)><生效日期（DT）><终止日期（DT）>

Subcomponents of assigning authority: <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID type (ID)>

指定权力组织的次级组成:<名称间隔 ID (IS)>&<通用 ID(ST)>&<通用 ID 类型(ID)>

Subcomponents of assigning facility: <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID type (ID)>

指定机构的次级组成: <姓名间隔 ID(IS)>&<通用 ID(ST)>&<通用 ID 类型(ID)>

Definition: **This field has been retained for backward compatibility only.** It is recommended to use *PID-3 - patient identifier list* for all patient identifiers. When used for backward compatibility, this field contains the alternate, temporary, or pending optional patient identifier to be used if needed - or additional numbers that may be required to identify a patient. This field may be used to convey multiple patient IDs when more than one exist for a patient. Possible contents might include a visit number, a visit date, or a Social Security Number.

定义:**此字段仅因为后向兼容性而被保留。**建议对于所有患者标识使用 *PID-3-患者标识表*。当用于后向兼容时，此字段记录了所需的备选、临时和待定的可选患者标识或识别患者所要求的附加号码。当存在一个以上患者时，此字段用于传达多个患者 ID。其内容可能记录访问号、访问日期或社会保险号。

3.4.2.5 PID-5 Patient name (XPN) 00108

PID-5 患者姓名（XPN）00108

Components: In Version 2.3, replaces the PN data type. <family name (FN)> ^ <given name (ST)> ^ <second and further given names or initials thereof (ST)> ^ <suffix (e.g., JR or III) (ST)> ^ <prefix (e.g., DR) (ST)> ^ <degree (e.g., MD) (IS)> ^ <name type code (ID)> ^ <name representation code (ID)> ^ <name context (CE)> ^ <name validity range (DR)> ^ <name assembly order (ID)>

组成:在 2.3 版中，用 PN 数据类型来代替。<姓(PN)><教名(ST)><第二个及以后教名或词首大写字母(ST)><后缀(如，JR 或 III) (ST)><前缀(如,博士)(ST)><程度(如，医学博士)(IS)><来源表(IS)><指定权力组织(HD)><姓名类型编码(ID)> <姓名代表代码(ID)><姓名上下文（CE）><姓名有效范围><姓名排列顺序（ID）>

Subcomponents of family name: <family name (ST)> & <own family name prefix (ST)> & <own family name (ST)> & <family name prefix from partner/spouse (ST)> & <family name from partner/spouse (ST)>

姓的次级组成: <姓（ST）> & <自己姓的前缀 (ST)> & <自己的姓(ST)> & <来自于配偶的姓的前缀 (ST)> & <来自于配偶的姓 (ST)>

Definition: This field contains the names of the patient, the primary or legal name of the patient is reported first. Therefore, the name type code in this field should be "L - Legal". Refer to *HL7 Table 0200 - Name type* for valid values. Repetition of this field is allowed for representing the same name in different character sets. Note that "last name prefix" is synonymous to "own family name prefix" of previous versions of HL7, as is "second and further given names or initials thereof" to "middle initial or name". Multiple given names and/or initials are separated by spaces.

定义：此字段记录了患者的姓名，首先患者的第一个名字和合法名字。因此，此字段的姓名类型代码应为“L”，即合法。参阅 *HL7 表 0200-姓名类型* 的有效值。此字段的重复字段允许了在不同字符集中代表相同的名字。请注意“最后一个名字的前缀”与 HL7 以前版本的“自己的姓前缀”同义；“第二个及以后教名或词首大写字母”与“中间词首大写字母或名字”同义。多个教名和/或词首大写字母用空格隔开。

HL7 Table 0200 - Name type

HL7 表 0200-姓名类型

Value	Description
值	描述
A	Alias Name
A	别名
B	Name at Birth
B	出生时姓名
C	Adopted Name
C	收养姓名
D	Display Name
D	显示姓名
I	Licensing Name
I	护照姓名
L	Legal Name
L	合法姓名
M	Maiden Name
M	婚前姓
N	Nickname /"Call me" Name/Street Name
N	昵称/绰号
P	Name of Partner/Spouse (retained for backward compatibility only)
P	伴侣姓名（仅为后向兼容而保留）
R	Registered Name (animals only)
R	登记姓名（仅限动物）
S	Coded Pseudo-Name to ensure anonymity
S	保证匿名的经编码假名
T	Indigenous/Tribal/Community Name
T	本土/部落/社区姓名
U	Unspecified
U	未指明的

For animals, if a Name Type of "R" is used, use "Name Context" to identify the authority with which the animal's name is registered.

对于动物，如果使用“R”姓名类型，则使用“姓名上下文”来指定登记动物名称的组织。

3.4.2.6 PID-6 Mother's maiden name (XPN) 00109

PID-6 母亲的婚前姓（XPN） 00109

```
Components: In Version 2.3, replaces the PN data type.  <family name (FN)> ^ <given name (ST)> ^
            <second and further given names or initials thereof (ST)> ^ <suffix (e.g., JR or III)
            (ST)> ^ <prefix (e.g., DR) (ST)> ^ <degree (e.g., MD) (IS)> ^ <name type code (ID)
            > ^ <name representation code (ID)> ^ <name context (CE)> ^ <name validity range (DR)>
            ^ <name assembly order (ID)>
```

组成:在 2.3 版中，用 PN 数据类型来代替。<姓 (PN)><教名 (ST)><第二个及以后教名或词首大写字母 (ST)><后缀 (如，JR 或 III) (ST)><前缀 (如,博士) (ST)><程度 (如，医学博士) (IS)><来源表 (IS)><指定权力组织 (HD)><姓名类型编码 (ID)> <姓名代表代码 (ID)><姓名上下文 (CE) ><姓名有效范围><姓名排列顺序 (ID) >

Subcomponents of family name: <family name (ST)> & <own family name prefix (ST)> & <own family name (ST)> & <family name prefix from partner/spouse (ST)> & <family name from partner/spouse (ST)>

姓的次级组成：<姓 (ST) > & <自己姓的前缀 (ST)> & <自己的姓 (ST)> & <来自于配偶的姓的前缀 (ST)> & <来自于配偶的姓 (ST)>

Definition: This field contains the family name under which the mother was born (i.e., before marriage). It is used to distinguish between patients with the same last name.

定义：此字段记录了母亲出生时（即婚前）的姓。它用于区分具有相同的名字后面的姓的患者 。

3.4.2.7 PID-7 Date/time of birth 错误！未定义书签。 (TS) 00110

PID-7 出生日期 / 时间 （TS）00110

Definition: This field contains the patient's date and time of birth.

定义：此字段记录了患者的出生日期和时间。

3.4.2.8 PID-8 Administrative sex (IS) 00111

PID-8 性别 （IS） 00111

Definition: This field contains the patient's sex. Refer to *User-defined Table 0001 - Administrative sex* for suggested values.

定义：此字段记录了患者的性别。参阅 *使用者定义表 0001-性别* 的参考值。

User-defined Table 0001 - Administrative sex

使用者定义表 0001-性别

Value	Description
值	描述
F	Female
F	男性
M	Male
M	女姓
O	Other
O	其他
U	Unknown
U	不知道
A	Ambiguous
A	不明确的
N	Not applicable
N	不适用

3.4.2.9 PID-9 Patient alias (XPN) 00112

PID-9 患者别名 （XPN）00112

Components: In Version 2.3, replaces the PN data type. <family name (FN)> ^ <given name (ST)> ^ <second and further given names or initials thereof (ST)> ^ <suffix (e.g., JR or III) (ST)> ^ <prefix (e.g., DR) (ST)> ^ <degree (e.g., MD) (IS)> ^ <name type code (ID) > ^ <name representation code (ID)> ^ <name context (CE)> ^ <name validity range (DR)> ^ <name assembly order (ID)>

组成:在 2.3 版中，用 PN 数据类型来代替。<姓(PN)><教名(ST)><第二个及以后教名或词首大写字母(ST)><后缀(如，JR 或 III) (ST)><前缀(如,博士)(ST)><程度(如，医学博士)(IS)><来源表(IS)><指定权力组织(HD)><姓名类型编码(ID)> <姓名代表代码(ID)><姓名上下文（CE）><姓名有效范围><姓名排列顺序（ID）>

Subcomponents of family name: <family name (ST)> & <own family name prefix (ST)> & <own family name (ST)> & <family name prefix from partner/spouse (ST)> & <family name from partner/spouse (ST)>

姓的次级组成：<姓（ST）> & <自己姓的前缀 (ST)> & <自己的姓(ST)> & <来自于配偶的姓的前缀 (ST)> & <来自于配偶的姓 (ST)>

Definition: **This field has been retained for backward compatibility only.** It is recommended to use *PID-5 - patient name* for all patient names. This field contained the name(s) by which the patient has been known at some time. Refer to *HL7 Table 0200 - Name type* for valid values.

定义：**此字段仅为后向兼容而保留。**建议对所有患者姓名使用 *PID-5-患者姓名*。此字段记录了患者曾经使用过的名字。参阅 *HL7 表 0200-姓名类型* 的有效值。

3.4.2.10 PID-10 Race (CE) 00113

PID-10 种族（CE）00113

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

组成：<标识（ST）><正文(text)><（ST）代码系统名称（ST）><备选标识（ST）><备选正文(ST)><备选代码系统名称（ST）>

Definition: This field refers to the patient's race. Refer to *User-defined Table 0005 - Race* for suggested values. The second triplet of the CE data type for race (alternate identifier, alternate text, and name of alternate coding system) is reserved for governmentally assigned codes.

定义：此字段指的是患者的种族。参阅*使用者定义表 0005-种族* 的参考值。种族的三种 CE 数据类型中的第二种（备选标识，备选正文和备选代码系统名称）被政府租用以指定代码。

User-defined Table 0005 – Race

使用者定义表 0005-种族

Value	Description
值	描述
1002-5	American Indian or Alaska Native
1002-5	美国印第安人或阿拉斯加本地人
2028-9	Asian
2028-9	亚洲人
2054-5	Black or African American
2054-5	黑人或非洲籍美国人
2076-8	Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander
2076-8	夏危夷本地人或其他太平洋岛居民
2106-3	White
2106-3	白人
2131-1	Other Race
2131-1	其他种族

Note: The above values contain a pre-calculated Mod 10 check digit separated by a dash.

注意：以上值包括了一个用破折号隔开，预先计算过的Mod10 校验数位。

3.4.2.11 PID-11 Patient address (XAD) 00114

PID-11 患者地址 （XAD）00114

Components: In Version 2.3 and later, replaces the AD data type. <street address (ST)> ^ <other designation (ST)> ^ <city (ST)> ^ <state or province (ST)> ^ <zip or postal code (ST)> ^ <country (ID)> ^ < address type (ID)> ^ <other geographic designation (ST)> ^ <county/parish code (IS)> ^ <census tract (IS)> ^ <address representation code (ID)> ^ <address validity range (DR)>

组成:在 2.3 版中，用 AD 数据类型来代替。<街道地址（ST）><其他名称（ST）><城市（ST）><州或省（ST）><邮递区号（ST）><国家（ID）><地址类型（ID）><其他地理名称（ST）><国家/教区代码（IS）><人口普查区域（ID）><地址代表代码（ID）><地址有效范围（DR）>

Subcomponents of street address: <street address (ST)> & <street name (ST)> & <dwelling number (ST)>

街道地址的次级组成： <街道地址 (ST)> & <街道名称(ST)> & <住址号码 (ST)>

Definition: This field contains the mailing address of the patient. Address type codes are defined by *HL7 Table 0190 - Address type*. Multiple addresses for the same person may be sent in the following sequence: The primary mailing address must be sent first in the sequence (for backward compatibility); if the mailing address is not sent, then a repeat delimiter must be sent in the first sequence.

定义：此字段记录了患者的邮政地址。地址类型代码由见 *HL7 表 0190-地址类型* 定义。同一个人的多个地址可以用下面的顺序进行发送：首先发送主要的邮政地址（为了后向兼容）；如果邮政地址没有发送，则必须首先发送重复的信息符号。

3.4.2.12 PID-12 County code (IS) 00115

PID-12 国家代码 （IS）00115

Definition: **This field has been retained for backward compatibility.** This field contains the patient's county code. The county can now be supported in the county/parish code component of the XAD data type (*PID-11 - Patient Address*). Refer to *User-defined Table 0289 - County/parish* for suggested values

定义：**此字段因后向兼容而保留。**此字段记录了患者的国家代码。这个国家现在能被 XAD 数据类型（*PID-11 患者地址*）中的国家/教区代码内容所支持。参阅*使用者定义表 0289-国家/教区* 的参考值。

3.4.2.13 PID-13 Phone number - home (XTN) 00116

PID-13 电话号码-家中（XTN）00116

Components: [NNN] [(999)]999-9999 [X99999] [B99999] [C any text] ^ <telecommunication use code (ID)> ^ <telecommunication equipment type (ID)> ^ <e-mail address (ST)> ^ <country code (NM)> ^ <area/city code (NM)> ^ <phone number (NM)> ^ <extension (NM)> ^ <any text (ST)>

组成:[NNN][(999)]999-9999[X99999][C any text]<通讯使用代码(ID)><通讯设备类型(ID)><电子邮件地址(ST)><国家代码(NM)><地区/城市代码(NM)><电话号码(NM)><扩展名(NM)><其他（ST）>

Definition: This field contains the patient's personal phone numbers. All personal phone numbers for the patient are sent in the following sequence. The first sequence is considered the primary number (for backward compatibility). If the primary number is not sent, then a repeat delimiter is sent in the first sequence. Refer to *HL7 Table 0201 - Telecommunication use code* and *HL7 Table 0202 - Telecommunication equipment type* for valid values.

定义:此区域记录了患者的私人电话号码。所有患者的私人电话号码均以以下顺序发送。首先考虑主要号码(为了后向兼容)。如果主要号码没有发送,则首先发送重复的信息符号。参阅 *HL7 表 0201-通讯使用代码* 和 *0202-通讯设备类型* 的有效值。

3.4.2.14 PID-14 Phone number - business (XTN) 00117

PID-14 电话号码-工作单位（XTN）00117

```
Components: [NNN] [(999)]999-9999 [X99999] [B99999] [C any text] ^ <telecommunication use code (ID)>
            ^ <telecommunication equipment type (ID)> ^ <e-mail address (ST)> ^ <country code (NM)>
            ^ <area/city code (NM)> ^ <phone number (NM)> ^ <extension (NM)> ^ <any text (ST)>
```

组成:[NNN][(999)]999-9999[X99999][C any text]<通讯使用代码(ID)><通讯设备类型(ID)><电子邮件地址(ST)><国家代码(NM)><地区/城市代码(NM)><电话号码(NM)><扩展名(NM)><其他（ST）>

Definition: This field contains the patient's business telephone numbers. All business numbers for the patient are sent in the following sequence. The first sequence is considered the patient's primary business phone number (for backward compatibility). If the primary business phone number is not sent, then a repeat delimiter must be sent in the first sequence. Refer to *HL7 Table 0201 - Telecommunication use code* and *HL7 Table 0202 - Telecommunication equipment type* for valid values.

定义:此区域记录了患者的工作时的电话号码。所有患者的工作电话号码均以以下顺序发送。首先考虑主要号码(为了后向兼容)。如果主要号码没有发送,则首先发送重复的信息符号。参阅 *HL7 表 0201-通讯使用代码* 和 *0202-通讯设备类型* 的有效值。

3.4.2.15 PID-15 Primary language (CE) 00118

PID-15 母语（CE）00118

```
Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier
            (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>
```

组成:<标识（ST）><文本><（ST）代码系统名称（ST）><备选标识（ST）><备选正文(ST)><备选代码系统名称（ST）>

Definition: This field contains the patient's primary language. HL7 recommends using ISO table 639 as the suggested values in *User-defined Table 0296 - Primary Language*.

定义：此字段记录了患者的母语。HL7 建议使用 ISO 表 639 作为*使用者定义表 0296-语言* 的参考值。

User-defined Table 0296 - Primary language

使用者定义表 0296-母语

Value	Description
值	描述
	No suggested values defined
	没有定义参考值

3.4.2.16 PID-16 Marital status (CE) 00119

PID-6 婚姻状况 （CE）00119

```
Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier
            (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>
```

组成:〈标识（ST）〉〈正文（ST）〉〈代码系统的名称（ST）〉〈备选标识（ST）〉〈备选正文（ST）〉〈备选代码系统的名称（ST）〉

Definition: This field contains the patient's marital (civil) status. Refer to *User-defined Table 0002 - Marital status* for suggested values.

定义：此字段记录了患者的婚姻状况。参阅*使用者定义表 0002-婚姻状况* 的参考值。

User-defined Table 0002 - Marital status

使用者表 0002-婚姻状况

Value	Description
值	描述
A	Separated
A	分居
D	Divorced
D	离婚
M	Married
M	已婚
S	Single
S	独身
W	Widowed
W	丧偶
C	Common law
C	普通法律
G	Living together
G	同居
P	Domestic partner
P	同性恋？
R	Registered domestic partner
R	已登记同性恋？
E	Legally Separated
E	合法分居
N	Annulled
N	废止
I	Interlocutory
I	中间
B	Unmarried
B	未婚
U	Unknown
U	未知
O	Other
O	其他
T	Unreported
T	未报告

3.4.2.17 PID-17 Religion (CE) 00120

PID-17 宗教信仰（CE）00120

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

组成：〈标识（ST）〉〈正文（ST）〉〈代码系统的名称（ST）〉〈备选标识（ST）〉〈备选正文（ST）〉〈备选代码系统的名称（ST）〉

Definition: This field contains the patient's religion, for example, Baptist, Catholic, Methodist, etc. Refer to *User-defined Table 0006 - Religion* for suggested values.

定义：此字段记录了患者的宗教信仰，如基督教、天主教、卫理会公派教徒等。参阅*使用者定义表 0006-宗教信仰* 的参考值。

User-defined Table 0006 – Religion

使用者定义表 0006-宗教信仰

Value	Description
值	描述
AGN	Agnostic
AGN	不可知论者
ATH	Atheist
ATH	无神论者
BAH	Bahal
BAH	巴哈教
BUD	Buddhist
BUD	佛教
BMA	Buddhist: Mahayana
BMA	佛教：大乘佛教
BTH	Buddhist: Theravada
BTH	佛教：小乘佛教
BTA	Buddhist: Tantrayana
BTA	佛教：Tantrayana
BOT	Buddhist: Other
BOT	佛教：其他
CFR	Chinese Folk Religionist
CFR	中国民间宗教
CHR	Christian
CHR	基督教
ABC	Christian: American Baptist Church
ABC	基督教：美国浸信会
AMT	Christian: African Methodist Episcopal
AMT	基督教：非洲卫理公会教派主教
AME	Christian: African Methodist Episcopal Zion
AME	基督教：非洲卫理公会教派主教教会
ANG	Christian: Anglican
ANG	基督教：英国国教
AOG	Christian: Assembly of God
AOG	基督教：上帝安排
BAP	Christian: Baptist

Value	Description
值	描述
BAP	基督教：浸信会教友
CAT	Christian: Roman Catholic
CAT	基督教：罗马天主教
CRR	Christian: Christian Reformed
CRR	基督教：改革过的基督教
CHS	Christian: Christian Science
CHS	基督教：基督教学
CMA	Christian: Christian Missionary Alliance
CMA	基督教：基督教传教士联盟
COC	Christian: Church of Christ
COC	基督教：救世主教派
COG	Christian: Church of God
COG	基督教：上帝教派
COI	Christian: Church of God in Christ
COI	基督教：救世主中上帝教派
COM	Christian: Community
COM	基督教：团体
COL	Christian: Congregational
COL	基督教：公理教会的
EOT	Christian: Eastern Orthodox
EOT	基督教：东方东正教
EVC	Christian: Evangelical Church
EVC	基督教：新教
EPI	Christian: Episcopalian
EPI	基督教：主教派会员
FWB	Christian: Free Will Baptist
FWB	基督教：自由意志浸信会教友
FRQ	Christian: Friends
FRQ	基督教：朋友
GRE	Christian: Greek Orthodox
GRE	基督教：希腊东正教
JWN	Christian: Jehovah's Witness
JWN	基督教：耶和华
LUT	Christian: Lutheran
LUT	基督教：路德教会
LMS	Christian: Lutheran Missouri Synod
LMS	基督教：路德教会密苏里州宗教会议

Value	Description
值	描述
MEN	Christian: Mennonite
MEN	基督教：门诺派教徒
MET	Christian: Methodist
MET	基督教：卫理公会派教徒
MOM	Christian: Latter-day Saints
MOM	基督教：Latter-day 圣徒
NAZ	Christian: Church of the Nazarene
NAZ	基督教：拿撒勒教派
ORT	Christian: Orthodox
ORT	基督教：东正教
COT	Christian: Other
COT	基督教：其他
PRC	Christian: Other Protestant
PRC	基督教：其他新教
PEN	Christian: Pentecostal
PEN	基督教：五旬节的
COP	Christian: Other Pentecostal
COP	基督教：其他五旬节的
PRE	Christian: Presbyterian
PRE	基督教：长老教会员
PRO	Christian: Protestant
PRO	基督教：新教徒
QUA	Christian: Friends
QUA	基督教：朋友
REC	Christian: Reformed Church
REC	基督教：改革的教派
REO	Christian: Reorganized Church of Jesus Christ-LDS
REO	基督教：重组的耶酥救世主教派-LDS
SAA	Christian: Salvation Army
SAA	基督教：救世军
SEV	Christian: Seventh Day Adventist
SEV	基督教：第七天基督再临派成员
SOU	Christian: Southern Baptist
SOU	基督教：南方浸信会教友
UCC	Christian: United Church of Christ
UCC	基督教：联合救世主教派
UMD	Christian: United Methodist

Value	Description
值	描述
UMD	基督教：联合卫理公会派教徒
UNI	Christian: Unitarian
UNI	基督教：一神教派信徒
UNU	Christian: Unitarian Universalist
UNU	基督教：信普救一神教派信徒
WES	Christian: Wesleyan
WES	基督教：卫斯理公会教派教徒
WMC	Christian: Wesleyan Methodist
WMC	基督教：卫斯理公会教派教徒
CNF	Confucian
CNF	儒家
ERL	Ethnic Religionist
ERL	种族宗教者
HIN	Hindu
HIN	印度教
HVA	Hindu: Vaishnavites
HVA	印度教：Vaishnavites
HSH	Hindu: Shaivites
HSH	印度教：Shaivites
HOT	Hindu: Other
HOT	印度教：其他
JAI	Jain
JAI	耆那教徒
JEW	Jewish
JEW	犹太教
JCO	Jewish: Conservative
JCO	犹太教：保守派
JOR	Jewish: Orthodox
JOR	犹太教：东正教
JOT	Jewish: Other
JOT	犹太教：其他
JRC	Jewish: Reconstructionist
JRC	犹太教：Reconstructionist
JRF	Jewish: Reform
JRF	犹太教：改良派
JRN	Jewish: Renewal
JRN	犹太教：复兴派

Value	Description
值	描述
MOS	Muslim
MOS	穆斯林教徒
MSU	Muslim: Sunni
MSU	穆斯林：逊尼派教徒
MSH	Muslim: Shiite
MSH	穆斯林：什叶派教徒
MOT	Muslim: Other
MOT	穆斯林：其他
NAM	Native American
NAM	美国本地人
NRL	New Religionist
NRL	新的宗教信仰者
NOE	Nonreligious
NOE	无宗教信仰的
OTH	Other
OTH	其他
SHN	Shintoist
SHN	神道教徒
SIK	Sikh
SIK	.印度锡克教徒
SPI	Spiritist
SPI	巫师
VAR	Unknown
VAR	未知

3.4.2.18 PID-18 Patient account number (CX) 00121

PID-18 账号 （CX）00121

Components: <ID (ST)> ^ <check digit (ST)> ^ <code identifying the check digit scheme employed (ID)> ^ < assigning authority (HD)> ^ <identifier type code (ID)> ^ < assigning facility (HD) ^ <effective date (DT)> ^ <expiration date (DT)>

组成:<ID(ST)><校验数位(ST)>< 识别所用校验数位方案的代码(ID)><指定权力组织(HD)><标识类型代码(IS)><指定机构(HD)>

Subcomponents of assigning authority: <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID type (ID)>

指定权力组织的次级组成:<名称间隔 ID (IS)>&<通用 ID(ST)>&<通用 ID 类型(ID)>

Subcomponents of assigning facility: <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID type (ID)>

指定机构的次级组成：<姓名间隔 ID(IS)>&<通用 ID(ST)>&<通用 ID 类型(ID)>

Definition: This field contains the patient account number assigned by accounting to which all charges, payments, etc., are recorded. It is used to identify the patient's account. Refer to *HL7 Table 0061 - Check digit scheme* for valid values.

定义:此字段记录了所有费用和款项账目指向的患者账号。它用于识别患者账号。参阅 *HL7 表 0061-校验数位方案* 的有效值。

3.4.2.19 02PID-19 SSN number - patient (ST) 00122

PID-19 社会保障号码-患者（ST）00122

Definition: **This field has been retained for backward compatibility only.** It is recommended to use *PID-3 - Patient Identifier List* for all patient identifiers. However, in order to maintain backward compatibility, this field should also be populated. When used for backward compatibility, this field contains the patient's social security number. This number may also be a RR retirement number.

定义：**此字段仅因后向兼容而保留。**建议对所有患者标识使用 *PID-3-患者标识表*。但是，为了保持后向兼容，此字段也应保留。使用者可以另外报告 *PID-3-患者标识表* 中的社会保障号码。当用于后向兼容时，此字段记录了患者的社会保险号。此号码也可以是一个 RR 退休号。

3.4.2.20 PID-20 Driver's license number - Patient (DLN) 00123

3.4.2.20 PID-20 驾驶执照号码-患者 （DLN）00123

Components: <license number (ST)> ^ <issuing state, province, country (IS)> ^ <expiration date (DT)>

组成:〈执照号码（ST)〉〈发证州、省，国家（IS)〉〈无效日期（DT)〉

Definition: This field contains the patient's driver's license number. Some sites may use this number as a unique identifier of the patient. The default of the second component is the state in which the patient's license is registered.

定义：此字段记录了患者的驾驶执照号码。一些地方可能用这个号码作为患者的唯一标识。字段组成的第二部分的缺省值是对患者执照登记的州。

3.4.2.21 PID-21 Mother's identifier (CX) 00124

PID-21 母亲的标识 (CX) 00124

Components: <ID (ST)> ^ <check digit (ST)> ^ <code identifying the check digit scheme employed (ID)> ^ < assigning authority (HD)> ^ <identifier type code (ID)> ^ < assigning facility (HD) ^ <effective date (DT)> ^ <expiration date (DT)>

组成:<ID(ST)><校验数位(ST)>< 识别所用校验数位方案的代码(ID)><指定权力组织(HD)><标识类型代码(IS)><指定机构(HD)>

Subcomponents of assigning authority: <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID type (ID)>

指定权力组织的次级组成:<名称间隔 ID (IS)>&<通用 ID(ST)>&<通用 ID 类型(ID)>

Subcomponents of assigning facility: <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID type (ID)>

指定机构的次级组成：<名称间隔 ID(IS)>&<通用 ID(ST)>&<通用 ID 类型(ID)>

Definition: This field is used, for example, as a link field for newborns. Typically a patient ID or account number may be used. This field can contain multiple identifiers for the same mother. Refer to *HL7 Table 0061 - Check digit scheme* for valid values.

定义：此字段用作新信息的链接字段。患者 ID 或账号可以作为代表来使用。此字段可以记录了同一母亲的多个标识。参阅第 2 章定义的 *HL7 表 0061-校验数位方案* 的有效值。

3.4.2.22 Ethnic group (CE) 00125

PID-22 民族（CE）00125

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

组成：〈标识（ST）〉〈正文（ST）〉〈代码系统的名称（ST）〉〈备选标识（ST）〉〈备选正文（ST）〉〈备选代码系统的名称（ST）〉

Definition: This field further defines the patient's ancestry. Refer to *User-defined Table 0189 - Ethnic group* for suggested values. The second triplet of the CE data type for ethnic group (alternate identifier, alternate text, and name of alternate coding system) is reserved for governmentally assigned codes. In the US, a current use is to report ethnicity in line with US federal standards for Hispanic origin.

定义：此字段进一步定义了患者的家系。参阅 *使用者定义表 0189-民族* 的参考值。民族 CE 三个数据类型的第二个（备选标识、备选正文、备选代码系统的名称）为政府指定代码而预定。

User-defined Table 0189 - Ethnic group

使用者定义表 0189-民族

Value	Description
值	描述
H	Hispanic or Latino
H	西班牙人或拉丁美洲人
N	Not Hispanic or Latino
N	非西班牙人或拉丁美洲人
U	Unknown
U	未知

3.4.2.23 PID-23 Birth place (ST) 00126

PID-23 出生地（ST）00126

Definition: This field indicates the location of the patient's birth, for example "St. Francis Community Hospital of Lower South Side". The actual address is reported in PID-11 with an identifier of "N".

定义：此字段表明了患者出生的地点，例如“St. Francis Community Hospital of Lower South Side”。真实的地址在 PID-11 中用一个标识“N”来表示。

3.4.2.24 PID-24 Multiple birth indicator (ID) 00127

PID-24 多胞胎标识（ID）00127

Definition: This field indicates whether the patient was part of a multiple birth. Refer to *HL7 Table 0136 - Yes/No Indicator* for valid values.

定义：此字段表明了患者是否是多胞胎之一。参阅第二章记述的 *HL7 表 0136-是/否标识* 的有效值。

3.4.2.25 PID-25 Birth order (NM) 00128

PID-25 出生顺序（NM）00128

Definition: When a patient was part of a multiple birth, a value (number) indicating the patient's birth order is entered in this field.

定义：如果一个患者是多胞胎，则此字段的值表明该患者的出生顺序。

3.4.2.26 PID-26 Citizenship (CE) 00129

PID-26 公民权（CE）00129

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

组成：〈标识（ST）〉〈正文（ST）〉〈代码系统的名称（ST）〉〈备选标识（ST）〉〈备选正文（ST）〉〈备选代码系统的名称（ST）〉

Definition: This field contains the patient's country of citizenship. HL7 recommends using ISO table 3166 as the suggested values in *User-defined Table 0171 - Citizenship*.

定义：此字段记录了患者具有公民权的国家。HL7 建议使用 ISO 表 3166 作为*使用者定义表 0171-公民权* 的参考值。

In the Netherlands, this field is used for "Nationaliteit".

在荷兰，此字段用作“Nationaliteit”。

User-defined Table 0171 – Citizenship

使用者定义表 0171-公民权

Value	Description
值	描述
	No suggested values defined
	未定义参考值

3.4.2.27 PID-27 Veterans military status (CE) 00130

退伍军人状况 （CE） 00130

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

组成：〈标识（ST）〉〈正文（ST）〉〈代码系统的名称（ST）〉〈备选标识（ST）〉〈备选正文（ST）〉〈备选代码系统的名称（ST）〉

Definition: This field contains the military status assigned to a veteran. Refer to *User-defined Table 0172 - Veterans military status* for suggested values.

定义：此字段记录了退伍军人的状况。*使用者定义表 0172-退伍军人状况* 作为 HL7 标识，用作此字段的使用者定义表的值。

User-defined Table 0172 - Veterans military status

使用者定义表 0172-退伍军人状况

Value	Description
值	描述
	No suggested values defined
	未定义参考值

3.4.2.28 PID-28 Nationality (CE) 00739

PID-28 国籍（CE）00739

```
Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier
            (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

组成：〈标识（ST）〉〈正文（ST）〉〈代码系统的名称（ST）〉〈备选标识（ST）〉〈备选正文（ST）〉〈备选代码系统的名称（ST）〉
```

Definition: **From V2.4 onward, this field has been retained for backward compatibility only. It is recommended to refer to *PID-10 - Race*, *PID-22 - Ethnic group* and *PID-26 - Citizenship*.** This field contains a code that identifies the nation or national grouping to which the person belongs. This information may be different from a person's citizenship in countries in which multiple nationalities are recognized (for example, Spain: Basque, Catalan, etc.).

定义：**从 V2.4 向前，此字段仅为后向兼容而保留。建议参考 *PID-10-种族*，*PID-22-民族*和 *PID-26-公民权***。此字段记录了识别患者所属国或国家组的代码。对于具有多个国籍的个人，此信息有可能与个人的公民权不同（例如，西班牙：巴斯克、加泰罗尼亚等）。

3.4.2.29 PID-29 Patient death date and time (TS) 00740

PID-29 患者死亡日期和时间（TS）00740

Definition: This field contains the date and time at which the patient death occurred.

定义：此字段记录了患者死亡的日期和时间。

3.4.2.30 PID-30 Patient death indicator (ID) 00741

PID-30 患者死亡标识（ID）00741

Definition: This field indicates whether the patient is deceased. Refer to *HL7 Table 0136 - Yes/no indicator* for valid values.

定义：此字段表明了患者是否死亡。参阅第二章 *HL7 表 0136-是/否标识* 的有效值：

Y the patient is deceased

Y 患者已故

N the patient is not deceased

N 患者存活

3.4.2.31 PID-31 Identity unknown indicator (ID) 01535

PID-31 身份未知标识（ID）01535

Definition: This field indicates whether or not the patient's/person's identity is known. Refer to *HL7 Table 0136 - Yes/no indicator* for suggested values.

定义：此字段表明是否知道患者/个人的身份。参阅 *HL7 表 0136-是/否标识* 的参考值。

Y the patient's/person's identity is unknown

Y 不知道患者/个人身份

N the patient's/person's identity is known

N 知道患者/个人身份知道

3.4.2.32 PID-32 Identity reliability code (IS) 01536

PID-32 身份可信度代码 （IS） 01536

Definition: This field contains a coded value used to communicate information regarding the reliability of patient/person identifying data transmitted via a transaction. Values could indicate that certain fields on a PID segment for a given patient/person are known to be false (e.g., use of default or system-generated values for Date of Birth or Social Security Number). Refer to *User-defined Table 0445 - Identity reliability code* for suggested values.

定义：此字段记录了用于传递可靠性信息的编码值，其中，可靠性信息是关于患者/个人识别经交换传递的数据的可靠性。这些值可指出已知为假的某患者/个人在 PID 信息段中的确定字段（例如，对出生日期或社会保险号码使用缺省或系统生成值）。参阅 *使用者定义表 0445-身份可信度代码* 的参考值。

User-defined Table 0445 - Identity Reliability Code

使用者定义表 0445-身份可靠性代码

Value	Description
值	描述
US	Unknown/Default Social Security Number
US	未知/缺省社会保险号码
UD	Unknown/Default Date of Birth
UD	未知/缺省出生日期
UA	Unknown/Default Address
UA	未知/缺省地址
AL	Patient/Person Name is an Alias
AL	患者/个人姓名是一个化名

3.4.2.33 PID-33 Last update date/time (TS) 01537

PID-33 最近更新日期 / 时间 （TS）01537

Definition: This field contains the last update date and time for the patient's/person's identifying and demographic data, as defined in the PID segment. Receiving systems will use this field to determine how to apply the transaction to their systems. If the receiving system (such as an enterprise master patient index) already has a record for the person with a later last update date/time, then the EMPI could decide not to apply the patient's/person's demographic and identifying data from this transaction.

定义：此字段说明了患者/个人识别和个人信息的最近更新日期和时间，如 PID 信息段所定义。接收系统将用此字段来确定如何将信息交换应用于它们的系统。如果接收系统（例如一个企业主要患者索引）已经有此人较近的更新日期 / 时间，那么 EMPI 可以决定不采用信息交换中此患者/个人的人口统计学和识别数据。

3.4.2.34 PID-34 Last update facility (HD) 01538

PID-34 最近更新机构 (HD) 01538

Definition: This field identifies the facility of the last update to a patient's/person's identifying and demographic data, as defined in the PID segment. Receiving systems or users will use this field to determine how to apply the transaction to their systems. If the receiving system (such as a hospital's patient management system) already has a record for the patient/person, then it may decide to only update its data if the source is a "trusted" source. A hospital might consider other hospitals trusted sources, but not "trust" updates from non-acute care facilities. For example:

定义：此字段确定对患者/个人识别和个人数据进行最近更新的机构，如 PID 信息段所定义。接收系统或使用者将用此字段来确定如何将此信息交换应用于它们的系统。如果接收系统（例如一个医院的患者管理系统）已经有该患者/个人的记录，并且信息来源“可靠”的话，那么它可以决定只更新它的数据。一个医院可以把其他医院视为“可靠”来源，但是并不认为非急性医疗机构的更新“可靠”。例如：

```
...|Metro Hospital|...
```

3.4.2.35 PID-35 Species code (CE) 01539

PID-35 种的代码 (CE) 01539

```
Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier
            (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

组成：<标识（ST）><正文(text)><（ST）代码系统名称（ST）><备选标识（ST）><备选正文(ST)><备选代码系统名称（ST）
            >
```

Definition: The species of living organism. This may include the common or scientific name, based on the coding system(s) used. SNOMED is the recommended coding system. If this field is not valued, a human is assumed. Refer to *User-defined Table 0446 - Species Code* for suggested values.

定义：有机生物的种。它可以包括基于所用译码系统的普通或科学性的名称。推荐使用 SNOMED 译码系统。如果此字段没有赋值，则假定该记录为人。参阅 *使用者定义表 0446-种的代码* 的参考值。

User-defined Table 0446 - Species Code

使用者定义表 0446-种的代码

Value	Description
值	描述
	No suggested values defined
	未定义参考值

Conditionality Rule: This field must be valued if *PID-36 - Breed Code* or *PID-38 - Production Class Code* is valued.

制约条件：如果 *PID-36 品种代码* 或 *PID-38-产品类别代码* 被赋值，那么此字段必须赋值。

For example:

例如：

```
...|L-80700^Canine, NOS^SNM3|...
...|L-80100^Bovine^SNM3|...
...|L-80A00^Feline^SNM3|...
```

3.4.2.36 PID-36 Breed code (CE) 01540

PID-36 品种代码 (CE) 01540

```
Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier
            (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

组成：<标识（ST）><正文(text)><（ST）代码系统名称（ST）><备选标识（ST）><备选正文(ST)><备选代码系统名称（ST）
            >
```

Definition: The specific breed of animal. This field, unlike Species and Strain is specific to animals and cannot be generally used for all living organisms. SNOMED is the recommended coding system. Refer to *User-defined Table 0447 - Breed Code* for suggested values.

定义：动物的特殊品种。此字段同种、品系不一样，它专用于动物，不能对所有的有机生物使用。SNOMED 是推荐译码系统。参阅 *使用者定义表 0447-品种代码* 的参考值。

User-defined Table 0447 - Breed Code

使用者定义表 0447-族类代码

Value	Description
值	描述
	No suggested values defined
	未定义参考值

Conditionality Rule: This field must be valued if *PID-37 - Strain* is valued.

限制条件：如果 PID-37-品系被赋值，那么此字段必须赋值。

For example, (showing primary and alternative coding systems, using locally defined "American Kennel Club" nomenclature):

例如，（使用本地定义的“美国 Kennel Club”命名法，说明主要的和备选的代码系统）：

```
...|L-80733^ Staffordshire bull terrier^SNM3^^American Staffordshire
   Terrier^99AKC|...
...|L-80900^Weimaraner^SNM3|...
...|L-80439^Peruvian Paso Horse^SNM3|...
```

3.4.2.37 PID-37 Strain (ST) 01541

PID-37 （动植物的）品系 (ST) 01541

Definition: This field contains the specific strain of animal. It can also be expanded to include strain of any living organism and is not restricted to animals.

定义：此字段包括了动物的品系。它可以进行扩展至包含所有有机生物的种类，而不限于动物 。

Example:

例子：

```
...|DeKalb|...
...|Balb/c|...
...|DXL|...
```

3.4.2.38 PID-38 Production class code (CE) 01542

PID-38 产品类别代码 (CE) 01542

```
Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier
            (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

组成：<标识（ST）><正文(text)><（ST）代码系统名称（ST）><备选标识（ST）><备选正文(ST)><备选代码系统名称（ST）
```

Definition: This field contains the code and/or text indicating the primary use for which the living subject was bred or grown. Refer to *User-defined Table 0429 - Production Class Code* for suggested values. For example:

定义：此字段包括了说明喂养这些生物的主要用途的代码和/或正文。参阅 *使用者定义表 0429-产品类别代码* 的参考值。例如：

```
...|DA^Dairy^L|...
...|MT^Meat^L|...
```

```
...|RA^Racing^L|...
```

User-defined Table 0429 - Production class Code
使用者定义表 0429-产品类别代码

Value	Description
值	描述
BR	Breeding/genetic stock
BR	饲养/遗传原料
DA	Dairy
DA	奶制品
DR	Draft
DR	用于负重
DU	Dual Purpose
DU	双重目的
LY	Layer, Includes Multiplier flocks
LY	植物压条，繁殖牲畜
MT	Meat
MT	肉类
OT	Other
OT	其他
PL	Pleasure
PL	娱乐
RA	Racing
RA	竞赛
SH	Show
SH	表演
NA	Not Applicable
NA	不适用
U	Unknown
U	未知

3.4.3 PV1 - patient visit segment

PV1-患者访问片段

The PV1 segment is used by Registration/Patient Administration applications to communicate information on an account or visit-specific basis. The default is to send account level data. To use this segment for visit level data *PV1-51 - visit indicator* must be valued to "V". The value of PV-51 affects the level of data being sent on the PV1, PV2, and any other segments that are part of the associated PV1 hierarchy (e.g. ROL, DG1, or OBX).

PV1 信息段被登记/患者管理应用软件用于交换帐目或专门访问基础上的信息。缺省为发送帐目水平的数据。为了使用此信息段的访问水平数据，*PV-51-访问标识* 必须记为“V”。PV-51 的值影响了 PV1、PV2 和作为相连 PV1 层次部分的其他信息段（如 ROL、DG1 或 OBX）所发送数据的水平。

The facility ID, the optional fourth component of each patient location field, is a HD data type that is uniquely associated with the healthcare facility containing the location. A given institution, or group of intercommunicating institutions, should establish a list of facilities that may be potential assignors of

patient locations. The list will be one of the institution's master dictionary lists. Since third parties other than the assignors of patient locations may send or receive HL7 messages containing patient locations, the facility ID in the patient location may not be the same as that implied by the sending and receiving systems identified in the MSH. The facility ID must be unique across facilities at a given site. This field is required for HL7 implementations that have more than a single healthcare facility with bed locations, since the same <point of care> ^ <room> ^ <bed> combination may exist at more than one facility.

机构 ID，患者位置字段可选的第四成分，是 HD 数据类型，它唯一与记录此位置的医疗机构相连。特定机构或一组互相联络的机构，应当建立指定权力组织名单，他们可以是患者位置的潜在让与人。此名单将是机构主要词典名单之一。由于第三当事人（不同于患者位置的让与人）可发送或接收记录患者位置的 HL7 信息，患者位置的机构 ID 可能与发送和接收系统在 MSH 中识别的不一样。机构 ID 必须在在各机构间的某一位点是唯一的。对于具有一个以上独立拥有床位的医疗机构的 HL7 执行者，此字段是不可少的，因为同样的<看护点> ^ <房间> ^ <床位>组合可能代表不止一个机构。

HL7 Attribute Table - PV1 – Patient visit

HL7 属性表-PV1-患者访问

SEQ	LEN	DT	OPT	RP/#	TBL#	ITEM#	ELEMENT NAME
SEQ	LEN	DT	OPT	RP/#	TBL#	ITEM#	要素名称
1	4	SI	O			00131	Set ID – PV1
1	4	SI	O			00131	设置 ID-PV1
2	1	IS	R		0004	00132	Patient Class
2	1	IS	R		0004	00132	患者类别
3	80	PL	O			00133	Assigned Patient Location
3	80	PL	O			00133	指定患者位置
4	2	IS	O		0007	00134	Admission Type
4	2	IS	O		0007	00134	入院类型
5	250	CX	O			00135	Preadmit Number
5	250	CX	O			00135	预收入院号码
6	80	PL	O			00136	Prior Patient Location
6	80	PL	O			00136	前患者位置
7	250	XCN	O	Y	0010	00137	Attending Doctor
7	250	XCN	O	Y	0010	00137	主治医生
8	250	XCN	O	Y	0010	00138	Referring Doctor
8	250	XCN	O	Y	0010	00138	助理医生
9	250	XCN	B	Y	0010	00139	Consulting Doctor
9	250	XCN	B	Y	0010	00139	咨询医生
10	3	IS	O		0069	00140	Hospital Service
10	3	IS	O		0069	00140	医院服务
11	80	PL	O			00141	Temporary Location
11	80	PL	O			00141	临时位置
12	2	IS	O		0087	00142	Preadmit Test Indicator
12	2	IS	O		0087	00142	预收入院检验标识
13	2	IS	O		0092	00143	Re-admission Indicator
13	2	IS	O		0092	00143	再次入院标识
14	6	IS	O		0023	00144	Admit Source
14	6	IS	O		0023	00144	入院来源
15	2	IS	O	Y	0009	00145	Ambulatory Status
15	2	IS	O	Y	0009	00145	走动状况
16	2	IS	O		0099	00146	VIP Indicator
16	2	IS	O		0099	00146	VIIP 标识
17	250	XCN	O	Y	0010	00147	Admitting Doctor
17	250	XCN	O	Y	0010	00147	入院医生
18	2	IS	O		0018	00148	Patient Type
18	2	IS	O		0018	00148	患者类型
19	250	CX	O			00149	Visit Number
19	250	CX	O			00149	访问号码

SEQ	LEN	DT	OPT	RP/#	TBL#	ITEM#	ELEMENT NAME
SEQ	LEN	DT	OPT	RP/#	TBL#	ITEM#	要素名称
20	50	FC	O	Y	0064	00150	Financial Class
20	50	FC	O	Y	0064	00150	经济状况类别
21	2	IS	O		0032	00151	Charge Price Indicator
21	2	IS	O		0032	00151	费用价格标识
22	2	IS	O		0045	00152	Courtesy Code
22	2	IS	O		0045	00152	礼貌代码
23	2	IS	O		0046	00153	Credit Rating
23	2	IS	O		0046	00153	客户信贷分类
24	2	IS	O	Y	0044	00154	Contract Code
24	2	IS	O	Y	0044	00154	合同代码
25	8	DT	O	Y		00155	Contract Effective Date
25	8	DT	O	Y		00155	合同生效日期
26	12	NM	O	Y		00156	Contract Amount
26	12	NM	O	Y		00156	合同总量
27	3	NM	O	Y		00157	Contract Period
27	3	NM	O	Y		00157	合同期限
28	2	IS	O		0073	00158	Interest Code
28	2	IS	O		0073	00158	利率代码
29	1	IS	O		0110	00159	Transfer to Bad Debt Code
29	1	IS	O		0110	00159	转为坏帐代码
30	8	DT	O			00160	Transfer to Bad Debt Date
30	8	DT	O			00160	转为坏帐日期
31	10	IS	O		0021	00161	Bad Debt Agency Code
31	10	IS	O		0021	00161	坏帐代理代码
32	12	NM	O			00162	Bad Debt Transfer Amount
32	12	NM	O			00162	坏帐转移总量
33	12	NM	O			00163	Bad Debt Recovery Amount
33	12	NM	O			00163	坏帐恢复总量
34	1	IS	O		0111	00164	Delete Account Indicator
34	1	IS	O		0111	00164	删除帐目标识
35	8	DT	O			00165	Delete Account Date
35	8	DT	O			00165	删除帐目日期
36	3	IS	O		0112	00166	Discharge Disposition
36	3	IS	O		0112	00166	出院处置
37	25	CM	O		0113	00167	Discharged to Location
37	25	CM	O		0113	00167	出院去往位置
38	250	CE	O		0114	00168	Diet Type
38	250	CE	O		0114	00168	饮食类型
39	2	IS	O		0115	00169	Servicing Facility
39	2	IS	O		0115	00169	服务机构
40	1	IS	B		0116	00170	Bed Status
40	1	IS	B		0116	00170	床位状况
41	2	IS	O		0117	00171	Account Status
41	2	IS	O		0117	00171	帐目状况
42	80	PL	O			00172	Pending Location
42	80	PL	O			00172	待定位置
43	80	PL	O			00173	Prior Temporary Location
43	80	PL	O			00173	前临时位置
44	26	TS	O			00174	Admit Date/Time
44	26	TS	O			00174	入院日期 / 时间
45	26	TS	O	Y		00175	Discharge Date/Time
45	26	TS	O	Y		00175	出院日期 / 时间
46	12	NM	O			00176	Current Patient Balance
46	12	NM	O			00176	当前患者差额
47	12	NM	O			00177	Total Charges
47	12	NM	O			00177	总费用
48	12	NM	O			00178	Total Adjustments
48	12	NM	O			00178	总调度

SEQ	LEN	DT	OPT	RP/#	TBL#	ITEM#	ELEMENT NAME
SEQ	LEN	DT	OPT	RP/#	TBL#	ITEM#	要素名称
49	12	NM	O			00179	Total Payments
49	12	NM	O			00179	总支出
50	250	CX	O		0203	00180	Alternate Visit ID
50	250	CX	O		0203	00180	备选访问 ID
51	1	IS	O		0326	01226	Visit Indicator
51	1	IS	O		0326	01226	访问标识
52	250	XCN	B	Y	0010	01274	Other Healthcare Provider
52	250	XCN	B	Y	0010	01274	其他医疗服务提供者

3.4.3.0 PV1 field definitions PV1 字段定义

3.4.3.1 PV1-1 Set ID - PV1 (SI) 00131

PV1-1 设置 ID-PV1 （SI）00131

Definition: This field contains the number that identifies this transaction. For the first occurrence of the segment, the sequence number shall be one, for the second occurrence, the sequence number shall be two, etc.

定义：此字段记录了识别此信息交换的号码。此信息段第一次出现时，序列号为 1，第二次出现则为 2，其余同理。

3.4.3.2 PV1-2 Patient class (IS) 00132

PV1-2 患者类别（IS）00132

Definition: This field is used by systems to categorize patients by site. It does not have a consistent industry-wide definition. It is subject to site- specific variations. Refer to *User-defined Table 0004 - Patient class* for suggested values.

定义：系统根据位点用此字段来给患者分类。它没有一致的行业范围内的定义。它随具体位点的变化而变化。参阅*使用者定义表 0004-患者类别* 中的参考值。

User-defined Table 0004 - Patient class

使用者定义表 0004-患者类别

Value	Description
值	描述
E	Emergency
E	紧急
I	Inpatient
I	住院患者
O	Outpatient
O	门诊患者
P	Preadmit
P	预收入院
R	Recurring patient
R	复发患者
B	Obstetrics
B	产科患者

Value	Description
值	描述
C	Commercial Account
C	商业帐目
N	Not Applicable
N	不适用
U	Unknown
U	未知

"Commercial Account" is used by reference labs for specimen processing when the service is billed back to a third party. A registration is processed for the specimen to facilitate the subsequent billing. The identity of the patient may be known or unknown. In either case, for billing and statistical purposes, the patient class is considered a commercial account due to the third party billing responsibility.

如果服务记帐在第三当事人上，那么涉及的实验室在患者样品处理中就使用“商业帐目”。为方便后来的记帐，需对患者进行登记。患者的身份可以是已知也可是未知。不论如何，为了记帐和统计的需要，患者类别都被视作商业帐目，由第三当事人负责支付。

"Not Applicable" is used only in cases where the PV1 segment itself is not applicable but is retained in the message definitions for backwards compatibility (for example when a managed care system sends A28, A29, or A31 messages to indicate the enrolment of a patient in the system and there is no scheduled "visit" or "encounter" and hence the entire PV1 segment is not applicable).

“不适用”只用于在 PV1 信息段不能适用的情况下，但是为了后向兼容而保留在信息定义中（例如一个医疗管理系统发送 A28、A29 或 A31 信息以说明患者在系统中登记，且没有预定的“访问”或“处置”，因此整个 PV1 信息段都不适用）。

3.4.3.3 PV1-3 Assigned patient location (PL) 00133

PV1-3 指定患者位置（PL）00133

Components: <point of care (IS)> ^ <room (IS)> ^ <bed (IS)> ^ <facility (HD)> ^ <location status (IS)> ^ <person location type (IS)> ^ <building (IS)> ^ <floor (IS)> ^ <location description (ST)

组成：<护理点（IS）><房间（IS）><床位（IS）><机构（HD）><位置状况（IS）><个人位置类型（IS）><建筑物（IS）><楼层（IS）><位置种类（ST）>

Subcomponents of facility: <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID type (ID)>

机构的次级组成：<名称间距（IS）>&<通用 ID（ST）>&<通用 ID 类型（ID）>

Definition: This field contains the patient's initial assigned location or the location to which the patient is being moved. The first component may be the nursing station for inpatient locations, or clinic or department, for locations other than inpatient. For canceling a transaction or discharging a patient, the current location (after the cancellation event or before the discharge event) should be in this field. If a value exists in the fifth component (location status), it supersedes the value in *PV1-40 - Bed Status*.

定义：此字段记录了患者的初始指定位置或患者移往的位置。第一组成部分可以是住院患者位置、门诊部或除了住院患者外的家庭位置的护理站。为了取消一次信息交换或去除一名患者，现有位置（取消事件后或去除事件前）应记录在本字段。如果第五组成部分（位置状况）存在的话，则它取代 *PV1-40-床位位置* 的值。

3.4.3.4 PV1-4 Admission type (IS) 00134

PV1-4 入院类型（IS）00134

Definition: This field indicates the circumstances under which the patient was or will be admitted. Refer to *User-defined Table 0007 - Admission type* for suggested values. In the US, it is recommended to report the UB92 FL 19 "Type of Admission" in this field.

定义：此字段表明了患者被入院或将被入院时的类型。参阅 *使用者定义表 0007-入院类型* 中的参考值。在美国，建议在此字段报告 UB92 FL 19“入院类型”。

User-defined Table 0007 - Admission type

使用者定义表 0007-入院类型

Value	Description	Comments
值	描述	注释
A	Accident	
A	事故	
E	Emergency	US UB92 code "1"
E	紧急	US UB92 code "1"
L	Labor and Delivery	
L	分娩	
R	Routine	
R	常规	
N	Newborn (Birth in healthcare facility)	US UB92 code "4"
N	新生儿（在医疗机构出生）	US UB92 code "4"
U	Urgent	US UB92 code "2"
U	危重	US UB92 code "2"
C	Elective	US UB92 code "3"
C	选择的	US UB92 code "3"

3.4.3.5 PV1-5 Preadmit number (CX) 00135

PV1-5 预收入院号码（CX）00135

Components: <ID (ST)> ^ <check digit (ST)> ^ <code identifying the check digit scheme employed (ID)> ^ < assigning authority (HD)> ^ <identifier type code (ID)> ^ < assigning facility (HD) ^ <effective date (DT)> ^ <expiration date (DT)>

组成:<ID(ST)><校验数位(ST)>< 识别所用校验数位方案的代码(ID)><指定权力组织(HD)><标识类型代码(IS)><指定机构(HD)>

Subcomponents of assigning authority: <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID type (ID)>

指定权力组织的次级组成:<名称间隔 ID (IS)>&<通用 ID(ST)>&<通用 ID 类型(ID)>

Subcomponents of assigning facility: <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID type (ID)>

指定机构的次级组成: <名称间隔 ID(IS)>&<通用 ID(ST)>&<通用 ID 类型(ID)>

Definition: This field uniquely identifies the patient's pre-admit account. Some systems will continue to use the pre-admit number as the billing number after the patient has been admitted. **For backward compatibility, a ST data type can be sent**; however HL7 recommends use of the CX data type, like the account number, for new implementations. The assigning authority and identifier type code are strongly recommended for all CX data types.

定义：这是唯一确定患者的预收入院账目的字段。一些系统将继续使用预收入院号码作为患者入院后的账号。**为了后向兼容， ST 类型数据可以被发送**；但是 HL7 建议在新的执行过程中，象账号一样使用 CX 数据类型。 特别推荐对所有指定权力组织和标识类型代码都使用 CX 数据类型。

3.4.3.6 PV1-6 Prior patient location (PL) 00136

PV1-6 前患者位置（PL）00136

Components: <point of care (IS)> ^ <room (IS)> ^ <bed (IS)> ^ <facility (HD)> ^ <location status (IS)> ^ <person location type (IS)> ^ <building (IS)> ^ <floor (IS)> ^ <location description (ST)

组成：<护理点(IS)><房间(IS)><床位(IS)><机构(HD)><位置状况(IS)><个人位置类型(IS)><建筑物(IS)><楼层(IS)><位置种类(ST)>

Subcomponents of facility: <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID type (ID)>

机构的次级组成:<名称间距(IS)>&<通用 ID(ST)>&<通用 ID 类型(ID)>

Definition: This field contains the prior patient location if the patient is being transferred. The old location is null if the patient is new. If a value exists in the fifth component (location status), it supersedes the value in *PV1-40 - bed status*.

定义：如果患者转移，则此字段记录了患者的转移前位置。如果患者是新到的，则旧的位置无效。如果第五组成部分（位置状况）存在，则它取代 *PV1-40-床位位置* 的值。

3.4.3.7 PV1-7 Attending doctor (XCN) 00137

PV1-7 主治医生（XCN）00137

Components: <ID number (ST)> ^ <family name (ST)> ^ <given name (ST)> ^ <second and further given names or initials thereof (ST)> ^ <suffix (e.g., JR or III) (ST)> ^ <prefix (e.g., DR) (ST)> ^ <degree (e.g., MD) (IS)> ^ <source table (IS)> ^ <assigning authority (HD)> ^ <name type code (ID)> ^ <identifier check digit (ST)> ^ <code identifying the check digit scheme employed (ID)> ^ <identifier type code (IS)> ^ <assigning facility (HD)> ^ <name representation code (ID)> ^ <name context (CE)> ^ <name validity range (DR)>

组成：<ID (ST)> ^ <姓 (ST)> & <名字后的姓(ST)> ^ <教名 (ST)> ^ <中间词首大写字母或名 (ST)> ^ <后缀(如 JR or III) (ST)> ^ <前缀(如 DR) (ST)> ^ <程度(如 MD) (IS)> ^ <来源表 (IS)> ^ <指定权力组织 (HD)> ^ <姓名类型代码(ID)> ^ <标识校验数位 (ST)> ^ <识别所用校验数位方案代码(ID)> ^ <标识类型代码 (IS)> ^ <指定机构(HD)> ^ <姓名代表代码(ID)>

Subcomponents of family name: <family name (ST)> & <own family name prefix (ST)> & <own family name (ST)> & <family name prefix from partner/spouse (ST)> & <family name from partner/spouse (ST)>

姓的次级组成：<姓（ST）> & <自己姓的前缀 (ST)> & <自己的姓(ST)> & <来自于配偶的姓的前缀 (ST)> & <来自于配偶的姓 (ST)>

Subcomponents of assigning authority: <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID type (ID)>

指定权力组织的次级组成:<名称间隔 ID (IS)>&<通用 ID(ST)>&<通用 ID 类型(ID)>

Subcomponents of assigning facility: <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID type (ID)>

指定机构的次级组成：<名称间隔 ID(IS)>&<通用 ID(ST)>&<通用 ID 类型(ID)>

Definition: This field contains the attending physician information. Multiple names and identifiers for the same physician may be sent. The field sequences are not used to indicate multiple attending doctors. The legal name must be sent in the first sequence. If the legal name is not sent, then a repeat delimiter must be sent in the first sequence. Depending on local agreements, either ID or the name may be absent in this field. Refer to *User-defined Table 0010 - Physician ID* for suggested values.

定义：此字段记录了主治医生的信息。它可发送同一医生的多个姓名和标识。此字段顺序不能用来说明多个主治医生。必须首先发送合法的姓名。如果合法的姓名没有发送，则必须首先发送重复的分界符（repeat delimiter）。根据局部协议，此字段可发送 ID 或姓名。参阅 *使用者定义表 0010-医生 ID* 的参考值。

User-defined Table 0010 - Physician ID

使用者定义镖 010-医生 ID

Value	Description
值	描述
	No suggested values defined
	未定义参考值

3.4.3.8 PV1-8 Referring doctor (XCN) 00138

PV1-8 助理医生 (XCN) 00138

Components: <ID number (ST)> ^ <family name (ST)> ^ <given name (ST)> ^ <second and further given names or initials thereof (ST)> ^ <suffix (e.g., JR or III) (ST)> ^ <prefix (e.g., DR) (ST)> ^ <degree (e.g., MD) (IS)> ^ <source table (IS)> ^ <assigning authority (HD)> ^ <name type code (ID)> ^ <identifier check digit (ST)> ^ <code identifying the check digit scheme employed (ID)> ^ <identifier type code (IS)> ^ <assigning facility (HD)> ^ <name representation code (ID)> ^ <name context (CE)> ^ <name validity range (DR)>

组成：<ID (ST)> ^ <姓 (ST)> & <名字后的姓(ST)> ^ <教名 (ST)> ^ <中间词首大写字母或名 (ST)> ^ <后缀(如 JR or III) (ST)> ^ <前缀(如 DR) (ST)> ^ <程度(如 MD) (IS)> ^ <来源表 (IS)> ^ <指定权力组织 (HD)> ^ <姓名类型代码(ID)> ^ <标识校验数位 (ST)> ^ <识别所用校验数位方案代码(ID)> ^ <标识类型代码(IS)> ^ <指定机构(HD)> ^ <姓名代表代码(ID)>

Subcomponents of family name: <family name (ST)> & <own family name prefix (ST)> & <own family name (ST)> & <family name prefix from partner/spouse (ST)> & <family name from partner/spouse (ST)>

姓的次级组成：<姓（ST）> & <自己姓的前缀 (ST)> & <自己的姓(ST)> & <来

自于配偶的姓的前缀 (ST)> & <来自于配偶的姓 (ST)>

Subcomponents of assigning authority: <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID type (ID)>

指定权力组织的次级组成:<名称间隔 ID (IS)>&<通用 ID(ST)>&<通用 ID 类型(ID)>

Subcomponents of assigning facility: <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID type (ID)>

指定机构的次级组成：<名称间隔 ID(IS)>&<通用 ID(ST)>&<通用 ID 类型(ID)>

Definition: This field contains the referring physician information. Multiple names and identifiers for the same physician may be sent. The field sequences are not used to indicate multiple referring doctors. The legal name must be sent in the first sequence. If the legal name is not sent, then a repeat delimiter must be sent in the first sequence. Depending on local agreements, either the ID or the name may be absent from this field. Refer to *User-defined Table 0010 - Physician ID* for suggested values.

定义：此字段记录了参阅医生信息。它可发送同一医生的多个姓名和标识。此字段顺序不能用来说明多个参阅医生。必须首先发送合法的姓名。如果合法的姓名没有发送，则必须首先发送重复的分界符。根据局部协议，此字段可发送 ID 或姓名。参阅*使用者定义表 0010-医生 ID* 的参考值。

3.4.3.9 PV1-9 Consulting doctor (XCN) 00139

PV1-9 咨询医生（Consulting doctor）（XCN）0139

Components: <ID number (ST)> ^ <family name (ST)> ^ <given name (ST)> ^ <second and further given names or initials thereof (ST)> ^ <suffix (e.g., JR or III) (ST)> ^ <prefix (e.g., DR) (ST)> ^ <degree (e.g., MD) (IS)> ^ <source table (IS)> ^ <assigning authority (HD)> ^ <name type code (ID)> ^ <identifier check digit (ST)> ^ <code identifying the check digit scheme employed (ID)> ^ <identifier type code (IS)> ^ <assigning facility (HD)> ^ <name representation code (ID)> ^ <name context (CE)> ^ <name validity range (DR)>

组成：<ID (ST)> ^ <姓 (ST)> & <名字后的姓(ST)> ^ <教名 (ST)> ^ <中间词首大写字母或名 (ST)> ^ <后缀(如 JR or III) (ST)> ^ <前缀(如 DR) (ST)> ^ <程度(如 MD) (IS)> ^ <来源表 (IS)> ^ <指定权力组织 (HD)> ^ <姓名类型代码(ID)> ^ <标识校验数位 (ST)> ^ <识别所用校验数位方案代码(ID)> ^ <标识类型代码(IS)> ^ <指定机构(HD)> ^ <姓名代表代码(ID)>

Subcomponents of family name: <family name (ST)> & <own family name prefix (ST)> & <own family name (ST)> & <family name prefix from partner/spouse (ST)> & <family name from partner/spouse (ST)>

姓的次级组成：<姓（ST）> & <自己姓的前缀 (ST)> & <自己的姓(ST)> & <来

自于配偶的姓的前缀 (ST)> & <来自于配偶的姓 (ST)>

Subcomponents of assigning authority: <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID type (ID)>

指定权力组织的次级组成:<名称间隔 ID (IS)>&<通用 ID(ST)>&<通用 ID 类型(ID)>

Subcomponents of assigning facility: <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID type (ID)>

指定机构的次级组成：<名称间隔 ID(IS)>&<通用 ID(ST)>&<通用 ID 类型(ID)>

Definition: **This field has been retained for backward compatibility only.** It is recommended to use the ROL - Role segment for consulting physicians instead. This field contains the consulting physician information. The field sequences are used to indicate multiple consulting doctors. Depending on local agreements, either the ID or the name may be absent from this field. Refer to *User-defined Table 0010 - Physician ID* for suggested values.

定义：**此字段仅为后向兼容而保留。**建议适用 ROL-角色信息段的咨询医生作为代替。此字段记录了咨询医生信息。此字段用于说明多个咨询医生。根据局部协议，此字段可发送 ID 或姓名。参阅*使用者定义表 0010-医生 ID* 的参考值。

3.4.3.10 PV1-10 Hospital service (IS) 00140

PV1-10 医院服务（IS）00140

Definition: This field contains the treatment or type of surgery that the patient is scheduled to receive. It is a required field with trigger events A01 (admit/visit notification), A02 (transfer a patient), A14 (pending admit), A15 (pending transfer). Refer to *User-defined Table 0069 - Hospital service* for suggested values.

定义：此字段记录了患者预定接受的治疗或手术类型。它是触发事件 A01（入院/访问注释）、A02（患者转移）、A14（待入院）和 A15（待转移）必须的字段。参阅*使用者定义表 0069-医院服务* 的参考值。

User-defined Table 0069 - Hospital service

使用者定义表 0069-医院服务

Values	Description
值	描述
MED	Medical Service
MED	内科服务
SUR	Surgical Service
SUR	手术服务
URO	Urology Service
URO	泌尿科服务
PUL	Pulmonary Service
PUL	肺部服务
CAR	Cardiac Service
CAR	心脏服务

3.4.3.11 PV1-11 Temporary location (PL) 00141

PV1-11 临时位置（PL）00141

```
Components: <point of care (IS)> ^ <room (IS)> ^ <bed (IS)> ^ <facility (HD)> ^ <location status
            (IS)> ^ <person location type (IS)> ^ <building (IS)> ^ <floor (IS)> ^ <location
            description (ST)>

组成：<护理点（IS）><房间(IS)><床位(IS)><机构(HD)><位置状况(IS)><个人位置类型(IS)><建筑物(IS)><楼层(IS)><
            位置种类(ST)>

Subcomponents of facility:  <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID type (ID)>

机构的次级组成:<名称间距(IS)>&<通用 ID(ST)>&<通用 ID 类型(ID)>
```

Definition: This field contains a location other than the assigned location required for a temporary period of time (e.g., OR, operating theatre, etc.). If a value exists in the fifth component (location status), it supersedes the value in *PV1-40 - bed status*.

定义：此字段记录了除指定位置外，患者停留一段时间（如 OR、手术室等）的位置。如果第五组成部分（位置状况）存在，则它代替 *PV1-40-床位状况* 的值。

3.4.3.12 PV1-12 Preadmit test indicator (IS) 00142

PV1-12 预收入院检验标识（IS）00142

Definition: This field indicates whether the patient must have pre-admission testing done in order to be admitted. Refer to *User-defined Table 0087 - Pre-admit test indicator* for suggested values.

定义：为了被入院，患者必须完成入院前检验。此字段说明患者是否已完成入院前检验。参阅*使用者定义表 0087-预收入院检验标识* 的参考值。

User-defined Table 0087 - Pre-admit test indicator

使用者定义镖 0087-预收入院检验标识

Value	Description
值	描述
	No suggested values defined
	未定义参考值

3.4.3.13 PV1-13 Re-admission indicator (IS) 00143

PV1-13 再次入院标识（IS）00143

Definition: This field indicates that a patient is being re-admitted to the healthcare facility and gives the circumstances. We suggest using "**R**" for readmission or else null. Refer to *User-defined Table 0092 - Re-admission indicator* for suggested values.

定义：此字段说明患者被机构再入院，并提供了详情。研究者建议使用“R”来表示再入院，其他无效。参阅*使用者定义表 0092-再入院标识*的参考值。

User-defined Table 0092 - Re-admission indicator

使用者定义表 0092-再次入院标识

Value	Description
值	描述
R	Re-admission

Value	Description
值	描述
R	再次入院

3.4.3.14 PV1-14 Admit source (IS) 00144

PV1-14 入院来源（IS）00144

Definition: This field indicates where the patient was admitted. Refer to *User-defined Table 0023 - Admit source* for suggested values. In the US, this field is used on UB92 FL20 "Source of Admission". The UB codes listed as examples are not an exhaustive or current list; refer to a UB specification for additional information.

定义：此字段说明患者被入院的地点。参阅*使用者定义表 0023-入院来源* 的参考值。此字段用于 UB92 FL19。如例子所列的 UB 代码不是无遗漏的或通用的；参阅 UB 规范的详细信息。

Note: The official title of UB is "National Uniform Billing Data Element Specifications." Most of the codes added came from the UB-92 specification, but some came from the UB-82.

注意： UB 的正式名称为 “National Uniform Billing Data Element Specifications”。大多数代码来自 UB-92 规范，但一些来自 UB-82。

User-defined Table 0023 - Admit source

使用者定义表 0023-入院来源

Value	Description
值	描述
1	Physician referral
1	医师推荐
2	Clinic referral
2	临床推荐
3	HMO referral
3	HMO 推荐
4	Transfer from a hospital
4	从医院转来
5	Transfer from a skilled nursing facility
5	从熟练护理机构转来
6	Transfer from another health care facility
6	从其他医疗机构转来
7	Emergency room
7	急诊室
8	Court/law enforcement
8	法庭/法律强制执行
9	Information not available
9	未提供信息

3.4.3.15 PV1-15 Ambulatory status (IS) 00145

PV1-15 行走状况（Ambulatory Status）（IS）00145

Definition: This field indicates any permanent or transient handicapped conditions. Refer to *User-defined Table 0009 - Ambulatory status* for suggested entries.

定义：此字段说明任意永久或临时的功能障碍。参阅*使用者定义表 0009-行走状况*的参考值。

User-defined Table 0009 - Ambulatory status

使用者定义表 0009-走动状况

Value	Description
值	描述
A0	No functional limitations
A0	没有功能限制
A1	Ambulates with assistive device
A1	借助辅助设备走动
A2	Wheelchair/stretcher bound
A2	轮椅/担架移动
A3	Comatose; non-responsive
A3	昏睡；无反应
A4	Disoriented
A4	无定位能力
A5	Vision impaired
A5	视觉损害
A6	Hearing impaired
A6	听觉损害
A7	Speech impaired
A7	语言损害
A8	Non-English speaking
A8	非说英语者
A9	Functional level unknown
A9	未知功能水平
B1	Oxygen therapy
B1	氧疗
B2	Special equipment (tubes, IVs, catheters)
B2	特殊设备（管，静脉内，导尿管）
B3	Amputee
B3	切断手术者
B4	Mastectomy
B4	乳房切除术
B5	Paraplegic
B5	截瘫
B6	Pregnant
B6	孕妇

3.4.3.16 PV1-16 VIP indicator (IS) 00146

PV1-16 VIP 标识（IS）00146

Definition: This field identifies the type of VIP. Refer to *User-defined Table 0099 - VIP indicator* for suggested values.

定义：此字段确定 VIP 的类型。*使用者定义表 0099-VIP 标识* 作为 HL7 标识，用作此字段使用者定义表的值。

User-defined Table 0099 - VIP indicator

使用者定义表 0099-VIP 标识

Value	Description
值	描述
	No suggested values defined
	没有定义参考值

3.4.3.17 PV1-17 Admitting doctor (XCN) 00147

PV1-17 入院医生（XCN）00147

Components: <ID number (ST)> ^ <family name (ST)> ^ <given name (ST)> ^ <second and further given names or initials thereof (ST)> ^ <suffix (e.g., JR or III) (ST)> ^ <prefix (e.g., DR) (ST)> ^ <degree (e.g., MD) (IS)> ^ <source table (IS)> ^ <assigning authority (HD)> ^ <name type code (ID)> ^ <identifier check digit (ST)> ^ <code identifying the check digit scheme employed (ID)> ^ <identifier type code (IS)> ^ <assigning facility (HD)> ^ <name representation code (ID)> ^ <name context (CE)> ^ <name validity range (DR)>

组成：<ID (ST)> ^ <姓 (ST)> & <名字后的姓(ST)> ^ <教名 (ST)> ^ <中间词首大写字母或名 (ST)> ^ <后缀(如 JR or III) (ST)> ^ <前缀(如 DR) (ST)> ^ <程度(如 MD) (IS)> ^ <来源表 (IS)> ^ <指定权力组织 (HD)> ^ <姓名类型代码(ID)> ^ <标识校验数位 (ST)> ^ <识别所用校验数位方案代码(ID)> ^ <标识类型代码 (IS)> ^ <指定机构(HD)> ^ <姓名代表代码(ID)>

Subcomponents of family name: <family name (ST)> & <own family name prefix (ST)> & <own family name (ST)> & <family name prefix from partner/spouse (ST)> & <family name from partner/spouse (ST)>

姓的次级组成：<姓（ST）> & <自己姓的前缀 (ST)> & <自己的姓(ST)> & <来自于配偶的姓的前缀 (ST)> & <来自于配偶的姓 (ST)>

Subcomponents of assigning authority: <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID type (ID)>

指定权力组织的次级组成:<名称间隔 ID (IS)>&<通用 ID(ST)>&<通用 ID 类型(ID)>

Subcomponents of assigning facility: <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID type (ID)>

指定机构的次级组成：<名称间隔 ID(IS)>&<通用 ID(ST)>&<通用 ID 类型(ID)>

Definition: This field contains the admitting physician information. Multiple names and identifiers for the same physician may be sent. The field sequences are not used to indicate multiple admitting doctors. The legal name must be sent in the first sequence. If the legal name is not sent, then a repeat delimiter must be sent in the first sequence. By local agreement, the name or ID may be absent in this field. Refer to *User-defined Table 0010 - Physician ID* for suggested values.

定义：此字段记录了入院医生信息。它可发送同一医生的多个姓名和标识。此字段顺序不能用来说明多个入院医生。必须首先发送合法的姓名。如果合法的姓名没有发送，则必须首先发送重复的分界符。根据局部协议，此字段可发送 ID 或姓名。*使用者定义表 0010-医生 ID* 作为 HL7 标识，用作此字段的使用者定义表的值。

3.4.3.18 PV1-18 Patient type (IS) 00148

PV1-18 患者类型（IS）00148

Definition: This field contains site-specific values that identify the patient type. Refer to *User-defined Table 0018 - Patient type* for suggested values.

定义：此字段记录了识别患者类型特殊位点的值。参阅*使用者定义表 0018-患者类型* 的参考值。

User-defined Table 0018 - Patient type

使用者定义表 0018-患者类型

Value	Description
值	描述
	No suggested values defined
	未定义参考值

3.4.3.19 PV1-19 Visit number (CX) 00149

PV1-19 访问号码（CX）00149

Components: <ID (ST)> ^ <check digit (ST)> ^ <code identifying the check digit scheme employed (ID)> ^ < assigning authority (HD)> ^ <identifier type code (ID)> ^ < assigning facility (HD) ^ <effective date (DT)> ^ <expiration date (DT)>

组成：<ID (ST)> ^<校验数位 (ST)> ^ <识别所用校验数位方案的代码 (ID)> <指定权力组织 (HD)> ^ <标识类型代码 (IS)> ^ <指定机构(HD)>

Subcomponents of assigning authority: <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID type (ID)>

指定权力组织的次级组成:<名称间隔 ID (IS)>&<通用 ID(ST)>&<通用 ID 类型(ID)>

Subcomponents of assigning facility: <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID type (ID)>

指定机构的次级组成：<名称间隔 ID(IS)>&<通用 ID(ST)>&<通用 ID 类型(ID)>

Definition: **For backward compatibility**, a NM data type may be sent, but HL7 recommends that new implementations use the CX data type**.** This field contains the unique number assigned to each patient visit. The assigning authority and identifier type code are strongly recommended for all CX data types.

定义：**为了后向兼容，**NM 数据类型可被发送，但是 HL7 推荐在新的执行中使用 CX 数据类型。此字段记录了给每个患者访问指定的唯一号码。特别推荐对所有指定权力组织和标识类型代码使用 CX 数据类型。

3.4.3.20 PV1-20 Financial class (FC) 00150

PV1-20 经济状况类别（FC）00150

Components: <financial class (IS)> ^ <effective date (TS)>

组成：<经济状况类别(IS)> ^ <有效日期 (TS)>

Definition: This field contains the financial class(es) assigned to the patient for the purpose of identifying sources of reimbursement. Refer to *User-defined Table 0064 - Financial class* for suggested values.

定义：为了确定偿付帐目的来源，此字段记录了患者的经济状况类别。参阅*使用者定义表 0064-经济状况类别* 的参考值。

User-defined Table 0064 - Financial class

使用者定义表 0064-经济状况类别

Value	Description
值	描述
	No suggested values defined
	未定义参考值

3.4.3.21 PV1-21 Charge price indicator (IS)

PV1-21 费用价格标识 (IS) 00151

Definition: This field contains the code used to determine which price schedule is to be used for room and bed charges. Refer to *User-defined Table 0032 - Charge/price indicator* for suggested values.

定义：此字段记录了确定应使用哪一个房间和床位费价格表的代码。参阅*使用者定义表 0032-费用/价格标识* 的参考值。

User-defined Table 0032 - Charge/price indicator

使用者定义表 0032-费用/价格标识

Value	Description
值	描述
	No suggested values defined
	未定义参考值

3.4.3.22 PV1-22 Courtesy code (IS) 00152

PV1-22 礼貌代码（IS）00152

Definition: This field indicates whether the patient will be extended certain special courtesies. Refer to *User-defined Table 0045 - Courtesy code* for suggested values.

定义：此字段说明患者是否将受到特别的礼遇。参阅*使用者定义表 0045-礼貌代码* 的参考值。

User-defined Table 0045 - Courtesy code

使用者定义表 0045-礼貌代码

Value	Description
值	描述
	No suggested values defined
	未定义参考值

3.4.3.23 PV1-23 Credit rating (IS) 00153

PV1-23 客户信贷分类 （IS）00153

Definition: This field contains the user-defined code to determine past credit experience. Refer to *User-defined Table 0046 - Credit rating* for suggested values.

定义：此字段记录了确定过去的信贷过程的使用者定义代码。参阅*使用者定义表 00436-客户信贷分类*的参考值。

User-defined Table 0046 - Credit rating

使用者定义表 0046-用户信贷分类

Value	Description
值	描述
	No suggested values defined
	未定义参考值

3.4.3.24 PV1-24 Contract code (IS) 00154

PV1-24 合同代码（IS）00154

Definition: This field identifies the type of contract entered into by the healthcare facility and the guarantor for the purpose of settling outstanding account balances. Refer to for suggested values.

定义：为了解决突出的账目差额问题，此字段确定：机构和保证人所加入的合同的类型代码。参阅*使用者定义表 0044-合同代码* 的参考值。

User-defined Table 0044 - Contract code

使用者定义表 0044-合同代码

Value	Description
值	描述
	No suggested values defined
	未定义参考值

3.4.3.25 PV1-25 Contract effective date (DT) 00155

PV1-25 合同有效日期（DT）00155

Definition: This field contains the date that the contract is to start or started.

定义：此字段记录了合同将开始或已开始的日期。

3.4.3.26 PV1-26 Contract amount (NM) 00156

PV1-26 合同总量（NM）00156

Definition: This field contains the amount to be paid by the guarantor each period according to the contract.

定义：此字段记录根据合同，在每个时期保证人应支付的金额数量。

3.4.3.27 PV1-27 Contract period (NM) 00157

PV1-27 合同期限（NM）00157

Definition: This field specifies the duration of the contract for user-defined periods.

定义：此字段说明使用者定义时期的合同期限。

3.4.3.28 PV1-28 Interest code (IS) 00158

PV1-28 利率代码（IS）00158

Definition: This field indicates the amount of interest that will be charged the guarantor on any outstanding amounts. Refer to *User-defined Table 0073 - Interest rate code* for suggested values.

定义：此字段说明在帐目数量突出时（OUTSTANDING AMOUNTS），将收取的保证人的利息数量。参阅*使用者定义表 0073-利率代码* 的参考值。

User-defined Table 0073 - Interest rate code

使用者定义表 0073-利率代码

Value	Description
值	描述
	No suggested values defined
	未定义参考值

3.4.3.29 PV1-29 Transfer to bad debt code (IS) 00159

PV1-29 转为坏账代码（IS）00159

Definition: This field indicates that the account was transferred to bad debts and gives the reason. Refer to *User-defined Table 0110 - Transfer to bad debt code* for suggested values.

定义：此字段说明账户转为坏账，并给出理由。参阅*使用者定义表 0110-转为坏账代码* 的参考值。

User-defined Table 0110 - Transfer to bad debt code

使用者定义表 0110-转为坏帐代码

Value	Description
值	描述
	No suggested values defined
	未定义参考值

3.4.3.30 PV1-30 Transfer to bad debt date (DT) 00160

PV1-30 转为坏账率（DT）00160

Definition: This field contains the date that the account was transferred to a bad debt status.

定义：此字段记录了转为坏账状态的账目率。

3.4.3.31 PV1-31 Bad debt agency code (IS) 00161

PV1-31 坏账代理代码（IS）00161

Definition: **This field can be used as a ST type for backward compatibility**. This field uniquely identifies the bad debt agency to which the account was transferred. This code is site defined. One possible implementation would be to edit against a table such as *User-defined Table 0021 - Bad debt agency code*; however, this is not required.

定义：**为后向兼容，此字段可作为 ST 类型来使用。**此字段只确定坏账转往的代理处。此代码是位点定义的。可选用*使用者定义表 0021-坏账代理代码* 编辑后执行，但并不作要求。

User-defined Table 0021 - Bad debt agency code

使用者定义表 0021-坏帐代理代码

Value	Description
值	描述
	No suggested values defined
	未定义参考值

3.4.3.32 PV1-32 Bad debt transfer amount (NM) 00162

PV1-32 坏账转移数量（NM）00162

Definition: This field contains the amount that was transferred to a bad debt status.

定义：此字段记录了转为坏账状态的帐目数量。

3.4.3.33 PV1-33 Bad debt recovery amount (NM) 00163

PV1-33 坏账恢复数量（NM）00163

Definition: This field contains the amount recovered from the guarantor on the account.

定义：此字段记录从保证人账目恢复的帐目数量。

3.4.3.34 PV1-34 Delete account indicator (IS) 00164

PV1-34 删除账目标识（IS）00164

Definition: This field indicates that the account was deleted from the file and gives the reason. Refer to *User-defined Table 0111 - Delete account code* for suggested values.

定义：此字段说明账目已从文件夹删除，并给出理由。参阅*使用者定义表 0111-删除账目代码* 的参考值。

User-defined Table 0111 - Delete account code

使用者定义表 0111-删除帐目代码

Value	Description
值	描述
	No suggested values defined
	未定义参考值

3.4.3.35 PV1-35 Delete account date (DT) 00165

PV1-35 删除账目日期（DT）00165

Definition: This field contains the date that the account was deleted from the file.

定义：此字段记录账目从文件夹删除的日期。

3.4.3.36 PV1-36 Discharge disposition (IS) 00166

PV1-36 出院处置（Discharge disposition）（IS）00166

Definition: This field contains the disposition of the patient at time of discharge (i.e., discharged to home, expired, etc.). Refer to *User-defined Table 0112 - Discharge disposition* for suggested values. In the US, this field is used on UB92 FL22. The UB codes listed as examples are not an exhaustive or current list; refer to a UB specification for additional information.

定义：此字段记录患者出院时的处置（如离院回家，死亡等）。参阅*使用者定义表 0112-出院处置* 的参考值。在美国，此字段在 UB92 FL22 使用。如例子所列的 UB 代码可能有遗漏或不是通用的；参阅 UB 规范的详细信息。

User-defined Table 0112 - Discharge disposition

使用者定义表 0112-出院处置

Value	Description
值	描述
01	Discharged to home or self care (routine discharge)
01	出院回家或自我医疗（常规出院）
02	Discharged/transferred to another short term general hospital for inpatient care
	出院/转移到另一个短期普通医院住院治疗
03	Discharged/transferred to skilled nursing facility (SNF)
	出院/转移到熟练护理机构（SNF）
04	Discharged/transferred to an intermediate care facility (ICF)
	出院/转移到中间保健机构（ICF）
05	Discharged/transferred to another type of institution for inpatient care or referred for outpatient services to another institution
	出院/转移到另一类型机构住院治疗或接受另一记的门诊服务
06	Discharged/transferred to home under care of organized home health service organization
	出院/转移到家，接受家庭医疗服务组织的看护
07	Left against medical advice or discontinued care
	不接受医疗建议而出院或中断医疗
08	Discharged/transferred to home under care of Home IV provider
	出院/转移回家，接受家庭 IV 提供者的治疗
09	Admitted as an inpatient to this hospital
	入院为本医院住院患者
10 …19	Discharge to be defined at state level, if necessary
	如有必要，在州水平上定义出院
20	Expired (i.e. dead)

Value	Description
值	描述
	终止（如死亡）
21 ... 29	Expired to be defined at state level, if necessary
	如有必要，在州水平上定义死亡
30	Still patient or expected to return for outpatient services (i.e. still a patient)
	仍为患者或将返回接受门诊患者服务（如仍为患者）
31 … 39	Still patient to be defined at state level, if necessary (i.e. still a patient)
	如有必要，在州水平上定义仍为患者（如仍为患者）
40	Expired (i.e. died) at home
	在家终止（如死亡）
41	Expired (i.e. died) in a medical facility; e.g., hospital, SNF, ICF, or free standing hospice
	在医疗机构，如医院、SNF、ICF 和免费固定收容所终止（如死亡）
42	Expired (i.e. died) - place unknown
	终止（如死亡）-未知地点

3.4.3.37 PV1-37 Discharged to location (CM) 00167

PV1-37 出院去往的位置（CM）00167

```
Components: <discharge location (IS)> ^ <effective date (TS)>
```

组成：〈出院去往的位置(IS)〉^〈有效日期（TS)〉

Definition: This field indicates the healthcare facility to which the patient was discharged. Refer to *User-defined Table 0113 - Discharged to location* for suggested values.

定义：此字段说明患者出院去往的机构。参阅*使用者定义表 0113-出院去往的位置* 的参考值。

User-defined Table 0113 - Discharged to location

使用者定义表 0113-出院去往位置

Value	Description
值	描述
	No suggested values defined
	未定义参考值

3.4.3.38 PV1-38 Diet type (CE) 00168

PV1-38 饮食类型（CE）00168

```
Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier
            (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>
```

组成：〈标识（ST)〉〈正文（ST)〉〈代码系统的名称（ST)〉〈备选标识（ST)〉〈备选正文（ST)〉〈备选代码系统的名称（ST)〉

Definition: This field indicates a special diet type for a patient. Refer to *User-defined Table 0114 - Diet type* for suggested values.

定义：此字段说明患者的某种特殊饮食类型。参阅*使用者定义表 0114-饮食类型* 的参考值。

User-defined Table 0114 - Diet type

使用者定义表 0114-饮食类型

Value	Description
值	描述
	No suggested values defined
	未定义参考值

3.4.3.39 PV1-39 Servicing facility (IS) 00169

PV1-39 服务机构（IS）00169

Definition: This field is used in a multiple facility environment to indicate the healthcare facility with which this visit is associated. Refer to *User-defined Table 0115 - Servicing facility* for suggested values.

定义：此字段用于多机构的环境，它用以说明与此访问相连的机构。参阅*使用者定义表 0115-服务机构* 的参考值。

User-defined Table 0115 - Servicing facility

使用者定义表 0115-服务机构

Value	Description
值	描述
	No suggested values defined
	未定义参考值

An optional sixth component, the facility ID, may be valued in each individual location field in PV1, instead of placing it here.

备选的第四组成部分，即机构 ID，可以在 PV1 的个人位置字段中予以赋值，而不是将其用于此处。

3.4.3.40 PV1-40 Bed status (IS) 00170

PV1-40 床位状况（IS）00170

Definition: **This field has been retained for backward compatibility only**. The information is now held in the fifth component of the PL datatype in PV1-3. This field contains the status of the bed. Refer to *User-defined Table 0116 - Bed status* for suggested values.

定义：**此字段仅为后向兼容而保留。**此信息现在作为 PV1-3 中 PL 数据类型的第五成分。此字段记录床位的状况。参阅*使用者定义表 0116-床位状况* 的参考值。

User-defined Table 0116 - Bed status

使用者定义表 0116-床位状况

Value	Description
值	描述
C	Closed

Value	Description
值	描述
C	关闭
H	Housekeeping
H	家庭床位
O	Occupied
O	占用
U	Unoccupied
U	未占用
K	Contaminated
K	污染
I	Isolated
I	隔离

3.4.3.41 PV1-41 Account status (IS) 00171

PV1-41 账目状况（IS）00171

Definition: This field contains the account status. Refer to *User-defined Table 0117 - Account status* for suggested values.

定义：此字段记录账目状况。参阅*使用者定义表 0117-账目状况* 的参考值。

User-defined Table 0117 - Account status

使用者定义表 0117-帐目状况

Value	Description
值	描述
	No suggested values defined
	未定义参考值

3.4.3.42 PV1-42 Pending location (PL) 00172

PV1-42 待定位置（PL）00172

Components: <point of care (IS)> ^ <room (IS)> ^ <bed (IS)> ^ <facility (HD)> ^ <location status (IS)> ^ <person location type (IS)> ^ <building (IS)> ^ <floor (IS)> ^ <location description (ST)>

组成：<护理点(IS)><房间(IS)><床位(IS)><机构(HD)><位置状况(IS)><个人位置类型(IS)><建筑物(IS)><楼层(IS)><位置种类(ST)>

Subcomponents of facility: <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID type (ID)>

机构的次级组成:<名称间距(IS)>&<通用 ID(ST)>&<通用 ID 类型(ID)>

Definition: This field indicates the point of care, room, bed, healthcare facility ID, and bed status to which the patient may be moved. The first component may be the nursing station for inpatient locations, or the clinic, department, or home for locations other than inpatient. If a value exists in the fifth component (location status), it supersedes the value in *PV1-40 - bed status*.

定义：此字段说明患者可能被移往的护理点、房间、床位、机构 ID 和床位状况。第一组成部分可以是住院患者位置的护理站，或门诊部、科，或不同于住院的家庭护理位置。如果第五成分（位置状况）有值，那么它将代替 *PV1-40-床位状况* 的值。

3.4.3.43 PV1-43 Prior temporary location (PL) 00173

PV1-43 前临时位置（PL）00173

Components: <point of care (IS)> ^ <room (IS)> ^ <bed (IS)> ^ <facility (HD)> ^ <location status (IS)> ^ <person location type (IS)> ^ <building (IS)> ^ <floor (IS)> ^ <location description (ST)>

组成：<护理点（IS）><房间(IS)><床位(IS)><机构(HD)><位置状况(IS)><个人位置类型(IS)><建筑物(IS)><楼层(IS)><位置种类(ST)>

Subcomponents of facility: <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID type (ID)>

机构的次级组成:<名称间距(IS)>&<通用 ID(ST)>&<通用 ID 类型(ID)>

Definition: This field is used to reflect the patient's temporary location (such as the operating room/theatre or x-ray) prior to a transfer from a temporary location to an actual location, or from a temporary location to another temporary location. The first component may be the nursing station for inpatient locations, or the clinic, department, or home for locations other than inpatient.

定义：此字段用于说明患者从一个临时位置转移到目前位置前，或从一个临时位置转移到另一个临时位置前的临时位置（如 OR 或 X 线室），。第一组成部分可以是住院患者位置的护理站，或门诊部、科，或不同于住院的家庭护理位置。

3.4.3.44 PV1-44 Admit date/time (TS) 00174

PV1-44 入院日期 / 时间（TS）00174

Definition: This field contains the admit date/time. It is to be used if the event date/time is different than the admit date and time, i.e., a retroactive update. This field is also used to reflect the date/time of an outpatient/emergency patient registration.

定义：此字段记录入院日期 / 时间。如果事件发生的日期 / 时间与入院日期 / 时间不同，例如从现在向前进行的更新，则用它来说明。此字段也用于说明一个门诊患者/急诊患者登记的日期 / 时间。

3.4.3.45 PV1-45 Discharge date/time (TS) 00175

PV1-45 出院日期 / 时间（TS）00175

Definition: This field contains the discharge date/time. It is to be used if the event date/time is different than the discharge date and time, that is, a retroactive update. This field is also used to reflect the date/time of an outpatient/emergency patient discharge.

定义：此字段记录出院的日期 / 时间。如果事件的日期 / 时间与出院日期 / 时间不同，即从现在向前进行的更新，则用它来说明。此字段也用于说明一个门诊患者 /急诊患者出院的日期 / 时间。

3.4.3.46 PV1-46 Current patient balance (NM) 00176

PV1-46 当前患者差额（NM）00176

Definition: This field contains the visit balance due.

定义：此字段记录访问预期差额。

3.4.3.47 PV1-47 Total charges (NM) 00177

PV1-47 总费用（NM）00177

Definition: This field contains the total visit charges.

定义：此字段记录总的访问费用。

3.4.3.48 PV1-48 Total adjustments (NM) 00178

PV1-48 总调度 (NM) 00178

Definition: This field contains the total adjustments for visit.

定义：此字段记录对访问的总调度。

3.4.3.49 PV1-49 Total payments (NM) 00179

PV1-49 总支付（NM）00179

Definition: This field contains the total payments for visit.

定义：此字段记录访问总共支付的费用。

3.4.3.50 PV1-50 Alternate visit ID (CX) 00180

PV1-50 备选访问 ID （CX）00180

Components: <ID (ST)> ^ <check digit (ST)> ^ <code identifying the check digit scheme employed (ID)> ^ < assigning authority (HD)> ^ <identifier type code (ID)> ^ < assigning facility (HD) ^ <effective date (DT)> ^ <expiration date (DT)>

组成:<ID(ST)><校验数位(ST)>< 识别所用校验数位方案的代码(ID)><指定权力组织(HD)><标识类型代码(IS)><指定机构(HD)>

Subcomponents of assigning authority: <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID type (ID)>

指定权力组织的次级组成:<名称间隔 ID (IS)>&<通用 ID(ST)>&<通用 ID 类型(ID)>

Subcomponents of assigning facility: <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID type (ID)>

指定机构的次级组成: <名称间隔 ID(IS)>&<通用 ID(ST)>&<通用 ID 类型(ID)>

Definition: This field contains the alternative, temporary, or pending optional visit ID number to be used if needed. Refer to *HL7 Table 0061 - Check digit scheme* for valid values. Refer to *HL7 Table 0203 - Identifier type* for valid values. The assigning authority and identifier type code are strongly recommended for all CX data types.

定义：此字段记录备选的、临时的或待定的可选访问 ID 号码，在需要时可以使用。参阅第二章所定义的 *HL7 表 0061-检验数位方案* 的有效值。参阅*使用者定义表 0203-标识类型* 的参考值。特别推荐对指定权力组织和标识类型代码都使用 CX 数据类型。

3.4.3.51 PV1-51 Visit indicator (IS) 01226

PV1-51 访问标识（IS）01226

Definition: This field specifies the level on which data are being sent. It is the indicator used to send data at two levels, visit and account. HL7 recommends sending an ‘A’ or no value when the data

in the message are at the account level, or 'V' to indicate that the data sent in the message are at the visit level. Refer to *User-defined Table 0326 - Visit indicator* for suggested values.

定义：此字段说明数据发送的水平。它是用于在访问和账目两个水平上发送数据的标识。HL7 建议当数据信息在账目水平发送时，用“A”或缺省值表示；在访问水平时用“V”来表示。参阅*使用者定义表 0326-访问标识* 的参考值。

The value of this element affects the context of data sent in PV1, PV2 and any associated hierarchical segments (e.g. DB1, AL1, DG1, etc.).

此字段的值影响 PV1、PV2 和其他相连命名系统信息段（如 DB1, AL1, DG1 等）中发送数据的上下文。

User-defined Table 0326 - Visit indicator

使用者定义表 0326-访问标识

Value	Description
值	描述
A	Account level (default)
A	帐目水平（缺省）
V	Visit level
V	访问水平

3.4.3.52 PV1-52 Other healthcare provider (XCN) 01274

PV1-52 其他医疗服务提供者（XCN）01274

Components: <ID number (ST)> ^ <family name (ST)> ^ <given name (ST)> ^ <second and further given names or initials thereof (ST)> ^ <suffix (e.g., JR or III) (ST)> ^ <prefix (e.g., DR) (ST)> ^ <degree (e.g., MD) (IS)> ^ <source table (IS)> ^ <assigning authority (HD)> ^ <name type code (ID)> ^ <identifier check digit (ST)> ^ <code identifying the check digit scheme employed (ID)> ^ <identifier type code (IS)> ^ <assigning facility (HD)> ^ <name representation code (ID)> ^ <name context (CE) ^ <name validity range (DR)>

组成：<ID (ST)> ^ <姓 (ST)> & <名字后的姓(ST)> ^ <教名 (ST)> ^ <中间词首大写字母或名 (ST)> ^ <后缀(如 JR or III) (ST)> ^ <前缀(如 DR) (ST)> ^ <程度(如 MD) (IS)> ^ <来源表 (IS)> ^ <指定权力组织 (HD)> ^ <姓名类型代码(ID)> ^ <标识校验数位 (ST)> ^ <识别所用校验数位方案代码(ID)> ^ <标识类型代码 (IS)> ^ <指定机构(HD)> ^ <姓名代表代码(ID)>

Subcomponents of family name: <family name (ST)> & <own family name prefix (ST)> & <own family name (ST)> & <family name prefix from partner/spouse (ST)> & <family name from partner/spouse (ST)>

姓的次级组成：<姓（ST）> & <自己姓的前缀 (ST)> & <自己的姓(ST)> & <来自于配偶的姓的前缀 (ST)> & <来自于配偶的姓 (ST)>

Subcomponents of assigning authority: <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID type (ID)>

指定权力组织的次级组成:<名称间隔 ID (IS)>&<通用 ID(ST)>&<通用 ID 类型(ID)>

Subcomponents of assigning facility: <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID type (ID)>

指定机构的次级组成：<名称间隔 ID(IS)>&<通用 ID(ST)>&<通用 ID 类型(ID)>

Definition: **This field has been retained for backward compatibility only.** Use the ROL-Role Segment to communicate providers not specified elsewhere. Refer to section 12.3.4 for the definition of the ROL segment. This field contains the other healthcare providers (e.g. nurse care practitioner, midwife, physician assistant). Multiple healthcare providers can be sent. Depending on local agreements, either the ID or the name may be absent from this field. Use values in *User-defined Table 0010 - Physician ID* for first component.

定义：**此字段仅为后向兼容而保留。**使用 ROL-角色信息段来交换未在其他地方指定的提供者。参阅 12.3.4 关于 ROL 信息段的定义。此字段记录其他的医疗服务提供者（如护理医疗从业者、助产士、医师助手）。它可发送多个医疗服务提供者。根据局部协议，此字段可发送 ID 或姓名。将 *使用者定义表 0010-医师 ID* 用于第一组成部分。

3.4.4 PV2 - patient visit - additional information segment

PV2-患者访问-附加信息信息段

The PV2 segment is a continuation of information contained on the PV1 segment.

PV2 信息段是 PV1 信息段记录信息的延续。

HL7 Attribute Table - PV2 – Patient visit – additional information

HL7 属性表-患者访问-附加信息

SEQ	LEN	DT	OPT	RP/#	TBL#	ITEM#	ELEMENT NAME
SEQ	LEN	DT	OPT	RP/#	TBL#	ITEM#	字段名称
1	80	PL	C			00181	Prior Pending Location
1	80	PL	C			00181	前待定位置
2	250	CE	O		0129	00182	Accommodation Code
2	250	CE	O		0129	00182	住处代码
3	250	CE	O			00183	Admit Reason
3	250	CE	O			00183	入院原因
4	250	CE	O			00184	Transfer Reason
4	250	CE	O			00184	转移原因
5	25	ST	O	Y		00185	Patient Valuables
5	25	ST	O	Y		00185	患者贵重物品
6	25	ST	O			00186	Patient Valuables Location
6	25	ST	O			00186	患者各贵重物品位置
7	2	IS	O	Y	0130	00187	Visit User Code
7	2	IS	O	Y	0130		访问使用者代码
8	26	TS	O			00188	Expected Admit Date/Time
8	26	TS	O			00188	预计入院日期 / 时间
9	26	TS	O			00189	Expected Discharge Date/Time
9	26	TS	O			00189	预计出院日期 / 时间
10	3	NM	O			00711	Estimated Length of Inpatient Stay
10	3	NM	O			00711	预计住院日长度
11	3	NM	O			00712	Actual Length of Inpatient Stay
11	3	NM	O			00712	实际住院日长度
12	50	ST	O			00713	Visit Description
12	50	ST	O			00713	访问描述
13	250	XCN	O	Y		00714	Referral Source Code
13	250	XCN	O	Y		00714	推荐来源代码
14	8	DT	O			00715	Previous Service Date
14	8	DT	O			00715	前服务日期
15	1	ID	O		0136	00716	Employment Illness Related Indicator
15	1	ID	O		0136	00716	职业病相关标识
16	1	IS	O		0213	00717	Purge Status Code
16	1	IS	O		0213	00717	清除状况代码
17	8	DT	O			00718	Purge Status Date
17	8	DT	O			00718	清除状况日期
18	2	IS	O		0214	00719	Special Program Code
18	2	IS	O		0214	00719	特殊计划代码
19	1	ID	O		0136	00720	Retention Indicator
19	1	ID	O		0136	00720	保留标识
20	1	NM	O			00721	Expected Number of Insurance Plans
20	1	NM	O			00721	预计保险计划号码

SEQ	LEN	DT	OPT	RP/#	TBL#	ITEM#	ELEMENT NAME
SEQ	LEN	DT	OPT	RP/#	TBL#	ITEM#	字段名称
21	1	IS	O		0215	00722	Visit Publicity Code
21	1	IS	O		0215	00722	访问公开代码
22	1	ID	O		0136	00723	Visit Protection Indicator
22	1	ID	O		0136	00723	访问保护标识
23	250	XON	O	Y		00724	Clinic Organization Name
23	250	XON	O	Y		00724	临床组织名称
24	2	IS	O		0216	00725	Patient Status Code
24	2	IS	O		0216	00725	患者状况代码
25	1	IS	O		0217	00726	Visit Priority Code
25	1	IS	O		0217	00726	访问优先权代码
26	8	DT	O			00727	Previous Treatment Date
26	8	DT	O			00727	前次治疗日期
27	2	IS	O		0112	00728	Expected Discharge Disposition
27	2	IS	O		0112	00728	预计出院处置
28	8	DT	O			00729	Signature on File Date
28	8	DT	O			00729	文件日期签名
29	8	DT	O			00730	First Similar Illness Date
29	8	DT	O			00730	第一次发生类似疾病日期
30	250	CE	O		0218	00731	Patient Charge Adjustment Code
30	250	CE	O		0218	00731	患者费用调度代码
31	2	IS	O		0219	00732	Recurring Service Code
31	2	IS	O		0219	00732	复发服务代码
32	1	ID	O		0136	00733	Billing Media Code
32	1	ID	O		0136	00733	入帐媒体代码
33	26	TS	O			00734	Expected Surgery Date and Time
33	26	TS	O			00734	预计手术日期和时间
34	1	ID	O		0136	00735	Military Partnership Code
34	1	ID	O		0136	00735	军方合伙企业代码
35	1	ID	O		0136	00736	Military Non-Availability Code
35	1	ID	O		0136	00736	军方无效性代码
36	1	ID	O		0136	00737	Newborn Baby Indicator
36	1	ID	O		0136	00737	新生儿标识
37	1	ID	O		0136	00738	Baby Detained Indicator
37	1	ID	O		0136	00738	婴儿暂留标识
38	250	CE	O		0430	01543	Mode of Arrival Code
38	250	CE	O		0430	01543	到达方式代码
39	250	CE	O	Y	0431	01544	Recreational Drug Use Code
39	250	CE	O	Y	0431	01544	休闲药物使用代码
40	250	CE	O		0432	01545	Admission Level of Care Code
40	250	CE	O		0432	01545	医疗入院水平代码
41	250	CE	O	Y	0433	01546	Precaution Code
41	250	CE	O	Y	0433	01546	预警代码
42	250	CE	O		0434	01547	Patient Condition Code
42	250	CE	O		0434	01547	患者情况代码
43	2	IS	O		0315	00759	Living Will Code
43	2	IS	O		0315	00759	生存愿望代码
44	2	IS	O		0316	00760	Organ Donor Code
44	2	IS	O		0316	00760	器官捐献代码
45	250	CE	O	Y	0435	01548	Advance Directive Code
45	250	CE	O	Y	0435	01548	预先指示代码代码
46	8	DT	O			01549	Patient Status Effective Date
46	8	DT	O			01549	患者状况有效日期
47	26	TS	C			01550	Expected LOA Return Date/Time
47	26	TS	C			01550	预计 LOA 返回日期 / 时间

3.1.1.1 PV2 field definitions

3.1.1.2 PV2-1 Prior pending location (PL) 00181

PV2 字段定义

PV2-1 前待定位置（PL）00181

Components: <point of care (IS)> ^ <room (IS)> ^ <bed (IS)> ^ <facility (HD)> ^ <location status (IS)> ^ <person location type (IS)> ^ <building (IS)> ^ <floor (IS)> ^ <location description (ST)>

组成：<护理点(IS)><房间(IS)><床位(IS)><机构(HD)><位置状况(IS)><个人位置类型(IS)><建筑物(IS)><楼层(IS)><位置种类(ST)>

Subcomponents of facility: <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID type (ID)>

机构的次级组成:<名称间隔 ID(IS)>&<通用 ID(ST)>&<通用 ID 类型(ID)>

Definition: This field is required for cancel pending transfer (A26) messages. In all other events it is optional.

定义：此字段用于取消待定转移（A27（取消待入院））信息。在所有其他事件中它均为可选项。

3.1.1.3 PV2-2 Accommodation code (CE) 00182

PV2-2 住处代码（CE）00182

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

组成：〈标识（ST)〉〈正文（ST)〉〈代码系统的名称（ST)〉〈备选标识（ST)〉〈备选正文（ST)〉〈备选代码系统的名称（ST)〉

Definition: This field indicates the specific patient accommodations for this visit. Refer to *User-defined Table 0129 - Accommodation code* for suggested values.

定义：此字段说明访问患者的具体住处。*使用者定义表 0129-住处代码* 作为 HL7 标识，用作此字段的使用者定义表的值。

3.1.1.4 PV2-3 Admit reason (CE) 00183

PV2-3 入院理由（CE）00183

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

组成：〈标识（ST)〉〈正文（ST)〉〈代码系统的名称（ST)〉〈备选标识（ST)〉〈备选正文（ST)〉〈备选代码系统的名称（ST)〉

Definition: This field contains the short description of the reason for patient admission.

定义：此字段记录入院患者的简短理由。

3.1.1.5 PV2-4 Transfer reason (CE) 00184

PV2-4 转移理由（CE）00184

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

组成：〈标识（ST)〉〈正文（ST)〉〈代码系统的名称（ST)〉〈备选标识（ST)〉〈备选正文（ST)〉〈备选代码系统的名称（ST)〉

Definition: This field contains the short description of the reason for a patient location change.

定义：此字段记录患者位置改变的简短理由。

3.1.1.6 PV2-5 Patient valuables (ST) 00185

PV2-5 患者贵重物品（ST）00185

Definition: This field contains the short description of patient valuables checked in during admission.

定义：此字段记录入院期间登记的患者贵重物品的简短描述。

3.1.1.7 PV2-6 Patient valuables location (ST) 00186

PV2-6 患者贵重物品位置（ST）00186

Definition: This field indicates the location of the patient's valuables.

定义：此字段说明患者贵重物品的位置。

3.1.1.8 PV2-7 Visit user code (IS) 00187

PV2-7 访问使用者代码（IS）00187

Definition: This field further categorizes a patient's visit with respect to an individual institution's needs, and is expected to be site-specific. Refer to *User-defined Table 0130 - Visit user code* for suggested values.

定义：出于对个人机构需要的尊重，此字段将患者的访问进一步分类，具有位点特异性。参阅*使用者定义表 0130-访问使用者代码* 的参考值。

User-defined Table 0130 - Visit user code

使用者定义表 0130-访问使用者代码

Value	Description
值	描述
TE	Teaching
TE	教学
HO	Home
HO	家庭
MO	Mobile Unit
MO	运动单元
PH	Phone
PH	电话

3.1.1.9 PV2-8 Expected admit date/time (TS) 00188

PV2-8 预计入院日期 / 时间（TS）00188

Definition: This field contains the date and time that the patient is expected to be admitted. This field is also used to reflect the date/time of an outpatient/emergency patient registration.

定义：此字段记录患者预计被入院的日期和时间。此字段也用于反应门诊患者 /急诊患者登记的日期 / 时间。

3.1.1.10 PV2-9 Expected discharge date/time (TS) 00189

PV2-9 预计出院日期 / 时间（ST）00189

Definition: This field contains the date and time that the patient is expected to be discharged. This is a non-event related date used by ancillaries to determine more accurately the projected workloads. This field is also used to reflect the anticipated discharge date/time of an outpatient/emergency patient, or an inpatient.

定义：此字段记录患者预计出院的日期和时间。它与事件无关，它被辅助机构用于更准确的确定计划工作量。此字段也用于反应门诊患者/急诊患者或住院患者的预计出院日期 / 时间。

3.1.1.11 PV2-10 Estimated length of inpatient stay (NM) 00711

PV2-10 预计住院天数（NM）00711

Definition: This field specifies the estimated days of inpatient stays.

定义：此字段说明住院患者住院日的预期天数。

3.1.1.12 PV2-11 Actual length of inpatient stay (NM) 00712

PV2-11 实际住院天数（NM）00712

Definition: This field contains the actual days of inpatient stays. The actual length of the inpatient stay may not be calculated from the admission and discharge dates because of possible leaves of absence.

定义：此字段记录住院患者住院日的实际长短。因为患者可能在离院时不在，所以住院患者住院日的实际长短可以不用入院日期和出院日期来计算。

3.1.1.13 PV2-12 Visit description (ST) 00713

3.4.4.12 PV2-12 访问种类（ST）00713

Definition: This field contains a brief user-defined description of the visit.

定义：此字段记录访问的使用者定义的简短描述。

3.1.1.14 PV2-13 Referral source code (XCN) 00714

PV2-13 推荐来源（XCN）00714

Components: <ID number (ST)> ^ <family name (ST)> ^ <given name (ST)> ^ <second and further given names or initials thereof (ST)> ^ <suffix (e.g., JR or III) (ST)> ^ <prefix (e.g., DR) (ST)> ^ <degree (e.g., MD) (IS)> ^ <source table (IS)> ^ <assigning authority (HD)> ^ <name type code (ID)> ^ <identifier check digit (ST)> ^ <code identifying the check digit scheme employed (ID)> ^ <identifier type code (IS)> ^ <assigning facility (HD)> ^ <name representation code (ID)> ^ <name context (CE) ^ <name validity range (DR)>

组成：<ID (ST)> ^ <姓 (ST)> & <名字后的姓(ST)> ^ <教名 (ST)> ^ <中间词首大写字母或名 (ST)> ^ <后缀(如 JR or III) (ST)> ^ <前缀(如 DR) (ST)> ^ <程度(如 MD) (IS)> ^ <来源表 (IS)> ^ <指定权力组织 (HD)> ^ <姓名类型代码(ID)> ^ <标识校验数位 (ST)> ^ <识别所用校验数位方案代码(ID)> ^ <标识类型代码 (IS)> ^ <指定机构(HD)> ^ <姓名代表代码(ID)> ^ <姓名上下文 (CE) ^ <姓名有效范围 (DR)>

Subcomponents of family name: <family name (ST)> & <own family name prefix (ST)> & <own family name (ST)> & <family name prefix from partner/spouse (ST)> & <family name from partner/spouse (ST)>

姓的次级组成：<姓（ST）> & <自己姓的前缀 (ST)> & <自己的姓(ST)> & <来

自于配偶的姓的前缀 (ST)> & <来自于配偶的姓 (ST)>

Subcomponents of assigning authority: <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID type (ID)>

指定权力组织的次级组成:<名称间隔 ID (IS)>&<通用 ID(ST)>&<通用 ID 类型(ID)>

Subcomponents of assigning facility: <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID type (ID)>

指定机构的次级组成：<名称间隔 ID(IS)>&<通用 ID(ST)>&<通用 ID 类型(ID)>

Definition: This field contains the name and the identification numbers of the person or organization that made the referral. This person/organization is not the same as the referring doctor. For example, Joe Smith referred me to the Clinic (or to Dr. Jones at the Clinic).

定义：此字段记录推荐的个人或组织的名称及标识号码。个人/组织与进行推荐的医师不同。例如，Joe Smith 推荐我到门诊部就医（或到门诊部 Jones 医师处）。

3.1.1.15 PV2-14 Previous service date (DT) 00715

PV2-14 前次服务日期（DT）00715

Definition: This field contains the date of previous service for the same recurring condition. This may be a required field for billing certain illnesses (e.g., accident related) to a third party.

定义：此字段记录相同复发情况下的前次医疗服务的日期。它可能是特定疾病（例如与事故相关的）向第三当事人记帐的必须字段。

3.1.1.16 PV2-15 Employment illness related indicator (ID) 00716

PV2-15 职业病相关标识（ID）00176

Definition: This field specifies whether a patient's illness was job-related. Refer to *HL7 Table 0136 - Yes/no indicator* for valid values.

定义：此字段说明患者的疾病是否与工作相关。参阅 *HL7 表 0136-是/否标识*的有效值。

3.1.1.17 PV2-16 Purge status code (IS) 00717

PV2-16 清除状况代码（IS）00717

Definition: This field contains the purge status code for the account. It is used by the application program to determine purge processing. Refer to *User-defined Table 0213 - Purge status code* for suggested values.

定义：此字段记录账目的清除状况代码。应用程序用它来决定清除过程。参阅*使用者定义表 0213-清除状况* 的参考值。

User-defined Table 0213 - Purge status code

使用者定义表 0213-清除状况代码

Value	Description
值	描述
P	Marked for purge. User is no longer able to update the visit.
P	带有清除记号。使用者不能再更新访问。
D	The visit is marked for deletion and the user cannot enter new data against it.
D	访问带有删除标记，使用者不能根据它输入新数据。
I	The visit is marked inactive and the user cannot enter new data against it.
I	访问带有停止标记，使用者不能输入新数据。

3.1.1.18 PV2-17 Purge status date (DT) 00718

PV2-17 清除状况日期（DT）00718

Definition: This field contains the date on which the data will be purged from the system.

定义：此字段记录数据将从系统清除的日期。

3.1.1.19 PV2-18 Special program code (IS) 00719

PV2-18 特殊计划代码（IS）00719

Definition: This field designates the specific health insurance program for a visit required for healthcare reimbursement. Examples include Child Health Assistance, Elective Surgery Program, Family Planning, etc. Refer to *User-defined Table 0214 - Special program codes* for suggested values.

定义：此字段说明可以享有医疗机构补偿的访问相应的特定健康保险计划。例如儿童健康救助、自选手术方案和计划生育等。参阅*使用者定义表 0214-特定计划代码* 的参考值。

User-defined Table 0214 – Special program codes

使用者定义表 0214-特殊计划代码

Value	Description
值	描述
	No suggested values
	未定义参考值。

3.1.1.20 PV2-19 Retention indicator (ID) 00720

3.4.4.19 PV2-19 保留标识（ID）00720

Definition: This field allows the user to control the financial and demographic purge processes at the visit. It is used to preserve demographic and financial data on specific, high priority visits. Refer to *HL7 Table 0136 - Yes/no indicator* for valid values.

定义：此字段允许使用者控制访问中的经济和人口统计学清除过程。它用于保持特定、高优先级访问的人口统计学和经济数据。参阅 *HL7 表 0136-是/否标识* 的有效值。

3.1.1.21 PV2-20 Expected number of insurance plans (NM) 00721

3.4.4.20 PV2-20 预计保险计划号码（NM）00721

Definition: This field contains the number of insurance plans that may provide coverage for this visit.

定义：此字段记录可以覆盖访问的保险计划的号码，

3.1.1.22 PV2-21 Visit publicity code (IS) 00722

PV2-21 访问公开代码（IS）00722

Definition: This field contains a user-defined code indicating what level of publicity is allowed (e.g., No Publicity, Family Only) for a specific visit. Refer to *User-defined Table 0215 - Publicity code* for suggested values. Refer to *PD1-11 - publicity code* for the patient level publicity code.

定义：此字段记录使用者定义的代码，它表明对一特定访问，其公开的水平（如公开、只向家庭公开）。参阅*使用者定义表-公开代码* 的参考值。参阅 *PD1-11-公开代码* 的患者公开水平代码。

3.1.1.23 PV2-22 Visit protection indicator (ID) 00723

PV2-22 保护访问标识（ID）00723

Definition: This field identifies the person's protection that determines, in turn, whether access to information about this person should be kept from users who do not have adequate authority for a specific visit. Refer to *HL7 Table 0136 - Yes/no indicator* for valid values. Refer to *PD1-12 - protection indicator* for the patient level protection indicator.

定义：此字段确定个人的保护，此保护依次决定：对特定访问没有足够权力的使用者是否就无权使用有关此人的信息。参阅第二章 *HL7 表 0136-是/否标识*的有效值。参阅 *PD1-12-保护标识* 患者保护水平标识。

3.1.1.24 PV2-23 Clinic organization name (XON) 00724

PV2-23 临床组织名称（Clinic organization name ）（XON）00724

Components: <organization name (ST)> ^ <organization name type code (ID)> ^ <ID number (ID)> ^ <check digit (NM)> ^ < check digit scheme (ID)> ^ <assigning authority (HD)> ^ <identifier type code (ID)> ^ <assigning facility (HD)> ^ <name representation code (ID)>

组成： <组织名称 (ST)> ^ <组织名称类型代码 (ID)> ^ <ID 号 (ID)> ^ <校验数位 (NM)> ^ < 校验数位方案 (ID)> ^ <指定权力组织(HD)> ^ <标识类型代码(ID)> ^ <指定机构 (HD)> ^ <名称代表代码 (ID)>

Subcomponents of assigning authority: <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID type (ID)>

指定权力组织的次级组成：<名称间距 ID (IS)> & <通用 ID (ST)> & <通用 ID 类型 (ID)>

Subcomponents of assigning facility: <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID type (ID)>

指定机构的次级组成:<名称间距 ID (IS)> & <通用 ID (ST)> & <通用 ID 类型 (ID)>

Definition: This field contains the organization name or sub-unit and identifier that is associated with the (visit) episode of care. For example, the Allergy or Oncology Clinic within the healthcare facility might be named.

定义：此字段记录组织名称或次级单位以及与医疗（访问）期间相连的标识。例如，可以对机构中的变态反应或肿瘤学部门进行命名。

3.1.1.25 PV2-24 Patient status code (IS) 00725

PV2-24 患者状况代码（IS）00725

Definition: This field indicates the status of the episode of care: for instance, Active Inpatient, Discharged Inpatient. Refer to *User-defined Table 0216 - Patient status* for suggested values.

定义：此字段说明患者在医疗期间的状况。例如，现为住院患者、已被清除的住院患者。参阅*使用者定义表 0216-患者状况*的参考值。

User-defined Table 0216 – Patient status

使用者定义表 0216-患者状况

Value	Description
值	描述
	No suggested values
	未定义参考值

3.1.1.26 PV2-25 Visit priority code (IS) 00726

PV2-25 访问优先权代码（IS）0726

Definition: This field contains the priority of the visit. Refer to *User-defined Table 0217 - Visit priority code* for suggested values.

定义：此字段确定访问的优先权。参阅*使用者定义表 0217-访问优先代码* 的参考值。

User-defined Table 0217 - Visit priority code

使用者定义表 0217-访问优先权代码

Value	Description
值	描述
1	Emergency
1	危急
2	Urgent
2	紧急
3	Elective
3	可选择

3.1.1.27 PV2-26 Previous treatment date (DT) 00727

PV2-26 前次治疗日期（DT）00727

Definition: This field contains the date that the patient last had treatment for any condition prior to this visit. In the case of a prior hospital visit, it is likely to be the previous discharge date.

定义：此字段记录患者在此次访问前最后一次接受治疗的日期。例如在前次看病中，它为前次离院的日期。

3.1.1.28 PV2-27 Expected discharge disposition (IS) 00728

PV2-27 预计出院处理（IS）00728

Definition: This field describes what the patient's disposition is expected to be at the end of the visit. Refer to *User-defined Table 0112 - Discharge disposition* for suggested values.

定义：此字段描述了在访问的最后，预计将对患者进行那些处理。参阅*使用者定义表 0112-出院处理* 的参考值。

3.1.1.29 PV2-28 Signature on file date (DT) 00729

PV2-28 在文件日期上的签名（DT）00729

Definition: This field contains the date on which a signature was obtained for insurance billing purposes.

定义：此字段记录出于保险记账的原因，从日期上获得的签名。

3.1.1.30 PV2-29 First similar illness date (DT) 00730

PV2-29 相同疾病首发日期（DT）00730

Definition: This field is used to determine if the patient has a pre-existing condition.

定义：此字段用于确定患者以前是否存在相同症状。

3.1.1.31 PV2-30 Patient charge adjustment code (CE) 00731

3.4.4.30 PV2-30 患者费用调整代码（CE）00731

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

组成：〈标识（ST）〉〈正文（ST）〉〈代码系统的名称（ST）〉〈备选标识（ST）〉〈备选正文（ST）〉〈备选代码系统的名称（ST）〉

Definition: This field contains a user-defined code that indicates which adjustments should be made to this patient's charges. Refer to *User-defined Table 0218 - Charge adjustment* for suggested values. This field is the same as *GT1-26 - guarantor charge adjustment code*.

定义：此字段记录使用者定义的代码，它说明对患者的费用应作何调整。参阅*使用者定义表 0218-费用调整*的参考值。此字段与 *GT1-26-保证人费用调整代码*相同。

3.1.1.32 PV2-31 Recurring service code (IS) 00732

3.4.4.31 PV2-31 PV2-31 复发服务代码（IS）00732

Definition: This field indicates whether the treatment is continuous. Refer to *User-defined Table 0219 - Recurring service* for suggested values.

定义：此字段说明治疗是否是连续的。参阅*使用者定义表 0219-复发服务*的参考值。

User-defined Table 0219 – Recurring service

使用者定义表 0219-复法服务

Value	Description
值	描述
	No selected values
	未定义参考值。

3.1.1.33 PV2-32 Billing media code (ID) 00733

PV2-32 记账媒体代码（ID）00733

Definition: This field indicates if the account is to be rejected from tape billing. Refer to *HL7 Table 0136 - Yes/no indicator* for valid values.

定义：此字段说明账目是否废弃了录音入帐。参阅第二章 *HL7 表 0136-是/否标识*的有效值。

3.1.1.34 PV2-33 Expected surgery date and time (TS) 00734

PV2-33 预计手术日期和时间（TS）00734

Definition: This field contains the date and time on which the surgery is expected to occur.

定义：此字段记录预期进行手术的日期和时间。

3.1.1.35 PV2-34 Military partnership code (ID) 00735

PV2-34 军用契约关系代码

Definition: This field indicates that a military healthcare facility has contracted with a non-military healthcare facility for the use of its services. Refer to *HL7 Table 0136 - Yes/no indicator* for valid values.

定义：此字段说明为了利用非军事机构的服务，军事机构与其签订了协议。参阅 *HL7 表 0136-是否标识* 的有效值。

3.1.1.36 PV2-35 Military non-availability code (ID) 00736

PV2-35 军事无效性代码（ID）00736

Definition: This field indicates whether a patient has permission to use a non-military healthcare facility for treatment. Refer to *HL7 Table 0136 - Yes/no indicator* for valid values.

定义：此字段说明是否允许患者利用非军事机构的医疗服务。参阅第二章 *HL7 表 0136-是否标识*的有效值。

3.1.1.37 PV2-36 Newborn baby indicator (ID) 00737

PV2-36 新生婴儿标识（ID）00737

Definition: This field indicates whether the patient is a baby. Refer to *HL7 Table 0136 - Yes/no indicator* for valid values.

定义：此字段说明患者是否为婴儿。参阅 *HL7 表 0136-是否标识* 的有效值。

3.1.1.38 PV2-37 Baby detained indicator (ID) 00738

PV2-37 婴儿暂留标识（ID）00738

Definition: This field indicates if the baby is detained after the mother's discharge. Refer to *HL7 Table 0136 - Yes/no indicator* for valid values.

定义：此字段说明婴儿在母亲离院后是否被留下。参阅 *HL7 表 0136-是否标识* 的有效值。

3.1.1.39 PV2-38 Mode of arrival code (CE) 01543

PV2-38 到达方式代码（CE）01543

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

组成：〈标识（ST）〉〈正文（ST）〉〈代码系统的名称（ST）〉〈备选标识（ST）〉〈备选正文（ST）〉〈备选代码系统的名称（ST）〉

Definition: Identifies how the patient was brought to the healthcare facility. Refer to *User-defined Table 0430 - Mode of arrival code* for suggested values.

定义：说明患者怎样来到医疗机构。参阅 *使用者定义表 0430-达到方式代码* 的参考值。

User-defined Table 0430 - Mode of arrival code

使用者定义表 0430-达到方式代码

Value	Description
值	描述
A	Ambulance
A	救护车
C	Car
C	乘车
F	On foot
F	走
H	Helicopter
H	直升飞机
P	Public Transport
P	公交车
O	Other
O	其他
U	Unknown
U	未知

3.1.1.40 PV2-39 Recreational drug use code (CE) 01544

PV2-39 休闲药物使用代码 (CE) 01544

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

组成：〈标识（ST）〉〈正文（ST）〉〈代码系统的名称（ST）〉〈备选标识（ST）〉〈备选正文（ST）〉〈备选代码系统的名称（ST）〉

Definition: This field indicates what recreational drugs the patient uses. It is used for the purpose of room assignment. Refer to *User-defined Table 0431 - Recreational drug use code* for suggested values.

定义：此字段说明患者使用了什么休闲药物。使用此字段的目的在于安排房间。参阅*使用者定义表 0431-休闲药物使用代码* 的参考值。

User-defined Table 0431 - Recreational drug use code

使用者定义表 0431-休闲药物使用代码

Value	Description
值	描述
A	Alcohol
A	酒精
K	Kava
J	卡瓦酒
M	Marijuana
M	大麻
T	Tobacco - smoked
T	烟草-抽吸型
C	Tobacco - chewed
C	烟草-咀嚼型
O	Other
O	其他
U	Unknown
U	未知

3.1.1.41 PV2-40 Admission level of care code (CE) 01545

PV2-40 医疗入院水平代码 (CE) 01545

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

组成：〈标识（ST）〉〈正文（ST）〉〈代码系统的名称（ST）〉〈备选标识（ST）〉〈备选正文（ST）〉〈备选代码系统的名称（ST）〉

Definition: This field indicates the acuity level assigned to the patient at the time of admission. Refer to *User-defined Table 0432 - Admission level of care code* for suggested values.

定义：此字段说明在入院时指派给患者的真实水平。参阅*使用者定义表 0432-医疗入院水平代码* 的参考值

User-defined Table 0432 - Admission level of care code

使用者定义表 0432-医疗入院水平代码

Value	Description
值	描述
AC	Acute
AC	急诊
CH	Chronic

Value	Description
值	描述
CH	慢性
CO	Comatose
CO	昏睡
CR	Critical
CR	危急
IM	Improved
IM	好转
MO	Moribund
MO	临近死亡

3.1.1.42 PV2-41 Precaution code (CE) 01546

PV2-41 预警代码 (CE) 01546

```
Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier
(ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>
```

组成：〈标识（ST)〉〈正文（ST)〉〈代码系统的名称（ST)〉〈备选标识（ST)〉〈备选正文（ST)〉〈备选代码系统的名称（ST)〉

Definition: This field indicates non-clinical precautions that need to be taken with the patient. Refer to *User-defined Table 0433 - Precaution code* for suggested values.

定义：此字段说明需对患者采取的非临床预警。参阅 *使用者定义表 0433-预警代码* 的参考值。

User-defined Table 0433 - Precaution code

使用者定义表 0433-预警代码

Value	Description
值	描述
A	Aggressive
A	攻击性的
B	Blind
B	盲人
C	Confused
C	慌乱
D	Deaf
D	聋子
I	On IV
I	正在静默点滴
N	"No-code" (i.e. Do not resuscitate)
N	“未-编码”（例如尚未复苏）
P	Paraplegic
P	截瘫
O	Other
O	其他

Value	Description
值	描述
U	Unknown
U	未知

3.1.1.43 PV2-42 Patient condition code (CE) 01547

3.4.4.42 PV2-42 Patient condition code (CE) 01547

```
Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier
            (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>
```

组成：〈标识（ST)〉〈正文（ST)〉〈代码系统的名称（ST)〉〈备选标识（ST)〉〈备选正文（ST)〉〈备选代码系统的名称（ST)〉

Definition: This field indicates the patient's current medical condition for the purpose of communicating to non-medical outside parties, e.g. family, employer, religious minister, media, etc,. Refer to *User-defined Table 0434 - Patient condition code* for suggested values.

定义：为了将患者现在的医疗状况传递给非医疗人员，用此字段来说明。参阅 *使用者定义秒度 0434-患者情况代码* 的参考值。

User-defined Table 0434 - Patient condition code

使用者定义表 0434-患者情况代码

Value	Description
值	描述
A	Satisfactory
A	满意
C	Critical
C	危急
P	Poor
P	差
S	Stable
S	稳定
O	Other
O	其他
U	Unknown
U	未知

3.1.1.44 PV2-43 Living will code (IS) 00759

PV2-43 生存愿望代码 （IS） 00759

Definition: This field indicates whether or not the patient has a living will and, if so, whether a copy of the living will is on file at the healthcare facility. If the patient does not have a living will, the value of this field indicates whether the patient was provided information on living wills. Refer to *User-defined Table 0315 - Living will code* for suggested values. See also *PD1-7 - Living will code*.

定义：此字段说明患者是否具有生存愿望，如果有，机构的文件中是否留有生存的记录。如果患者没有生存愿望，此字段的值则说明是否提供了患者具有生存愿望的信息。参阅*使用者定义表 0315-生存愿望*的参考值。同时参阅 *PID-7-生存愿望代码*。

User-defined Table 0315 - Living will code

使用者定义表 0315-生存愿望

Value	Description
Y	是，患者具有生存愿望
Y	Yes, patient has a living will
F	是，患者具有生存愿望但未载入文件
F	Yes, patient has a living will but it is not on file
N	No, patient does not have a living will and no information was provided
N	不，患者无生存愿望，并不能提供信息
I	No, patient does not have a living will but information was provided
I	不，患者无生存愿望，但是能提供信息
U	Unknown
U	不清楚

3.1.1.45 PV2-44 Organ donor code (IS) 00760

PV2-44 器官捐赠（IS）00760

Definition: This field indicate whether the patient wants to donate his/her organs and whether an organ donor card or similar documentation is on file with the healthcare organization. Refer to *User-defined Table 0316 - Organ donor code* for suggested values. See also *PD1-8 - Organ donor*.

定义：此字段说明患者是否想要捐赠他或她的器官，他的器官捐赠卡是否已经存档。参阅 *使用者定义表 0316-器官捐赠*的参考值。同时参阅 *PDI-8-器官捐赠*。

User-defined Table 0316 - Organ donor code

使用者定义表 0316-器官捐赠

Value	Description
值	描述
Y	Yes, patient is a documented donor and documentation is on file
Y	是，患者是一个捐赠者，捐赠卡已存档
F	Yes, patient is a documented donor, but documentation is not on file
F	是，患者是一个捐赠者，但捐赠卡未存档
N	No, patient has not agreed to be a donor
N	不，患者尚未同意捐赠。
I	No, patient is not a documented donor, but information was provided
I	不，患者没有生存愿望，但可提供信息
R	Patient leaves organ donation decision to relatives
R	患者将器官捐赠的决定留给亲属来作。
P	Patient leaves organ donation decision to a specific person
P	患者将器官捐赠的决定留给指定的人来作。
U	Unknown
U	不清楚

3.1.1.46 PV2-45 Advance directive code (CE) 01548

PV2-45 预先指示代码 (CE) 01548

```
Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier
            (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

组成:〈标识（ST)〉〈正文（ST)〉〈代码系统的名称（ST)〉〈备选标识（ST)〉〈备选正文（ST)〉〈备选代码系统的名称（ST)〉
```

Definition: This field indicates the patient's instructions to the healthcare facility. Refer to *User-defined Table 0435 - Advance directive code* for suggested values. See also *PD1-15 - Advance directive code*.

定义：此字段说明患者对医疗机构的指示。参阅 *使用者定义表 0435-预先指示代码*的参考值。同时参阅 *PD1-15-预先指示代码*。

User-defined Table 0435 -Advance directive code

使用者定义表 0435-预先指示代码

Value	Description
值 0	描述
DNR	Do not resuscitate
DNR	不要复苏。

3.1.1.47 PV2-46 Patient status effective date (DT) 01549

PV-46 患者状况生效日期 (DT) 01549

Definition: This field indicates the effective date for *PV2-24 - Patient Status*.

定义：此字段说明 *PV2-24 – 患者状况*.生效的日期。

3.1.1.48 PV2-47 Expected LOA return date/time (TS) 01550

PV2-47 预计请假返回日期 / 时间 (TS) 01550

Definition: This field is conditionally required for A21 - Patient goes on LOA. It may be populated in A22 - Patient returns from LOA as well as in the A53 - Cancel LOA for a patient and the A54 - Cancel patient returns from LOA triggers. This field contains the date/time that the patient is expected to return from LOA.

定义：此字段对 A21-患者请假有时是必须的。它用于 A22-患者从请假返回，A53-取消患者请假和 A54-取消患者从请假返回事件。此字段包括了患者预计从请假返回的日期 / 时间。

3.1.2 NK1 - next of kin / associated parties segment

NK1-近亲/相关当事人信息段

The NK1 segment contains information about the patient's other related parties. Any associated parties may be identified. Utilizing *NK1-1 - set ID*, multiple NK1 segments can be sent to patient accounts.

NK1 信息段记录了患者的其他相关当事人的信息。任何相关当事人都可以识别。利用 *NK1-1-设置 ID*, 可把多个 NK1 信息段发送到患者账目。

If a person or organization fulfills multiple contact roles, for example, a person is an emergency contact and a next of kin, it is recommended to send a NK1 segment for each contact role (field 7).

如果个人或机构扮演多个合同角色，例如，一个人是急诊患者，又是近亲，则建议使用 NK1 信　息段来发送每个角色的信息（字段 7）。

HL7 Attribute Table - NK1 – Next of kin / associated parties

HL7 属性表-NK1—近亲/相关当事人

SEQ	LEN	DT	OPT	R P/#	TBL#	ITEM#	ELEMENT NAME
SEQ	LEN	DT	OPT	R P/#	TBL#	ITEM#	字段名称
1	4	SI	R			00190	Set ID - NK1
1	4	SI	R			00190	设置 ID - NK1
2	250	XPN	O	Y		00191	Name
2	48	XPN	O	Y		00191	姓名
3	250	CE	O		0063	00192	Relationship
3	60	CE	O		0063	00192	关系
4	250	XAD	O	Y		00193	Address
4	106	XAD	O	Y		00193	地址
5	250	XTN	O	Y		00194	Phone Number
5	40	XTN	O	Y		00194	电话号码
6	250	XTN	O	Y		00195	Business Phone Number
6	250	XTN	O	Y		00195	工作用电话号码
7	250	CE	O		0131	00196	Contact Role
7	60	CE	O		0131	00196	角色关系
8	8	DT	O			00197	Start Date
8	8	DT	O			00197	开始日期
9	8	DT	O			00198	End Date
9	8	DT	O			00198	终止日期
10	60	ST	O			00199	Next of Kin / Associated Parties Job Title
10	60	ST	O			00199	近亲 / 相关当事人工作名称
11	20	JCC	O		0327/ 0328	00200	Next of Kin / Associated Parties Job Code/Class
11	20	JCC	O		0327/ 0328	00200	近亲 / 相关当事人工作代码/分类
12	250	CX	O			00201	Next of Kin / Associated Parties Employee Number
12	20	CX	O			00201	近亲 / 相关当事人雇员号码
13	250	XON	O	Y		00202	Organization Name - NK1
13	90	XON	O	Y		00202	组织名称 - NK1
14	250	CE	O		0002	00119	Marital Status
14	80	CE	O		0002	00119	婚姻状况
15	1	IS	O		0001	00111	Administrative Sex
15	1	IS	O		0001	00111	性别
16	26	TS	O			00110	Date/Time of Birth
16	26	TS	O			00110	出生日期 / 时间
17	2	IS	O	Y	0223	00755	Living Dependency
17	2	IS	O	Y	0223	00755	生活依赖性
18	2	IS	O	Y	0009	00145	Ambulatory Status
18	2	IS	O	Y	0009	00145	行走状况
19	250	CE	O	Y	0171	00129	Citizenship
19	80	CE	O	Y	0171	00129	公民权
20	250	CE	O		0296	00118	Primary Language
20	60	CE	O		0296	00118	母语
21	2	IS	O		0220	00742	Living Arrangement
21	2	IS	O		0220	00742	生活安排
22	250	CE	O		0215	00743	Publicity Code
22	80	CE	O		0215	00743	公开代码
23	1	ID	O		0136	00744	Protection Indicator
23	1	ID	O		0136	00744	保护标识
24	2	IS	O		0231	00745	Student Indicator
24	2	IS	O		0231	00745	学生标识
25	250	CE	O		0006	00120	Religion

SEQ	LEN	DT	OPT	R P/#	TBL#	ITEM#	ELEMENT NAME
SEQ	LEN	DT	OPT	R P/#	TBL#	ITEM#	字段名称
25	80	CE	O		0006	00120	宗教信仰
26	250	XPN	O	Y		00109	Mother's Maiden Name
26	48	XPN	O	Y		00109	母亲的婚前姓
27	250	CE	O		0212	00739	Nationality
27	80	CE	O		0212	00739	国籍
28	250	CE	O	Y	0189	00125	Ethnic Group
28	80	CE	O	Y	0189	00125	民族
29	250	CE	O	Y	0222	00747	Contact Reason
29	80	CE	O	Y	0222	00747	联系理由
30	250	XPN	O	Y		00748	Contact Person's Name
30	48	XPN	O	Y		00748	联系人姓名
31	250	XTN	O	Y		00749	Contact Person's Telephone Number
31	40	XTN	O	Y		00749	联系人电话号码
32	250	XAD	O	Y		00750	Contact Person's Address
32	106	XAD	O	Y		00750	联系人地址
33	250	CX	O	Y		00751	Next of Kin/Associated Party's Identifiers
33	32	CX	O	Y		00751	近亲/相关当事人的标识
34	2	IS	O		0311	00752	Job Status
34	2	IS	O		0311	00752	工作状况
35	250	CE	O	Y	0005	00113	Race
35	80	CE	O	Y	0005	00113	种族
36	2	IS	O		0295	00753	Handicap
36	2	IS	O		0295	00753	功能障碍
37	16	ST	O			00754	Contact Person Social Security Number
37	16	ST	O			00754	联系人社会保险号

3.1.2.0 NK1 field definitions

3.1.2.1 NK1-1 Set ID - NK1 (SI) 00190

NK1 字段定义

NK1-1 设置 ID-NK1（SI）00190

Definition: This field contains the number that identifies this transaction. For the first occurrence of the segment, the sequence number shall be one, for the second occurrence, the sequence number shall be two, etc.

定义：此字段记录识别此信息传递的号码。此信息段首次出现时，序号将为 1，第二次出现时则为 2，其余同理。

3.1.2.2 NK1-2 Name (XPN) 00191

NK1-2 姓名（XPN）00191

Components: In Version 2.3, replaces the PN data type. <family name (FN)> ^ <given name (ST)> ^ <second and further given names or initials thereof (ST)> ^ <suffix (e.g., JR or III) (ST)> ^ <prefix (e.g., DR) (ST)> ^ <degree (e.g., MD) (IS)> ^ <name type code (ID)> ^ <name representation code (ID)> ^ <name context (CE)> ^ <name validity range (DR)> ^ <name assembly order (ID)>

组成:在 2.3 版中，用 PN 数据类型来代替。<姓(PN)><教名(ST)><第二个及以后教名或词首大写字母(ST)><后缀(如，JR 或 III) (ST)><前缀(如,博士)(ST)><程度(如，医学博士)(IS)><来源表(IS)><指定权力组织(HD)><姓名类型编码(ID)> <姓名代表代码(ID)><姓名上下文（CE）><姓名有效范围><姓名排列顺序（ID）>

Subcomponents of family name: <family name (ST)> & <own family name prefix (ST)> & <own family name (ST)> & <family name prefix from partner/spouse (ST)> & <family name from partner/spouse (ST)>

姓的次级组成：<姓（ST）> & <自己姓的前缀 (ST)> & <自己的姓(ST)> & <来自于配偶的姓的前缀 (ST)> & <来自于配偶的姓 (ST)>

Definition: This field contains the name of the next of kin or associated party. Multiple names for the same person are allowed, but the legal name must be sent in the first sequence. If the legal name is not sent, then the repeat delimiter must be sent in the first sequence. Refer to *HL7 Table 0200 - Name type* for valid values.

定义：此字段记录近亲或相关当事人的姓名。它允许发送同一个人的多个姓名，但是合法姓名必须首先发送。如果合法姓名未被发送，则第一顺序必须发送重复的信息符号。参阅 *HL7 表 0200-姓名类型*的有效值。

3.1.2.3 NK1-3 Relationship (CE) 00192

3.4.5.3 NK1-3 关系（CE）00192

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

组成：〈标识（ST)〉〈正文（ST)〉〈代码系统的名称（ST)〉〈备选标识（ST)〉〈备选正文（ST)〉〈备选代码系统的名称（ST)〉

Definition: This field contains the actual personal relationship that the next of kin/associated party has to the patient. Refer to *User-defined Table 0063 - Relationship* for suggested values.

定义：此字段记录近亲/相关当事人与患者的真实个人关系。参阅*使用者定义表 0063-关系* 的参考值。

User-defined Table 0063 – Relationship

使用者定义表 0063-关系

Value	Description
值	描述
SEL	Self
SEL	自己
SPO	Spouse
SPO	配偶
DOM	Life partner
DOM	生活伙伴
CHD	Child
CHD	孩子
GCH	Grandchild
GCH	孙子
NCH	Natural child
NCH	非婚生子
SCH	Stepchild
SCH	前夫（或前妻）所生子女
FCH	Foster child
FCH	养子，养女
DEP	Handicapped dependent
DEP	功能障碍依靠者
WRD	Ward of court

Value	Description
值	描述
WRD	法庭保护人
PAR	Parent
PAR	父母
MTH	Mother
MTH	母亲
FTH	Father
FTH	父亲
CGV	Care giver
CGV	服侍者
GRD	Guardian
GRD	监护人
GRP	Grandparent
GRP	祖父母
EXF	Extended family
EXF	大家庭
SIB	Sibling
SIB	同胞
BRO	Brother
BRO	兄弟
SIS	Sister
SIS	姐妹
FND	Friend
FND	朋友
OAD	Other adult
OAD	其他成人
EME	Employee
EME	雇员
EMR	Employer
EMR	雇主
ASC	Associate
ASC	同事
EMC	Emergency contact
EMC	紧急联系人
OWN	Owner
OWN	业主
TRA	Trainer
TRA	教练
MGR	Manager
MGR	经理
NON	None

Value	Description
值	描述
NON	无
UNK	Unknown
UNK	未知
OTH	Other
OTH	其他

3.1.2.4 NK1-4 Address (XAD) 00193

3.4.5.4 NK1-4 地址（XAD）00193

Components: In Version 2.3 and later, replaces the AD data type. <street address (ST)> ^ <other designation (ST)> ^ <city (ST)> ^ <state or province (ST)> ^ <zip or postal code (ST)> ^ <country (ID)> ^ < address type (ID)> ^ <other geographic designation (ST)> ^ <county/parish code (IS)> ^ <census tract (IS)> ^ <address representation code (ID)> ^ <address validity range (DR)>

组成： <街道地址(ST)> ^ <其他名称 (ST)> ^ <城市(ST)> ^ <州或省 (ST)> ^ <邮政编码(ST)> ^ <国家 (ID)> ^ <地址类型 (ID)> ^ <其他地理名称(ST)> ^ <县/教区代码 (IS)> ^ <人口普查区域 (IS)> ^ <地址代表代码(ID)> ^ <地址有效范围 (DR)>

Subcomponents of street address: <street address (ST)> & <street name (ST)> & <dwelling number (ST)>

街道地址的次级组成： <街道地址 (ST)> & <街道名称(ST)> & <住址号码 (ST)>

Definition: This field contains the address of the next of kin/associated party. Multiple addresses are allowed for the same person. The mailing address must be sent in the first sequence. If the mailing address is not sent, then the repeat delimiter must be sent in the first sequence.

定义：此字段记录近亲 / 相关当事人的地址。它允许发送同一个人的多个地址。邮政地址必须首先发送。如果邮政地址没有发送，则必须首先发送重复的信息符号。

3.1.2.5 NK1-5 Phone number (XTN) 00194

NK1-5 电话号码（XTN）00194

Components: [NNN] [(999)]999-9999 [X99999] [B99999] [C any text] ^ <telecommunication use code (ID)> ^ <telecommunication equipment type (ID)> ^ <email address (ST)> ^ <country code (NM)> ^ <area/city code (NM)> ^ <phone number (NM)> ^ <extension (NM)> ^ <any text (ST)>

组成： [NNN] [(999)]999-9999 [X99999] [B99999] [C any text] ^ <电信使用代码 (ID)> ^ <电信设备类型 (ID)> ^ <电子邮件地址 (ST)> ^ <国家代码 (NM)> ^ <地区/城市代码 (NM)> ^ <电话号码 (NM)> ^ <扩展名 (NM)> ^ <任意正文 (ST)>

Definition: This field contains the telephone number of the next of kin/associated party. Multiple phone numbers are allowed for the same person. The primary telephone number must be sent in the first sequence. If the primary telephone number is not sent, then the repeat delimiter must be sent in the first sequence. Refer to *HL7 Table 0201 - Telecommunication use code* and *HL7 Table 0202 - Telecommunication equipment type* for valid values.

定义：此区段记录近亲/相关当事人的电话号码。它允许发送同一个人的多个电话号码。主要的电话号码必须首先发送。如果主要的电话号码没有发送，则必须首先发送重复的信息符号。参阅 *HL7 表 0201-电信使用代码*和 *HL7 表 0202-电信设备类型*的有效值。

3.1.2.6 NK1-6 Business phone number (XTN) 00195

NK1-6 工作单位电话号码（XTN）00195

Components: [NNN] [(999)]999-9999 [X99999] [B99999] [C any text] ^ <telecommunication use code (ID)> ^ <telecommunication equipment type (ID)> ^ <email address (ST)> ^ <country code (NM)> ^ <area/city code (NM)> ^ <phone number (NM)> ^ <extension (NM)> ^ <any text (ST)>

组成： [NNN] [(999)]999-9999 [X99999] [B99999] [C any text] ^ <电信使用代码 (ID)> ^ <电信设备类型 (ID)> ^ <电子邮件地址 (ST)> ^ <国家代码 (NM)> ^ <地区/城市代码 (NM)> ^ <电话号码 (NM)> ^ <扩展名 (NM)> ^ <任意正文 (ST)>

Definition: This field contains the business telephone number of the next of kin/associated party. Multiple phone numbers are allowed for the same person. The primary business telephone number must be sent in the first sequence. If the primary business telephone number is not sent, then the repeat delimiter must be sent in the first sequence. Refer to *HL7 Table 0201 - Telecommunication use code* and *HL7 Table 0202 - Telecommunication equipment type* for valid values.

定义：此区段记录近亲/相关当事人的工作用电话号码。它允许发送同一个人的多个电话号码。如果主要的电话号码没有发送，则必须首先发送重复的信息符号。参阅 *HL7 表 0201-电信使用代码*和 *HL7 表 0202-电信设备类型*的有效值。。

3.1.2.7 NK1-7 Contact role (CE) 00196

NK1-7 联系人角色（CE）00196

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

组成：〈标识（ST）〉〈正文（ST）〉〈代码系统的名称（ST）〉〈备选标识（ST）〉〈备选正文（ST）〉〈备选代码系统的名称（ST）〉

Definition: This field indicates the specific relationship role (next of kin, employer, emergency contact, etc.). Refer to *User-defined Table 0131 - Contact role* for suggested values. This field specifies the role that the next of kin/associated parties plays with regard to the patient. Examples might include an employer, emergency contact, next of kin, insurance company, state agency, federal agency, etc.

定义：此区段说明特殊的关系角色（近亲、雇主、紧急关系等）。参阅*使用者定义表 0131-角色关系*的参考值。此字段说明近亲/相关当事人与患者之间的角色关系。例如，雇主、紧急联系人、近亲、保险公司、州代理处、联邦代理处等。

User-defined Table 0131 – Contact role

使用者定义表 0131-联系人角色

Value	Description
值	描述
	No suggested values
	未定义参考值。

3.1.2.8 NK1-8 Start date (DT) 00197

NK1-8 开始日期（DT）00197

Definition: This field contains the start date of the contact role.

定义：此字段记录角色关系开始的日期。

3.1.2.9 NK1-9 End date (DT) 00198

NK1-9 终止日期（DT）00198

Definition: This field contains the end date of the contact role.

定义：此字段记录角色关系终止的日期。

3.1.2.10 NK1-10 Next of kin / associated parties job title (ST) 00199

NK1-10 近亲/相关当事人工作名称（ST）00199

Definition: This field contains the title of the next of kin/associated parties at their place of employment. However, if the contact role is the patient's employer, this field contains the title of the patient at their place of employment.

定义：此字段记录近亲/相关当事人所在工作地点的名称。但是，如果此人是患者的雇主，那么此字段就记录了患者所在工作地点的名称。

3.1.2.11 NK1-11 Next of kin / associated parties job code/class (JCC) 00200

NK1-11 近亲/相关当事人工作代码（JCC）00200

Components: <job code (IS)> ^ <employee classification (IS)>

组成：<工作代码 (IS)> ^ <雇员类别(IS)>

Definition: This field contains the employer's job code and the employee classification used for the next of kin/associated parties at their place of employment. However, if the contact role is the patient's employer, this field contains the job code/class of the patient at their place of employment. Refer to *User-defined Table 0327 - Job code* and *User-defined Table 0328 - Employee classification* for suggested values.

定义：此字段记录在近亲/相关当事人的工作地点，雇主的工作代码和雇员的类别。但是，如果角色关系是患者的雇主，则此字段就会记录患者所在工作地点的工作代码/类别。参阅 *使用者定义表 0327-工作代码* 和*使用者定义表 0328-雇员类别* 的参考值。

Note: The JCC data element appears in other segments as ITEM# 00786 (GT1-50, IN2-47, STF-19). It is assigned a different ITEM# in the NK1 segment because the element name and usage is variable. For example the job code/class can be for the patient's employer, or for an associated party's employment information.

注意： JCC 数据组成部分在其他信息段作为 ITEM# 00786 (GT1-50, IN2-47, STF-19) 出现。由于该组成部分名称和用法不同，它在 NK1 信息段中有不同的 ITEM#。例如，工作代码/类别可以为患者的雇主，或为一个相关当事人的工作信息。

3.1.2.12 NK1-12 Next of kin / associated parties employee number (CX) 00201

NK1-12 近亲/相关当事人的雇员号码（CX）00201

Components: <ID (ST)> ^ <check digit (ST)> ^ <code identifying the check digit scheme employed (ID)> ^ < assigning authority (HD)> ^ <identifier type code (ID)> ^ < assigning facility (HD) ^ <effective date (DT)> ^ <expiration date (DT)>

组成:<ID(ST)><校验数位(ST)>< 识别所用校验数位方案的代码(ID)><指定权力组织(HD)><标识类型代码(IS)><指定机构(HD)>

Subcomponents of assigning authority: <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID type (ID)>

指定权力组织的次级组成:<名称间隔 ID (IS)>&<通用 ID(ST)>&<通用 ID 类型(ID)>

Subcomponents of assigning facility: <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID type (ID)>

指定机构的次级组成：<名称间隔 ID(IS)>&<通用 ID(ST)>&<通用 ID 类型(ID)>

Definition: **For backward compatibility**, the ST data type can be sent; however HL7 recommends that the CX data type be used for new implementations. This field contains the number that the employer assigns to the employee that is acting as next of kin/associated parties. However, if the contact role is the patient's employer, this field contains the employee number of the patient at their place of employment. The assigning authority and identifier type code are strongly recommended for all CX data types.

定义：**为了后向兼容，**ST 数据类型可以被发送；HL7 建议在新的执行中使用 CX 数据类型。此字段记录患者的近亲/相关当事人作为雇主给雇员指定的号码。然而，如果角色关系是患者的雇主，那么此字段就记录了患者在工作地点的雇员号码。特别推荐对指定权力组织和标识类型代码都使用 CX 数据类型。

3.1.2.13 NK1-13 Organization name - NK1 (XON) 00202

NK1-13 组织名称-NK1（XON） 00202

```
Components: <organization name (ST)> ^ <organization name type code (ID)> ^ <ID number (ID)> ^ <check
            digit (NM)> ^ < check digit scheme (ID)> ^ <assigning authority (HD)> ^ <identifier
            type code (ID)> ^ <assigning facility (HD)> ^ <name representation code (ID)>
```

组成:<ID(ST)><校验数位(ST)>< 识别所用校验数位方案的代码(ID)><指定权力组织(HD)><标识类型代码(IS)><指定机构(HD)>

```
Subcomponents of assigning authority: <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID
            type (ID)>
```

指定权力组织的次级组成:<名称间隔 ID (IS)>&<通用 ID(ST)>&<通用 ID 类型(ID)>

```
Subcomponents of assigning facility: <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID
            type (ID)>
```

指定机构的次级组成：<名称间隔 ID(IS)>&<通用 ID(ST)>&<通用 ID 类型(ID)>

Definition: This field contains the name of the organization that serves as a next of kin/associated party or as the next of kin of the patient. This field may also be used to communicate the name of the organization at which the associated party works. Multiple names for the same organization may be sent. If multiple names are sent, the legal name must be sent in the first sequence. If the legal name is not sent, then a repeat delimiter must be sent in the first sequence.

定义：此字段记录作为近亲/相关当事人或患者的近亲的组织名称。此字段也可用来发送相关当事人工作的组织名称。它可发送同一组织的多个名称。如果发送多个名称，那么合法名称必须首先发送。如果合法名称没有发送，那么必须首先发送一个重复的信息符号。

3.1.2.14 NK1-14 Marital status (CE) 00119

NK1-14 婚姻状况（CE）00119

```
Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier
            (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>
```

组成：〈标识（ST)〉〈正文（ST)〉〈代码系统的名称（ST)〉〈备选标识（ST)〉〈备选正文（ST)〉〈备选代码系统的名称（ST)〉

Definition: This field contains the next of kin/associated party's marital status. Refer to *User-defined Table 0002 - Marital status* for suggested values.

定义：此字段记录近亲/相关当事人的婚姻状况。参阅*使用者定义表 0002-婚姻状况* 的参考值。

3.1.2.15 NK1-15 Administrative sex (IS) 00111

NK1-15 性别（IS）00111

Definition: This field contains the next of kin/associated party's sex. Refer to *User-defined Table 0001 - Administrative sex* for suggested values.

定义：此字段记录近亲/相关当事人的性别。参阅*使用者定义表 0001-性别* 的参考值。

3.1.2.16 NK1-16 Date/time of birth (TS) 00110

NK1-16 出生日期 / 时间（TS）00110

Definition: This field contains the next of kin/associated party's birth date and time.

定义：此字段记录近亲相关当事人的出生日期和时间。

3.1.2.17 NK1-17 Living dependency (IS) 00755

NK1-17 生活依赖性（IS）00755

Definition: This field identifies specific living conditions (e.g., spouse dependent on patient, walk-up) that are relevant to an evaluation of the patient's healthcare needs. This information can be used for discharge planning. Examples might include Spouse Dependent, Medical Supervision Required, Small Children Dependent. This field repeats because, for example, "spouse dependent" and "medical supervision required" can apply at the same time. Refer to *User-defined Table 0223 - Living dependency* for suggested values.

定义：此字段说明特殊生活状况（如患者的配偶依靠患者行走），它与评价患者的医疗服务需求有关。此信息用于清除计划。例如，配偶依赖、必须医疗管理、幼儿依赖等。此字段可重复，因为如“配偶依赖”和“必须医疗管理”能同时使用。参阅*使用者定义表 0223-生活依赖性* 的参考值。

3.1.2.18 NK1-18 Ambulatory status (IS) 00145

NK1-18 行走状况（IS）00145

Definition: This field identifies the transient rate of mobility for the next of kin/associated party. Refer to *User-defined Table 0009 - Ambulatory status* for suggested values.

定义：此字段说明近亲/相关当事人暂时的活动性速度。参阅*使用者定义表 0009-行走状况* 的参考值。

3.1.2.19 NK1-19 Citizenship (CE) 00129

NK1-19 公民权（CE）00129

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

组成：〈标识（ST)〉〈正文（ST)〉〈代码系统的名称（ST)〉〈备选标识（ST)〉〈备选正文（ST)〉〈备选代码系统的名称（ST)〉

Definition: This field contains the code to identify the next of kin/associated party's citizenship. HL7 recommends using ISO 3166 as the suggested values in *User-defined Table 0171 - Citizenship*.

定义：此字段记录识别近亲/相关当事人公民权的代码。HL7 建议使用 ISO 3166 作为*使用者定义表 0171-公民权*的参考值。

3.1.2.20 NK1-20 Primary language (CE) 00118

NK1-20 母语（CE）00118

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

组成：〈标识（ST)〉〈正文（ST)〉〈代码系统的名称（ST)〉〈备选标识（ST)〉〈备选正文（ST)〉〈备选代码系统的名称（ST)〉

Definition: This field identifies the next of kin/associated party's primary speaking language. HL7 recommends using ISO 639 as the suggested values in *User-defined Table 0296 - Language*.

定义：此字段说明近亲/相关当事人的母语。HL6 建议使用 ISO 639 作为*使用者定义表 0296-语言*的参考值。

3.1.2.21 NK1-21 Living arrangement (IS) 00742

NK1-21 生活安排（IS）00742

Definition: This field identifies the situation that the associated party lives in at his/her residential address. Refer to *User-defined Table 0220 - Living arrangement* for suggested values. Examples of living arrangements might include Alone, Family, Institution, etc.

定义：此字段说明相关当事人生活在他/她的居住地的状况。参阅*使用者定义表 0220-生活安排*的参考值。例如，独居、家居、在单位居住等。

3.1.2.22 NK1-22 Publicity code (CE) 00743

NK1-22 公开代码（CE）00743

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

组成：〈标识（ST）〉〈正文（ST）〉〈代码系统的名称（ST）〉〈备选标识（ST）〉〈备选正文（ST）〉〈备选代码系统的名称（ST）〉

Definition: This field indicates what level of publicity is allowed (e.g., No Publicity, Family Only) for the next of kin/associated party. Refer to *User-defined Table 0215 - Publicity code* for suggested values.

定义：此字段说明近亲/相关当事人的公开程度（例如，不公开、仅向家庭公开）。参阅*使用者定义表 0215-公开代码*的参考值。

3.1.2.23 NK1-23 Protection indicator (ID) 00744

NK1-23 保护标识（ID）00744

Definition: This field identifies that next of kin/associated party's protection that determines, in turn, whether access to information about this person should be kept from users who do not have adequate authority. Refer to *HL7 Table 0136 - Yes/no indicator* for valid values.

定义：此字段确定近亲/相关当事人的保护，此保护依次决定：没有足够权力的个人是否就无权使用有关此人的信息。参阅 *HL7 表 0136-是/否标识*的有效值。

3.1.2.24 NK1-24 Student indicator (IS) 00745

NK1-24 学生标识（IS）00745

Definition: This field identifies whether the next of kin/associated party is currently a student or not, and whether the next of kin/associated party is a full- or a part-time student. This field does not indicate the degree (high school, college) of the student or the field of study. Refer to *User-defined Table 0231 - Student status* for suggested values.

定义：此字段说明近亲/相关当事人是否现在是一个学生，是全职学生还是兼职学生。此字段没有说明学生的程度（高中、大学）或所学专业。参阅*使用者定义表 0231-学生状况*的参考值。

3.1.2.25 NK1-25 Religion (CE) 00120

NK1-25 宗教信仰（CE）00120

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

组成：〈标识（ST）〉〈正文（ST）〉〈代码系统的名称（ST）〉〈备选标识（ST）〉〈备选正文（ST）〉〈备选代码系统的名称（ST）〉

Definition: This field indicates the type of religion practiced by the next of kin/associated party. Refer to *User-defined Table 0006 - Religion* for suggested values.

定义：此字段说明近亲/相关当事人信仰的宗教类别。参阅*使用者定义表 0006-宗教信仰*的参考值。

3.1.2.26 NK1-26 Mother's maiden name (XPN) 00109

NK1-26 母亲的婚前姓（XPN）00109

Components: In Version 2.3, replaces the PN data type. <family name (FN)> ^ <given name (ST)> ^ <second and further given names or initials thereof (ST)> ^ <suffix (e.g., JR or III) (ST)> ^ <prefix (e.g., DR) (ST)> ^ <degree (e.g., MD) (IS)> ^ <name type code (ID)> ^ <name representation code (ID)> ^ <name context (CE)> ^ <name validity range (DR)> ^ <name assembly order (ID)>

组成：在 2.3 版中，用 PN 数据类型来代替。<姓(PN)><教名(ST)><第二个及以后教名或词首大写字母(ST)><后缀(如，JR 或 III) (ST)><前缀(如,博士)(ST)><程度(如，医学博士)(IS)><来源表(IS)><指定权力组织(HD)><姓名类型编码(ID)> <姓名代表代码(ID)><姓名上下文（CE）><姓名有效范围><姓名排列顺序（ID）>

Subcomponents of family name: <family name (ST)> & <own family name prefix (ST)> & <own family name (ST)> & <family name prefix from partner/spouse (ST)> & <family name from partner/spouse (ST)>

姓的次级组成：<姓（ST）> & <自己姓的前缀 (ST)> & <自己的姓(ST)> & <来自于配偶的姓的前缀 (ST)> & <来自于配偶的姓 (ST)>

Definition: This field indicates the maiden name of the next of kin/associated party's mother.

定义：此字段说明近亲/相关当事人母亲的婚前姓。

3.1.2.27 NK1-27 Nationality (CE) 00739

NK1-27 国籍（CE）00739

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

组成：〈标识（ST）〉〈正文（ST）〉〈代码系统的名称（ST）〉〈备选标识（ST）〉〈备选正文（ST）〉〈备选代码系统的名称（ST）〉

Definition: This field identifies the nation or national group to which the next of kin/associated party belongs. This information may be different than the person's citizenship in countries in which multiple nationalities are recognized (e.g., Spain: Basque, Catalan, etc.). Refer to *User-defined Table 0212 - Nationality* for suggested values.

定义：此字段说明近亲/相关当事人所属的国家或国家组（national group）。对于具有多个国籍的个人，此信息可能与个人的公民权不同（例如，西班牙：巴斯克、加泰罗尼亚）。参阅*使用者定义表 0212-国籍*的参考值。

3.1.2.28 NK1-28 Ethnic group (CE) 00125

NK1-28 民族（Ethnic group）（CE）00125

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

组成：〈标识（ST）〉〈正文（ST）〉〈代码系统的名称（ST）〉〈备选标识（ST）〉〈备选正文（ST）〉〈备选代码系统的名称（ST）〉

Definition: This field contains the next of kin/associated party's ethnic group. Refer to *User-defined Table 0189 - Ethnic group* for suggested values. The second triplet of the CE data type for ethnic group (alternate identifier, alternate text, and name of alternate coding system) is reserved for

governmentally assigned codes. In the US, a current use is to report ethnicity in line with US federal standards for Hispanic origin.

定义：此字段记录近亲/相关当事人的民族。ERISA 已经印制了民族分类表，用于某一地点的局部协议。*使用者定义表 0189-民族* 用作此字段使用者定义表的标识。民族的 CE 数据类型的第二个三组（备选标识、备选正文、备选代码系统的名称）为政府指定代码，因而保留。在美国，现在报告民族的用法与西班牙血统的 US 联邦标准相一致。

3.1.2.29 NK1-29 Contact reason (CE) 00747

NK1-29 联系理由（CE）00747

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

组成：〈标识（ST）〉〈正文（ST）〉〈代码系统的名称（ST）〉〈备选标识（ST）〉〈备选正文（ST）〉〈备选代码系统的名称（ST）〉

Definition: This field identifies how the contact should be used (e.g., contact employer if patient is unable to work). Refer to *User-defined Table 0222 - Contact reason* for suggested values.

定义：此字段说明联系应如何被使用（例如，如果患者不能工作则联系雇主）。参阅*使用者定义表 0222-联系理由*的参考值。

3.1.2.30 NK1-30 Contact person's name (XPN) 00748

NK1-30 联系人姓名（XPN）00748

Components: In Version 2.3, replaces the PN data type. <family name (FN)> ^ <given name (ST)> ^ <second and further given names or initials thereof (ST)> ^ <suffix (e.g., JR or III) (ST)> ^ <prefix (e.g., DR) (ST)> ^ <degree (e.g., MD) (IS)> ^ <name type code (ID)> ^ <name representation code (ID)> ^ <name context (CE)> ^ <name validity range (DR)> ^ <name assembly order (ID)>

组成： <姓 (ST)> & <名字后的姓(ST)> ^ <教名 (ST)> ^ <中间词首大写字母或名 (ST)> ^ <后缀(如 JR or III) (ST)> ^ <前缀(如 DR) (ST)> ^ <程度(如 MD) (IS)> ^ <姓名类型代码(ID)> ^ <姓名代表代码(ID)>

Subcomponents of family name: <family name (ST)> & <own family name prefix (ST)> & <own family name (ST)> & <family name prefix from partner/spouse (ST)> & <family name from partner/spouse (ST)>

姓的次级组成：<姓（ST）> & <自己姓的前缀 (ST)> & <自己的姓(ST)> & <来

自于配偶的姓的前缀 (ST)> & <来自于配偶的姓 (ST)>

Definition: This field contains the names of the people to contact, depending on the value of the relationship defined in *NK1-3 - relationship*. This field is typically needed when the NK1 is an organization. The legal name should be sent first in the sequence. Refer to *HL7 Table 0200 - Name type* for valid values.

定义：此字段依据 *NK1-3-关系*定义的关系的值，记录了联系人的姓名。如 NK1 为一组织，则此字段通常是必须的。合法名称必须首先发送。参阅 *HL7 表 0200-名称类型*的有效值。

3.1.2.31 NK1-31 Contact person's telephone number (XTN) 00749

NK1-31 联系人电话号码（XTN）00749

Components: [NNN] [(999)]999-9999 [X99999] [B99999] [C any text] ^ <telecommunication use code (ID)> ^ <telecommunication equipment type (ID)> ^ <email address (ST)> ^ <country code (NM)> ^ <area/city code (NM)> ^ <phone number (NM)> ^ <extension (NM)> ^ <any text (ST)>

组成： [NNN] [(999)]999-9999 [X99999] [B99999] [C any text] ^ <电信使用代码 (ID)> ^ <电信设备类型 (ID)> ^ <电子邮件地址 (ST)> ^ <国家代码 (NM)> ^ <地区/城市代码 (NM)> ^ <电话号码 (NM)> ^ <扩展名 (NM)> ^ <任意正文 (ST)>

Definition: This field contains the telephone numbers of the contact person depending on the value of the relationship defined in *NK1-3 - relationship*. This field is typically needed when the NK1 is an

organization. The primary telephone number must be sent in the first sequence. If the primary telephone number is not sent, then a repeat delimiter must be sent in the first sequence. Refer to *HL7 Table 0201 -Telecommunication use code* and *HL7 Table 0202 - Telecommunication equipment type* for valid values.

定义：此字段依据 *NK1-3-关系*定义的关系的值，记录了联系人的电话号码。如 NK1 为一组织，则此字段通常是必须的。主要的电话号码必须首先发送。如果主要的电话号码没有发送，则必须首先发送重复的信息符号。参阅 *HL7 表 0201-电信使用代码* 和 *0202-电信设备类型* 的有效值。

3.1.2.32 NK1-32 Contact person's address (XAD) 00750

3.4.5.32 NK1-32 联系人地址（XAD）00750

Components: In Version 2.3 and later, replaces the AD data type. <street address (ST)> ^ <other designation (ST)> ^ <city (ST)> ^ <state or province (ST)> ^ <zip or postal code (ST)> ^ <country (ID)> ^ < address type (ID)> ^ <other geographic designation (ST)> ^ <county/parish code (IS)> ^ <census tract (IS)> ^ <address representation code (ID)> ^ <address validity range (DR)>

组成： <街道地址(ST)> ^ <其他名称 (ST)> ^ <城市(ST)> ^ <州或省 (ST)> ^ <邮政编码(ST)> ^ <国家 (ID)> ^ <地址类型 (ID)> ^ <其他地理名称(ST)> ^ <县/教区代码 (IS)> ^ <人口普查字段 (IS)> ^ <地址代表代码(ID)>

Subcomponents of street address: <street address (ST)> & <street name (ST)> & <dwelling number (ST)>

街道地址的次级组成： <街道地址 (ST)> & <街道名称(ST)> & <住址号码 (ST)>

Definition: This field contains the addresses of the contact person depending on the value of the relationship defined in *NK1-3 - relationship*. This field is typically used when the NK1 is an organization. When multiple addresses are sent, the mailing address must be sent first in the sequence.

定义：此字段依据 *NK1-3-关系* 定义的关系的值，记录了联系人的地址。如 NK1 为一组织，则此字段通常是必须的。当发送多个地址时，邮政地址必须首先发送。

3.1.2.33 NK1-33 Next of kin/associated party's identifiers (CX) 00751

NK1-33 近亲/相关当事人标识（CX）00751

Components: <ID (ST)> ^ <check digit (ST)> ^ <code identifying the check digit scheme employed (ID)> ^ < assigning authority (HD)> ^ <identifier type code (ID)> ^ < assigning facility (HD) ^ <effective date (DT)> ^ <expiration date (DT)>

组成:<ID(ST)><校验数位(ST)>< 识别所用校验数位方案的代码(ID)><指定权力组织(HD)><标识类型代码(IS)><指定机构(HD)>

Subcomponents of assigning authority: <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID type (ID)>

指定权力组织的次级组成:<名称间隔 ID (IS)>&<通用 ID(ST)>&<通用 ID 类型(ID)> 指定机构的次级组成： <名称间隔 ID(IS)>&<通用 ID(ST)>&<通用 ID 类型(ID)>

Subcomponents of assigning facility: <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID type (ID)>

指定机构的次级组成： <名称间隔 ID(IS)>&<通用 ID(ST)>&<通用 ID 类型(ID)>

Definition: This field contains the identifiers for the next of kin/associated party, for example, Social Security Number, driver's license, etc. The assigning authority and identifier type code are strongly recommended for all CX data types.

定义：此字段记录近亲相关当事人的标识。例如，社会保险号、驾驶执照等。特别推荐对指定权力组织和标识类型代码都使用 CX 数据类型。

3.1.2.34 NK1-34 Job status (IS) 00752

NK1-34 工作状况（IS）00752

Definition: This field identifies the next of kin/associated party's job status. Refer to

User-defined Table 0311 - Job status for suggested values.
定义：此字段说明近亲/相关当事人的工作状况（全职、兼职、永久等）。参阅*使用者定义表 0311-工作状况*的参考值。

User-defined Table 0311 - Job status

使用者表 0311-工作状况

Values	Description
值	描述
P	Permanent
P	永久
T	Temporary
T	临时
O	Other
O	其他
U	Unknown
U	未知

3.1.2.35 NK1-35 Race (CE) 00113

NK1-35 种族（CE）00113

```
Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier
            (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>
```

组成：〈标识（ST）〉〈正文（ST）〉〈代码系统的名称（ST）〉〈备选标识（ST）〉〈备选正文（ST）〉〈备选代码系统的名称（ST）〉

Definition: This field identifies the race of the next of kin/associated party. Refer to *User-defined Table 0005 - Race* for suggested values. The second triplet of the CE data type for race (alternate identifier, alternate text, and name of alternate coding system) is reserved for governmentally assigned codes.

定义：此字段说明近亲/相关当事人的种族。参阅*使用者定义表 005-种族* 的参考值。种族的 CE 数据类型的第二个三组（备选标识、备选正文、备选代码系统的名称）为政府指定代码，因而保留。

3.1.2.36 NK1-36 Handicap (IS) 00753

NK1-36 功能障碍（IS）00753

Definition: This field contains the code that describes an associated party's disability. Refer to *User-defined Table 0295 - Handicap* for suggested values.

定义：此字段记录相关当事人功能障碍的代码。参阅*使用者定义表 0295-功能障碍*的参考值。

3.1.2.37 NK1-37 Contact person social security number (ST) 00754

NK1-37 联系人社会保险号码（ST）00754

Definition: In the US, this field contains the contact person's social security number. This number may also be a RR retirement number. For the Social Security number of the associated party, see *NK1-33 - next of kin/associated party*'s identifiers.

定义：此字段记录联系人的社会保险号。此号码可以也是 RR 退休号码。关于相关当事人的社会保险号码，请参阅 *NK1-33-近亲/相关当事人标识*。

3.1.3 AL1 - patient allergy information segment

AL1-患者过敏信息信息段

The AL1 segment contains patient allergy information of various types. Most of this information will be derived from user-defined tables. Each AL1 segment describes a single patient allergy.

AL1 信息段记录了各种类型的患者过敏信息。大多数信息将来自使用者定义表。每个 AL1 信息段说明一种患者过敏反应。

HL7 Attribute Table - AL1 – Patient allergy information

HL7 属性表-AL1-患者过敏信息

SEQ	LEN	DT	OPT	RP/#	TBL#	ITEM#	ELEMENT NAME
SEQ	LEN	DT	OPT	RP/#	TBL#	ITEM#	字段名称
1	250	CE	R			00203	Set ID - AL1
1	250	CE	R			00203	设置 ID - AL1
2	250	CE	O		0127	00204	Allergen Type Code
2	250	CE	O		0127	00204	过敏类型代码
3	250	CE	R			00205	Allergen Code/Mnemonic/Description
3	250	CE	R			00205	过敏原代码/记忆/描述
4	250	CE	O		0128	00206	Allergy Severity Code
4	250	CE	O		0128	00206	过敏严重程度代码
5	15	ST	O	Y		00207	Allergy Reaction Code
5	15	ST	O	Y		00207	过敏反应代码
6	8	DT	B			00208	Identification Date
6	8	DT	B			00208	确定日期

3.1.3.0 AL1 field definitions

3.1.3.1 AL1-1 Set ID - AL1 (CE) 00203

AL1 字段定义

AL1-1 设置 ID-AL1 （ST）00203

```
Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier
            (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>
```

组成：〈标识（ST)〉〈正文（ST)〉〈代码系统的名称（ST)〉〈备选标识（ST)〉〈备选正文（ST)〉〈备选代码系统的名称（ST)〉

Definition: This field contains the number that identifies this transaction. For the first occurrence of the segment, the sequence number shall be one, for the second occurrence, the sequence number shall be two, etc.

定义：此字段记录识别此信息交换的号码。此信息段首次出现时，序号将为 1，第二次出现时则为 2，其余同理。

3.1.3.2 AL1-2 Allergen type code (CE) 00204

AL1-2 过敏反应类型（IS）00204

Definition: This field indicates a general allergy category (drug, food, pollen, etc.). Refer to *User-defined Table 0127 - Allergen type* for suggested values.

定义：此字段说明一般过敏反应类别（药物、食物、花粉等）。参阅*使用者定义表 0127-过敏反应类型*的参考值。

User-defined Table 0127 - Allergen type

使用者定义表 0127-过敏类型

Value	Description
值	描述
DA	Drug allergy
DA	药物过敏
FA	Food allergy
FA	食物过敏
MA	Miscellaneous allergy
MA	混合过敏
MC	Miscellaneous contraindication
MC	混合禁忌症候
EA	Environmental Allergy
EA	环境因素过敏
AA	Animal Allergy
AA	动物过敏
PA	Plant Allergy
PA	植物过敏
LA	Pollen Allergy
LA	花粉过敏

3.1.3.3 AL1-3 Allergen code/mnemonic/description (CE) 00205

AL1-3 过敏原代码/ 记忆/种类（CE）00205

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

组成：〈标识（ST)〉〈正文（ST)〉〈代码系统的名称（ST)〉〈备选标识（ST)〉〈备选正文（ST)〉〈备选代码系统的名称（ST)〉

Definition: This field uniquely identifies a particular allergen. This element may conform to some external, standard coding system (that must be identified), or it may conform to local, largely textual or mnemonic descriptions.

定义：此字段唯一识别特殊的过敏原。此字段可以遵照一些外部标准代码系统（必须指定），或者遵照本地的、大量文字或记忆描述。

3.1.3.4 AL1-4 Allergy severity code (CE) 00206

AL1-4 过敏严重程度（IS）00206

Definition: This field indicates the general severity of the allergy. Refer to *User-defined Table 0128 - Allergy severity* for suggested values.

定义：此字段说明过敏的严重程度（严重、中度、轻微等）。参阅*使用者定义表 0128-过敏反应严重程度* 的参考值。

User-defined Table 0128 - Allergy severity

使用者定义表 0128-过敏严重程度

Value	Description
值	描述
SV	Severe
SV	严重
MO	Moderate
MO	中等
MI	Mild
MI	轻度
U	Unknown
U	未知

3.1.3.5 AL1-5 Allergy reaction code (ST) 00207

AL1-5 过敏反应（ST）00207

Definition: This field identifies the specific allergic reaction that was documented. This element may conform to some external, standard coding system, or it may conform to a local, largely textual or mnemonic descriptions (e.g., convulsions, sneeze, rash, etc.).

定义：此字段说明了已证明的特殊过敏反应。这个字段可以遵照一些外部标准代码系统（必须指定），或者遵照本地的、大量文字或记忆描述（如抽搐、喷嚏、皮疹等）。

3.1.3.6 AL1-6 Identification date (DT) 00208

AL1-6 确诊日期（DT）00208

Definition: this field contains the date that the allergy was identified.

定义：此字段记录过敏反应确诊的日期。

3.1.4 IAM - patient adverse reaction information segment - unique identifier

IAM- 患者副反应信息段-唯一标识

The IAM segment contains person/patient adverse reaction information of various types. Most of this information will be derived from user-defined tables. Each IAM segment describes a single person/patient adverse reaction. This segment is used in lieu of the *AL1 - Patient allergy information segment* to support action code/unique identifier mode update definition of repeating segments as defined in 2.14.4.2. The AL1 segment is used to support Snapshot mode update definition as defined in 2.14.4.1.

IAM 信息段包括了不同类型的个人/患者副反应信息。大多数这些信息将从使用者定义表中获得。每个 IAM 信息段描述了一个单独的个人/患者副反应。此信息段用于 *AL1-患者过敏信息信息段* 中的场所，以支持 2.14.4.2 所定义的更新重复信息段定义的行为代码/唯一标识模式。AL1 信息段用于支持 2.14.4.1 中定义的快速模式更新定义。

HL7 Attribute Table – IAM – Patient adverse reaction information – unique identifier

HL7 属性表-IAM-患者副反应信息 –唯一标识

SEQ	LEN	DT	OPT	RP/#	TBL#	ITEM#	ELEMENT NAME
SEQ	LEN	DT	OPT	RP/#	TBL#	ITEM#	字段名称
1	4	SI	R			01612	Set ID – IAM
1	4	SI	R			01612	设置 ID – IAM
2	250	CE	O		0127	00204	Allergen Type Code
2	250	CE	O		0127	00204	过敏类型代码
3	250	CE	R			00205	Allergen Code/Mnemonic/Description
3	250	CE	R			00205	过敏原代码/记忆/描述
4	250	CE	O		0128	00206	Allergy Severity Code
4	250	CE	O		0128	00206	过敏严重程度代码
5	15	ST	O	Y		00207	Allergy Reaction Code
5	15	ST	O	Y		00207	过敏反应代码
6	250	CNE	R		0323	01551	Allergy Action Code
6	250	CNE	R		0323	01551	过敏行为代码
7	80	EI	R			01552	Allergy Unique Identifier
7	80	EI	R			01552	过敏唯一标识
8	60	ST	O			01553	Action Reason
8	60	ST	O			01553	行为原因
9	250	CE	O		0436	01554	Sensitivity to Causative Agent Code
9	250	CE	O		0436	01554	对致过敏药剂敏感的原因代码
10	250	CE	O			01555	Allergen Group Code/Mnemonic/Description
10	250	CE	O			01555	过敏群代码/记忆//描述
11	8	DT	O			01556	Onset Date
11	8	DT	O			01556	发作日期
12	60	ST	O			01557	Onset Date Text
12	60	ST	O			01557	发作日期正文
13	8	TS	O			01558	Reported Date/Time
13	8	TS	O			01558	报告日期 / 时间
14	250	XPN	O			01559	Reported By
14	250	XPN	O			01559	报告者
15	250	CE	O		0063	01560	Relationship to Patient Code
15	250	CE	O		0063	01560	与患者关系代码
16	250	CE	O		0437	01561	Alert Device Code
16	250	CE	O		0437	01561	报警设施代码
17	250	CE	O		0438	01562	Allergy Clinical Status Code
17	250	CE	O		0438	01562	过敏临床状况代码
18	250	XCN	O			01563	Statused by Person
18	250	XCN	O			01563	
19	250	XON	O			01564	Statused by Organization
19	250	XON	O			01564	
20	8	TS	O			01565	Statused at Date/Time
20	8	TS	O			01565	

3.1.4.0 IAM field definitions I

IAM 字段定义

3.1.4.1 IAM-1 Set ID - IAM (SI) 01612

IAM-1 设置 ID - IAM (SI) 01612

Definition: This field contains the number that identifies this transaction. For the first occurrence of the segment, the sequence number shall be one, for the second occurrence, the sequence number shall be two, etc.

定义：此字段包括识别此信息交换的号码。此信息段首次出现时，序号将为 1，第二次出现时则为 2，其余同理。

3.1.4.2 IAM-2 Allergen type code (CE) 00204

IAM-2 过敏原类型代码 (CE) 00204

Definition: This field indicates a general allergy category (drug, food, pollen, etc.). Refer to User-defined Table 0127 - Allergen type for suggested values.

定义：此字段说明了通用的过敏原种类（药物、食品、花粉等）。参阅*使用者定义表 0127-过敏原类型* 的参考值。

3.1.4.3 IAM-3 Allergen code/mnemonic/description (CE) 00205

IAM-3 过敏原代码/记忆/描述 (CE) 00205

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

组成：〈标识（ST）〉〈正文（ST）〉〈代码系统的名称（ST）〉〈备选标识（ST）〉〈备选正文（ST）〉〈备选代码系统的名称（ST）〉

Definition: This field uniquely identifies a particular allergen. This element may conform to some external, standard coding system (that must be identified), or it may conform to local, largely textual or mnemonic descriptions.

定义：此字段唯一识别特殊的过敏原。此字段可以遵照一些外部标准代码系统（必须指定），或者遵照本地的、大量文字或记忆描述。

If a system maintains allergen codes as it's unique identifier for a particular allergy, and two systems have agreed to process the IAM using update mode, then this field can be used as the unique identifier instead of *IAM-8 - Allergy Unique Identifier*. This does not preclude using allergen codes for unique identifiers for snapshot processing.

如果一个系统继续将过敏原代码作为一个特殊过敏症的唯一的标识，并且两个系统在使用更新模式处理 IAM 上达成一致，那么此字段可以用来代替 *LAM-8-过敏唯一标识*而作为唯一的标识。但这并不排除使用过敏原代码作为快速处理的唯一标识。

3.1.4.4 IAM-4 Allergy severity code (CE) 00206

IAM-4 过敏严重程度代码 (CE) 00206

Definition: This field indicates the general severity of the allergy. Refer to *User-defined Table 0128 - Allergy severity code* for suggested values.

定义：此字段说明过敏症的严重程度。参阅 *使用者定义表 0128-过敏严重程度代码*的参考值。

3.1.4.5 IAM-5 Allergy reaction code (ST) 00207

IAM-5 过敏反应代码 (ST) 00207

Definition: This field identifies the specific allergic reaction that was documented. This element may conform to some external, standard coding system, or it may conform to a local, largely textual or mnemonic descriptions (e.g., convulsions, sneeze, rash, etc.).

定义：此字段说明已证明的特殊的过敏反应。此字段可以遵照一些外部标准代码系统（必须指定），或者遵照本地的、大量文字或记忆描述（如抽搐、喷嚏、皮疹等）。

3.1.4.6 IAM-6 Allergy action code (CNE) 01551

IAM-6 过敏行动代码 (CNE) 01551

```
Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier
            (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)> ^ <coding system
            version ID (ST)> ^ alternate coding system version ID (ST)> ^ <original text (ST)>

组成:〈标识（ST)〉〈正文（ST)〉〈代码系统的名称（ST)〉〈备选标识（ST)〉〈备选正文（ST)〉〈备选代码系统的名称（ST)〉
```

Definition: This field contains a code defining the status of the record. It allows allergy messages to be sent to delete or update previously sent allergy messages. Refer to *HL7 Table 0323 - Action code* for suggested values.

定义：此字段包括了定义记录状况的代码。它允许发送过敏信息来删除或更新原来发送的过敏信息。参阅 *HL7 表 0323-行动代码*的参考值。

HL7 Table 0323 - Action code

HL7 表 0323-行动代码

Value	Description
值	描述
A	Add/Insert
A	增加/插入
D	Delete
D	删除
U	Update
U	更新

3.1.4.7 IAM-7 Allergy unique identifier (EI) 01552

IAM-7 过敏唯一标识 (EI) 01552

```
Components: <entity identifier (ST)> ^ <assigning authority (HD)>

组成: <实体标识(ST)> ^ <指定权力组织(HD)>

Subcomponents of assigning authority: <application identifier 1 (IS)> & <universal identifier (UI)>

指定权力组织的次级组成:<应用软件标识 1 (IS)> & <通用标识 (UI)>
```

Definition: This field contains a value that uniquely identifies a single allergy for a person. It is unique across all segments and messages for a person. If a system maintains allergen codes as a unique identifier for a particular allergy, then this field should not be used.

定义：此字段包括了识别个人敏感症的唯一标识的值。它在所有信息段和通讯中对个人是唯一的。如果系统继续将过敏原代码作为特殊过敏症的唯一标识，那么不应使用此字段。

This field is conditionally required. The surrogate field to use is *IAM-3 - Allergen Code/Mnemonic/Description*, if that field can uniquely identify the allergy on the receiving system.

此字段在有的条件下是必须的。如果 *LAM-3-过敏原代码/记忆/描述* 可以在接收系统唯一识别过敏症，那么该字段可以用来代替使用。

3.1.4.8 IAM-8 Action reason (ST) 01553

IAM-8 行动原因 (ST) 01553

Definition: This field contains the reason for the action indicated in the *IAM-7 - Allergy action code* field.

定义：此字段包括了 *LAM-7-过敏原活动代码* 中说明的行动原因。

3.1.4.9 IAM-9 Sensitivity to Causative Agent code (CE) 01554

IAM-9 对致过敏药剂敏感的原因代码 (CE) 01554

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

组成：〈标识（ST）〉〈正文（ST）〉〈代码系统的名称（ST）〉〈备选标识（ST）〉〈备选正文（ST）〉〈备选代码系统的名称（ST）〉

Definition: This field contains the reason why the patient should not be exposed to a substance. Refer to *User-defined Table 0436 - Sensitivity to causative Agent code* for suggested values.

定义：此字段包括了患者不能暴露于某物质的原因。参阅*使用者定义表 0436-对致过敏药剂敏感的原因代码* 的参考值。

User-defined Table 0436 - Sensitivity to Causative Agent code

使用者定义表 0436-对致过敏药剂敏感的原因代码

Value	Description
值	描述
AD	Adverse Reaction (Not otherwise classified)
AD	副反应（没有另外分类）
AL	Allergy
AL	敏感症
CT	Contraindication
CT	禁忌症候
IN	Intolerance
IN	不耐性

3.1.4.10 IAM-10 Allergen group code/mnemonic/description (CE) 01555

IAM-10 过敏原组代码/记忆/描述 (CE) 01555

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

组成：〈标识（ST）〉〈正文（ST）〉〈代码系统的名称（ST）〉〈备选标识（ST）〉〈备选正文（ST）〉〈备选代码系统的名称（ST）〉

Definition: This field contains the code, mnemonic, or description used to uniquely identify an allergen group when both a detailed allergy (IAM-3) and group level (IAM-11) need to be communicated. In cases where systems want to communicate both a specific drug allergy and the group of drugs to which the specific drug belongs (i.e., Bactrim and Sulfa drugs; Ceclor and Penicillins/Cephalosporins) then the specific drug allergy is sent in IAM-3 and the group level is sent in IAM-11. However, if only a group level is being communicated, then it can be sent in IAM-3 as the primary identifier of the allergy.

定义：当需要传达详细过敏信息（IAM-3）和组水平（IAM-11）时，使用此字段记录的代码、记忆或描述来唯一识别过敏原组。当系统想要传送特殊药物过敏信息和特殊药物所属药物组信息（如 Bactrim 和磺胺药物；Ceclo 和青霉素/头孢霉素）时，特殊的药物过敏信息可以在 IAM-3 中发送，组水平可以在 IAM-11 中发送。然而，如果只发送一个组水平，那么它也可以在 IAM-3 中作为过敏症的主要标识来发送。

3.1.4.11 IAM-11 Onset date (DT) 01556

IAM-11 发作日期 (DT) 01556

Definition: This field contains the actual date of the first reaction.

定义：此字段包括了第一次反应的确切日期。

3.1.4.12 IAM-12 Onset date text (ST) 01557

IAM-12 发作日期文本（ST） 01557

Definition: This field contains a text description of the time period of the first reaction when an exact date is not known. (e.g., adolescence, childhood, spring 1990).

定义：此字段包括在不知道第一次反应的确切日期时，描述第一次反应的时间区间的正文。

3.1.4.13 IAM-13 Reported date/time (TS) 01558

IAM-13 报告日期 / 时间 (TS) 01558

Definition: This field contains the date/time the allergy was reported to a caregiver.

定义：此字段包括了过敏症被报告给看护者的日期 / 时间。

3.1.4.14 IAM-14 Reported by (XPN) 01559

IAM-14 报告者 (XPN) 01559

Components: In Version 2.3, replaces the PN data type. <family name (FN)> ^ <given name (ST)> ^ <second and further given names or initials thereof (ST)> ^ <suffix (e.g., JR or III) (ST)> ^ <prefix (e.g., DR) (ST)> ^ <degree (e.g., MD) (IS)> ^ <name type code (ID)> ^ <name representation code (ID)> ^ <name context (CE)> ^ <name validity range (DR)> ^ <name assembly order (ID)>

组成:在 2.3 版中，用 PN 数据类型来代替。<姓(PN)><教名(ST)><第二个及以后教名或词首大写字母(ST)><后缀(如，JR 或 III) (ST)><前缀(如,博士)(ST)><程度(如，医学博士)(IS)><来源表(IS)><指定权力组织(HD)><姓名类型编码(ID)> <姓名代表代码(ID)><姓名上下文（CE）><姓名有效范围><姓名排列顺序（ID）>

Subcomponents of family name: <family name (ST)> & <own family name prefix (ST)> & <own family name (ST)> & <family name prefix from partner/spouse (ST)> & <family name from partner/spouse (ST)>

姓的次级组成：<姓（ST）> & <自己姓的前缀 (ST)> & <自己的姓(ST)> & <来自于配偶的姓的前缀 (ST)> & <来自于配偶的姓 (ST)>

Definition: This field contains the name of the person reporting the allergy to a caregiver at the time reported in *IAM-14 - reported date/time*.

定义：此字段包括在 *IAM-14-报告日期 / 时间*报告的时间，向看护者报告过敏症的个人姓名。

3.1.4.15 IAM-15 Relationship to patient code (CE) 01560

IAM-15 与患者关系代码 (CE) 01560

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

组成：〈标识（ST)〉〈正文（ST)〉〈代码系统的名称（ST)〉〈备选标识（ST)〉〈备选正文（ST)〉〈备选代码系统的名称（ST)〉

Definition: This field contains the personal relationship that the person reporting the allergy has to the patient. It uses the same table as that used by NK1-3. Refer to *User-defined Table 0063 - Relationship* for suggested values. Examples include: brother, sister, mother, father, friend, spouse, etc.

定义：此字段包括报告患者发生过敏症的个人与患者的个人关系。它使用 NK1-3 所使用的相同的表。参阅*使用者定义表 0063-关系*的参考值。如：兄弟、姐妹、母亲、父亲、朋友、配偶等。

3.1.4.16 IAM-16 Alert device code (CE) 01561

IAM-16 报警装置代码 (CE) 01561

```
Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier
            (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

组成:〈标识（ST）〉〈正文（ST）〉〈代码系统的名称（ST）〉〈备选标识（ST）〉〈备选正文（ST）〉〈备选代码系统的名称（ST）〉
```

Definition: This field describes any type of allergy alert device the patient may be carrying or wearing. Refer to *User-defined Table 0437 - Alert device* for suggested values.

定义：此字段说明患者可能携带或穿用的过敏报警装置的类型。参阅*使用者定义表 0437-报警装置* 的参考值。

User-defined Table 0437 - Alert device code

使用者定义表 0437-报警设备代码

Value	Description
值	描述
B	Bracelet
B	手镯
N	Necklace
N	项链
W	Wallet Card
W	钱夹

3.1.4.17 IAM-17 Allergy clinical status code (CE) 01562

IAM-17 过敏临床状况代码 (CE) 01562

```
Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier
            (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

组成:〈标识（ST）〉〈正文（ST）〉〈代码系统的名称（ST）〉〈备选标识（ST）〉〈备选正文（ST）〉〈备选代码系统的名称（ST）〉
```

Definition: This field indicates the verification status for the allergy. Refer to *User-defined Table 0438 - Allergy clinical status* for suggested values.

定义：此字段说明过敏的查证状况。参阅*使用者定义表 0438-过敏临床状况*的参考值。

User-defined Table 0438 - Allergy clinical status

使用者定义表 0438-过敏临床状况

Value	Description
值	描述
U	Unconfirmed
U	未经证实
P	Pending
P	待定

Value	Description
值	描述
S	Suspect
S	可疑
C	Confirmed or verified
C	证实或核实
I	Confirmed but inactive
I	证实但停止活动
E	Erroneous
E	错误
D	Doubt raised
D	怀疑增加

3.1.4.18 IAM-18 Statused by person (XCN) 01563

IAM-18 确定状况者 (XCN) 01563

Components: <ID number (ST)> ^ <family name (ST) > & < last_name_prefix (ST)> ^ <given name (ST)> ^ <middle initial or name (ST)> ^ <suffix (e.g., JR or III) (ST)> ^ <prefix (e.g., DR) (ST)> ^ <degree (e.g., MD) (IS)> ^ <source table (IS)> ^ <assigning authority (HD)> ^ <name type code(ID)> ^ <identifier check digit (ST)> ^ <code identifying the check digit scheme employed (ID)> ^ <identifier type code (IS)> ^ <assigning facility (HD)> ^ < name representation code(ID)>

组成：<姓(PN)><教名(ST)><第二个及以后教名或词首大写字母(ST)><后缀(如，JR 或 III) (ST)><

前缀(如,博士)(ST)><程度(如，医学博士)(IS)><来源表(IS)><指定权力组织(HD)><姓名类型编码

(ID)> <姓名代表代码(ID)><姓名上下文（CE）><姓名有效范围><姓名排列顺序（ID）>

Subcomponents of assigning authority: <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID type (ID)>

指定权力组织的次级组成:<名称间隔 ID (IS)>&<通用 ID(ST)>&<通用 ID 类型(ID)>

Subcomponents of assigning facility: <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID type (ID)>

指定机构的次级组成：<名称间隔 ID(IS)>&<通用 ID(ST)>&<通用 ID 类型(ID)>

Definition: This field identifies the provider who assigned the clinical status to the allergy. (e.g. ...|Smith^John^J^III^DR^MD|...).

定义：此字段说明指定过敏的临床状况的提供者(如：. ...|Smith^John^J^III^DR^MD|...)。

3.1.4.19 IAM-19 Statused by organization (XON) 01564

IAM-19 指定状况的组织 (XON) 01564

Components: <organization name (ST)> ^ <organization name type code (IS)> ^ <ID number (NM)> ^ <check digit (NM)> ^ <code identifying the check digit scheme employed (ID)> ^ <assigning authority (HD)> ^ <identifier type code (IS)> ^ <assigning facility ID (HD)> ^ <name representation code(ID)>

组成：<姓(PN)><教名(ST)><第二个及以后教名或词首大写字母(ST)><后缀(如，JR 或 III) (ST)><

前缀(如,博士)(ST)><程度(如，医学博士)(IS)><来源表(IS)><指定权力组织(HD)><姓名类型编码

(ID)> <姓名代表代码(ID)><姓名上下文（CE）><姓名有效范围><姓名排列顺序（ID）>

Subcomponents of assigning authority: <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID type (ID)>

指定权力组织的次级组成:<名称间隔 ID (IS)>&<通用 ID(ST)>&<通用 ID 类型(ID)>

Subcomponents of assigning facility: <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID type (ID)>

指定机构的次级组成：<名称间隔 ID(IS)>&<通用 ID(ST)>&<通用 ID 类型(ID)>

Definition: This field contains the name of the organization providing the update to the allergy (e.g. General Hospital).

定义：此字段包括提供对过敏信息更新的组织名称（如 General Hospital）。

3.1.4.20 IAM-20 Statused at date/time (TS) 01565

IAM-20 指定状况的日期 / 时间 (TS) 01565

Definition: The date and time that this allergy was last statused by the *IAM-19 - Statused by person* in the *IAM-20 - Statused by organization*.

定义：*IAM-20-指定状况的组织* 中 *IAM-19-指定状况的个人* 最近指定过敏状况的日期和时间。

3.1.5 NPU - bed status update segment

NPU-床位状况更新信息段

The NPU segment allows the updating of census (bed status) data without sending patient-specific data. An example might include changing the status of a bed from "housekeeping" to "unoccupied."

NPU 信息段允许更新人口普查（床位状况）数据，而不发送特别的患者信息。例如，将床位位置由“家庭床位”改为“未占用”。

HL7 Attribute Table – NPU – Bed status update

HL7 属性表-NPU-床位状况更新

SEQ	LEN	DT	OPT	RP/#	TBL#	ITEM#	ELEMENT NAME
SEQ	LEN	DT	OPT	RP/#	TBL#	ITEM#	字段名称
1	80	PL	R			00209	Bed Location
1	80	PL	R			00209	床位位置
2	1	IS	O		0116	00170	Bed Status
2	1	IS	O		0116	00170	床位状况

3.1.5.0 NPU field definitions

NPU 字段定义

3.1.5.1 NPU-1 Bed location (PL) 00209

NPU-1 床位位置（PL）00209

Components: <point of care (IS)> ^ <room (IS)> ^ <bed (IS)> ^ <facility (HD)> ^ <location status (IS)> ^ <person location type (IS)> ^ <building (IS)> ^ <floor (IS)> ^ <location description (ST)>

组成：<护理点（IS）><房间(IS)><床位(IS)><机构(HD)><位置状况(IS)><个人位置类型(IS)><建筑物(IS)><楼层(IS)><位置种类(ST)>

Subcomponents of facility: <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID type (ID)>

机构的次级组成:<名称间距(IS)>&<通用 ID(ST)>&<通用 ID 类型(ID)>

Definition: This field contains the bed location that is a valid bed location.

定义：此字段记录有效的床位位置。

3.1.5.2 NPU-2 Bed status (IS) 00170

NPU-2 床位状况（IS）00170

Definition: This field contains the bed status. Refer to *User-defined Table 0116 - Bed status* for suggested values.

定义：此字段记录床位状况。参阅*使用者定义表 0116-床位状况* 的参考值。

3.1.6 MRG - merge patient information segment

MRG-合并患者信息信息段

The MRG segment provides receiving applications with information necessary to initiate the merging of patient data as well as groups of records. It is intended that this segment be used throughout the Standard to allow the merging of registration, accounting, and clinical records within specific applications.

MRG 信息段提供了合并患者数据及记录所必须的信息及其接收。它在整个标准中都有用，它在特定应用中用于合并登记、账目和临床记录。

The assigning authority, the fourth component of the patient identifiers, is an HD data type that is uniquely associated with the assigning authority that originally assigned the number. A given institution, or group of intercommunicating institutions, should establish a list of assigning authorities that may be potential assignors of patient identification (and other important identification) numbers. The list will be one of the institution's master dictionary lists. Since third parties (other than the assignors of patient identification numbers) may send or receive HL7 messages containing patient identification numbers, the assigning authority in the patient identification numbers may not be the same as those of the sending and receiving systems identified in the MSH. The assigning authority must be unique across applications at a given site. This field is required in HL7 implementations that have more than a single Patient Administration application assigning such numbers.

指定权力组织，患者标识的第 4 部分，是 HD 类型数据，它是唯一与最初指定此号码的指定权力组织相连的。特定机构或一组互相联络的机构，应当建立指定权力组织名单，他们可以是患者识别（及其他重要识别）的潜在让与人。此名单将是机构主要词典名单之一。由于第三当事人（不同于患者识别号码的让与人）可以发送或接收记录患者识别号的 HL7 信息，因此患者识别号码中的指定权力组织可能与 MSH 识别的发送和接受系统中的指定权力组织不相同。指定权力组织必须在各应用软件间的某一位点是唯一的。HL7 执行具有一个以上单独的患者管理应用软件来指定这些号码，故此字段在 HL7 执行时是必须的。

HL7 Attribute Table – MRG – Merge patient information

HL7 属性表-MRG-合并患者信息

SEQ	LEN	DT	OPT	RP/#	TBL#	ITEM#	ELEMENT NAME
SEQ	LEN	DT	OPT	RP/#	TBL#	ITEM#	字段名称
1	250	CX	R	Y		00211	Prior Patient Identifier List
1	250	CX	R	Y		00211	前患者标识表
2	250	CX	B	Y		00212	Prior Alternate Patient ID
2	250	CX	B	Y		00212	前备选患者 ID
3	250	CX	O			00213	Prior Patient Account Number
3	250	CX	O			00213	前患者帐号
4	250	CX	B			00214	Prior Patient ID
4	250	CX	B			00214	前患者 ID

SEQ	LEN	DT	OPT	RP/#	TBL#	ITEM#	ELEMENT NAME
SEQ	LEN	DT	OPT	RP/#	TBL#	ITEM#	字段名称
5	250	CX	O			01279	Prior Visit Number
5	250	CX	O			01279	前访问号码
6	250	CX	O			01280	Prior Alternate Visit ID
6	250	CX	O			01280	前备选访问 ID
7	250	XPN	O	Y		01281	Prior Patient Name
7	250	XPN	O	Y		01281	前患者姓名

3.1.6.0 MRG field definitions

MRG 字段定义

3.1.6.1 MRG-1 Prior patient identifier list (CX) 00211

MRG-1 前患者标识表 （CX）00211

Components: <ID (ST)> ^ <check digit (ST)> ^ <code identifying the check digit scheme employed (ID)> ^ < assigning authority (HD)> ^ <identifier type code (ID)> ^ < assigning facility (HD) ^ <effective date (DT)> ^ <expiration date (DT)>

组成:<ID(ST)><校验数位(ST)>< 识别所用校验数位方案的代码(ID)><指定权力组织(HD)><标识类型代码(IS)><指定机构(HD)>

Subcomponents of assigning authority: <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID type (ID)>

指定权力组织的次级组成:<名称间隔 ID (IS)>&<通用 ID(ST)>&<通用 ID 类型(ID)>

Subcomponents of assigning facility: <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID type (ID)>

指定机构的次级组成: <名称间隔 ID(IS)>&<通用 ID(ST)>&<通用 ID 类型(ID)>

Definition: This field contains the prior patient identifier list. This field contains a list of potential "old" numbers to match. Only one old number can be merged with one new number in a transaction. Refer to *HL7 Table 0061 - Check digit scheme* for valid values. The assigning authority and identifier type code are strongly recommended for all CX data types.

定义：此字段记录内部前患者标识，潜在配对的“旧的”号码表。在一次信息交换中，只有一个旧的号码可以与一个新的号码合并。参阅的 *HL7 表 0061-校验数位方案* 的有效值。特别推荐对指定权力组织和标识类型代码都使用 CX 数据类型。

3.1.6.2 MRG-2 Prior alternate patient ID (CX) 00212

MRG-2 前备选患者 ID（CX）00212

Components: <ID (ST)> ^ <check digit (ST)> ^ <code identifying the check digit scheme employed (ID)> ^ < assigning authority (HD)> ^ <identifier type code (ID)> ^ < assigning facility (HD) ^ <effective date (DT)> ^ <expiration date (DT)>

组成:<ID(ST)><校验数位(ST)>< 识别所用校验数位方案的代码(ID)><指定权力组织(HD)><标识类型代码(IS)><指定机构(HD)>

Subcomponents of assigning authority: <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID type (ID)>

指定权力组织的次级组成:<名称间隔 ID (IS)>&<通用 ID(ST)>&<通用 ID 类型(ID)>

Subcomponents of assigning facility: <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID type (ID)>

指定机构的次级组成: <名称间隔 ID(IS)>&<通用 ID(ST)>&<通用 ID 类型(ID)>

Definition: **This field has been retained for backward compatibility only.** Use *MRG-1 - Prior patient identifier list* for all patient identifiers. This field contains the prior alternate patient identifier.

Refer to *HL7 Table 0061 - Check digit scheme* for valid values. The assigning authority and identifier type code are strongly recommended for all CX data types.

定义：**此字段仅为后向兼容而保留。**建议对所有患者标识使用 *MRG-1 前患者标识表*。此字段记录前备选患者标识。参阅第二章定义的 *HL7 表 0061-校验数位方案*。特别推荐对指定权力组织和标识类型代码都使用 CX 数据类型。

3.1.6.3 MRG-3 Prior patient account number (CX) 00213

MRG-3 前患者账号（CX）00213

Components: <ID (ST)> ^ <check digit (ST)> ^ <code identifying the check digit scheme employed (ID)> ^ < assigning authority (HD)> ^ <identifier type code (ID)> ^ < assigning facility (HD) ^ <effective date (DT)> ^ <expiration date (DT)>

组成:<ID(ST)><校验数位(ST)>< 识别所用校验数位方案的代码(ID)><指定权力组织(HD)><标识类型代码(IS)><指定机构(HD)>

Subcomponents of assigning authority: <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID type (ID)>

指定权力组织的次级组成:<名称间隔 ID (IS)>&<通用 ID(ST)>&<通用 ID 类型(ID)>

Subcomponents of assigning facility: <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID type (ID)>

指定机构的次级组成: <名称间隔 ID(IS)>&<通用 ID(ST)>&<通用 ID 类型(ID)>

Definition: This field contains the prior patient account number. Refer to *HL7 Table 0061 - Check digit scheme* for valid values. The assigning authority and identifier type code are strongly recommended for all CX data types.

定义：此字段记录前患者账号。参阅第二章定义的 *HL7 表 0061-校验数位方案*。特别推荐对指定权力组织和标识类型代码都使用 CX 数据类型。

3.1.6.4 MRG-4 Prior patient ID (CX) 00214

MRG-4 前患者 ID（CX）00214

Components: <ID (ST)> ^ <check digit (ST)> ^ <code identifying the check digit scheme employed (ID)> ^ < assigning authority (HD)> ^ <identifier type code (ID)> ^ < assigning facility (HD) ^ <effective date (DT)> ^ <expiration date (DT)>

组成:<ID(ST)><校验数位(ST)>< 识别所用校验数位方案的代码(ID)><指定权力组织(HD)><标识类型代码(IS)><指定机构(HD)>

Subcomponents of assigning authority: <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID type (ID)>

指定权力组织的次级组成:<名称间隔 ID (IS)>&<通用 ID(ST)>&<通用 ID 类型(ID)>

Subcomponents of assigning facility: <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID type (ID)>

指定机构的次级组成: <名称间隔 ID(IS)>&<通用 ID(ST)>&<通用 ID 类型(ID)>

Definition: **This field has been retained for backward compatibility only.** Use *MRG-1 - prior patient identifier list* for all patient identifiers. This field contains the prior patient identifier. Refer to *HL7 Table 0061 - Check digit scheme* for valid values. The assigning authority and identifier type code are strongly recommended for all CX data types.

定义：**此字段仅为后向兼容而保留。**建议对所有患者标识使用 *MRG-1 前患者标识表*。此字段记录外部前患者标识。参阅第二章定义的 *HL7 表 0061-校验数位方案*。特别推荐对指定权力组织和标识类型代码都使用 CX 数据类型。

3.1.6.5 MRG-5 Prior visit number (CX) 01279

MRG-5 前访问号码（CX）01279

Components: <ID (ST)> ^ <check digit (ST)> ^ <code identifying the check digit scheme employed (ID)> ^ < assigning authority (HD)> ^ <identifier type code (ID)> ^ < assigning facility (HD) ^ <effective date (DT)> ^ <expiration date (DT)>

组成:<ID(ST)><校验数位(ST)>< 识别所用校验数位方案的代码(ID)><指定权力组织(HD)><标识类型代码(IS)><指定机构(HD)>

Subcomponents of assigning authority: <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID type (ID)>

指定权力组织的次级组成:<名称间隔 ID (IS)>&<通用 ID(ST)>&<通用 ID 类型(ID)>

Subcomponents of assigning facility: <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID type (ID)>

指定机构的次级组成：<名称间隔 ID(IS)>&<通用 ID(ST)>&<通用 ID 类型(ID)>

Definition: This field contains the prior visit number. Refer to *HL7 Table 0061 - Check digit scheme* for valid values. The assigning authority and identifier type code are strongly recommended for all CX data types.

定义：此字段记录前访问号码。参阅第二章定义的 *HL7 表 0061-校验数位方案*。特别推荐对指定权力组织和标识类型代码都使用 CX 数据类型。

3.1.6.6 MRG-6 Prior alternate visit ID (CX) 01280

MRG-6 前备选访问 ID（CX）01280

Components: <ID (ST)> ^ <check digit (ST)> ^ <code identifying the check digit scheme employed (ID)> ^ < assigning authority (HD)> ^ <identifier type code (ID)> ^ < assigning facility (HD) ^ <effective date (DT)> ^ <expiration date (DT)>

组成:<ID(ST)><校验数位(ST)>< 识别所用校验数位方案的代码(ID)><指定权力组织(HD)><标识类型代码(IS)><指定机构(HD)>

Subcomponents of assigning authority: <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID type (ID)>

指定权力组织的次级组成:<名称间隔 ID (IS)>&<通用 ID(ST)>&<通用 ID 类型(ID)>

Subcomponents of assigning facility: <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID type (ID)>

指定机构的次级组成：<名称间隔 ID(IS)>&<通用 ID(ST)>&<通用 ID 类型(ID)>

Definition: This field contains the prior alternate visit number. Refer to *HL7 Table 0061 - Check digit scheme* for valid values. The assigning authority and identifier type code are strongly recommended for all CX data types.

定义：此字段记录前备选访问号码。参阅第二章定义的 *HL7 表 0061-校验数位方案*。特别推荐对指定权力组织和标识类型代码都使用 CX 数据类型。

3.1.6.7 MRG-7 Prior patient name (XPN) 01281

MRG-7 前患者姓名（XPN）01281

Components: In Version 2.3, replaces the PN data type. <family name (FN)> ^ <given name (ST)> ^ <second and further given names or initials thereof (ST)> ^ <suffix (e.g., JR or III) (ST)> ^ <prefix (e.g., DR) (ST)> ^ <degree (e.g., MD) (IS)> ^ <name type code (ID)> ^ <name representation code (ID)> ^ <name context (CE)> ^ <name validity range (DR)> ^ <name assembly order (ID)>

组成:在 2.3 版中，用 PN 数据类型来代替。<姓(PN)><教名(ST)><第二个及以后教名或词首大写字母(ST)><后缀(如，JR 或 III) (ST)><前缀(如,博士)(ST)><程度(如，医学博士)(IS)><来源表(IS)><指定权力组织(HD)><姓名类型编码(ID)> <姓名代表代码(ID)><姓名上下文（CE）><姓名有效范围><姓名排列顺序（ID）>

Subcomponents of family name: <family name (ST)> & <own family name prefix (ST)> & <own family name (ST)> & <family name prefix from partner/spouse (ST)> & <family name from partner/spouse (ST)>

姓的次级组成：<姓（ST）> & <自己姓的前缀 (ST)> & <自己的姓(ST)> & <来自于配偶的姓的前缀 (ST)> & <来自于配偶的姓 (ST)>

Definition: This field contains the prior name of the patient. This field is not used to change a patient name. Refer to *HL7 Table 0200 - Name type* for valid values.

定义：此字段记录患者的前姓名。此字段不用于改变患者的姓名。参阅 *HL7 表 0200-姓名类型*的有效值。

3.1.7 PD1 - patient additional demographic segment

PD1 - 患者附加个人信息段

The patient additional demographic segment contains demographic information that is likely to change about the patient.

患者附加个人信息段记录了可能改变患者的个人信息。

HL7 Attribute Table - PD1 - patient additional demographic

HL7 属性表-PD1-患者附加个人信息

SEQ	LEN	DT	OPT	RP/#	TBL#	ITEM#	ELEMENT NAME
SEQ	LEN	DT	OPT	RP/#	TBL#	ITEM#	字段名称
1	2	IS	O	Y	0223	00755	Living Dependency
1	2	IS	O	Y	0223	00755	生活依赖性
2	2	IS	O		0220	00742	Living Arrangement
2	2	IS	O		0220	00742	生活安排
3	250	XON	O	Y		00756	Patient Primary Facility
3	250	XON	O	Y		00756	患者主要机构
4	250	XCN	B	Y		00757	Patient Primary Care Provider Name & ID No.
4	250	XCN	B	Y		00757	患者主要医疗服务提供者姓名和 ID 号码
5	2	IS	O		0231	00745	Student Indicator
5	2	IS	O		0231	00745	学生标识
6	2	IS	O		0295	00753	Handicap
6	2	IS	O		0295	00753	功能障碍
7	2	IS	O		0315	00759	Living Will Code
7	2	IS	O		0315	00759	生存愿望代码
8	2	IS	O		0316	00760	Organ Donor Code
8	2	IS	O		0316	00760	器官捐赠代码
9	1	ID	O		0136	00761	Separate Bill
9	1	ID	O		0136	00761	单独入帐
10	250	CX	O	Y		00762	Duplicate Patient
10	250	CX	O	Y		00762	相同患者
11	250	CE	O		0215	00743	Publicity Code
11	250	CE	O		0215	00743	公开代码
12	1	ID	O		0136	00744	Protection Indicator
12	1	ID	O		0136	00744	保护标识
13	8	DT	O			01566	Protection Indicator Effective Date
13	8	DT	O			01566	保护标识生效日期
14	250	XON	O	Y		01567	Place of Worship
14	250	XON	O	Y		01567	礼拜地点
15	250	CE	O	Y	0435	01548	Advance Directive Code
15	250	CE	O	Y	0435	01548	预先指示代码
16	1	IS	O		0441	01569	Immunization Registry Status
16	1	IS	O		0441	01569	免予登记状况

SEQ	LEN	DT	OPT	RP/#	TBL#	ITEM#	ELEMENT NAME
SEQ	LEN	DT	OPT	RP/#	TBL#	ITEM#	字段名称
17	8	DT	O			01570	Immunization Registry Status Effective Date
17	8	DT	O			01570	免除登记状况生效日期
18	8	DT	O			01571	Publicity Code Effective Date
18	8	DT	O			01571	公开代码生效日期
19	5	IS	O		0140	01572	Military Branch
19	5	IS	O		0140	01572	军事部门
20	2	IS	O		0141	00486	Military Rank/Grade
20	2	IS	O		0141	00486	军衔/等级
21	3	IS	O		0142	00487	Military Status
21	3	IS	O		0142	00487	军事状况

3.1.7.0 PD1 field definitions

PD1 字段定义

3.1.7.1 PD1-1 Living dependency (IS) 00755

PD1-1 生活依赖性（IS）00755

Definition: This field identifies specific living conditions (e.g., spouse dependent on patient, walk-up) that are relevant to an evaluation of the patient's healthcare needs. This information can be used for discharge planning. This field repeats because, for example, "spouse dependent" and "medical supervision required" can apply at the same time. Refer to *User-defined Table 0223 - Living dependency* for suggested values.

定义：此字段说明生活状况（如患者的配偶依靠患者行走），它与评价患者的医疗服务需求有关。此信息用于清除计划。例如，配偶依赖、必须医疗监督、幼儿依赖等。此字段可重复，因为例如“配偶依赖”和“必须医疗监督”能同时使用。参阅*使用者定义表 0223-生活依赖性* 的参考值。

User-defined Table 0223 - Living dependency

生活依赖性

Value	Description
值	描述
S	Spouse Dependent
S	配偶依赖
M	Medical Supervision Required
M	必须医疗监督
C	Small Children Dependent
C	幼儿依赖
O	Other
O	其他
U	Unknown
U	未知

3.1.7.2 PD1-2 Living arrangement (IS) 00742

PD1-2 生活安排（IS）00742

Definition: This field identifies the situation in which the patient lives at his residential address. Examples might include Alone, Family, Relatives, Institution, etc. Refer to *User-defined Table 0220 - Living arrangement* for suggested values.

定义：此字段说明相关当事人生活在他/她的居住地的状况。例如，独居、家居、在单位居住等。参阅*使用者定义表 0220-生活安排* 的参考值。

3.1.7.3 PD1-3 Patient primary facility (XON) 00756

PD1-3 患者主要机构（XON）00756

Components: <organization name (ST)> ^ <organization name type code (ID)> ^ <ID number (ID)> ^ <check digit (NM)> ^ < check digit scheme (ID)> ^ <assigning authority (HD)> ^ <identifier type code (ID)> ^ <assigning facility (HD)> ^ <name representation code (ID)>

组成： <组织名称 (ST)> ^ <组织名称类型代码 (ID)> ^ <ID 号 (ID)> ^ <校验数位 (NM)> ^ < 校验数位方案 (ID)> ^ <指定权力组织 (HD)> ^ <标识类型代码(ID)> ^ <指定机构 (HD)> ^ <名称代表代码 (ID)>

Subcomponents of assigning authority: <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID type (ID)>

指定权力组织的次级组成：<名称间距 ID (IS)> & <通用 ID (ST)> & <通用 ID 类型 (ID)>

Subcomponents of assigning facility: <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID type (ID)>

指定机构的次级组成:<名称间距 ID (IS)> & <通用 ID (ST)> & <通用 ID 类型 (ID)>

Definition: This field contains the name and identifier that specifies the "primary care" healthcare facility selected by the patient at the time of enrolment in an HMO Insurance Plan. Multiple names and identifiers are allowed for the same facility. The legal name of the healthcare facility must be sent in the first sequence. If the legal name of the facility is not sent, then the repeat delimiter must be sent in the first sequence. Refer to *User-defined Table 0204 - Organizational name type* for suggested values.

定义：此字段记录说明患者在在 HMO 保险计划登记时所选择的主要医疗机构的名称和标识。它允许发送同一机构的多个名称和标识。此机构的合法名称必须首先发送。如果该机构的合法名称未被发送，则必须首先发送重复的信息符号。参阅*使用者定义表 0204-组织名称代码* 的参考值。

3.1.7.4 PD1-4 Patient primary care provider name & ID No. (XCN) 00757

PD1-4 患者主要医疗服务提供者名称及 ID 号（XCN）00757

Components: <ID number (ST)> ^ <family name (ST)> ^ <given name (ST)> ^ <second and further given names or initials thereof (ST)> ^ <suffix (e.g., JR or III) (ST)> ^ <prefix (e.g., DR) (ST)> ^ <degree (e.g., MD) (IS)> ^ <source table (IS)> ^ <assigning authority (HD)> ^ <name type code (ID)> ^ <identifier check digit (ST)> ^ <code identifying the check digit scheme employed (ID)> ^ <identifier type code (IS)> ^ <assigning facility (HD)> ^ <name representation code (ID)> ^ <name context (CE) ^ <name validity range (DR)>

组成：<ID (ST)> ^ <姓 (ST)> & <名字后的姓(ST)> ^ <教名 (ST)> ^ <中间词首大写字母或名 (ST)> ^ <后缀(如 JR or III) (ST)> ^ <前缀(如 DR) (ST)> ^ <程度(如 MD) (IS)> ^ <来源表 (IS)> ^ <指定权力组织 (HD)> ^ <姓名类型代码(ID)> ^ <标识校验数位 (ST)> ^ <识别雇用校验数位方案代码(ID)> ^ <标识类型代码 (IS)> ^ <指定机构(HD)> ^ <姓名代表代码(ID)> <姓名上下文（CE）><姓名有效范围><姓名排列顺序（ID）>

Subcomponents of family name: <family name (ST)> & <own family name prefix (ST)> & <own family name (ST)> & <family name prefix from partner/spouse (ST)> & <family name from partner/spouse (ST)>

姓的次级组成：<姓（ST）> & <自己姓的前缀 (ST)> & <自己的姓(ST)> & <来

自于配偶的姓的前缀 (ST)> & <来自于配偶的姓 (ST)>

Subcomponents of assigning authority: <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID type (ID)>

指定权力组织的次级组成:<名称间隔 ID (IS)>&<通用 ID(ST)>&<通用 ID 类型(ID)>

Subcomponents of assigning facility: <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID type (ID)>

指定机构的次级组成：<名称间隔 ID(IS)>&<通用 ID(ST)>&<通用 ID 类型(ID)>

Definition: **This field is retained for backward compatibility only.** The ROL segment is now used to convey more complete information about the primary care provider. This field contained the provider name and ID of the primary care provider. Multiple names are allowed for the same person. The legal name must be sent in the first sequence. If the legal name is not sent, then the repeat delimiter must be sent in the first sequence.

定义：**这个字段仅为后向兼容而保留。**ROL 信息段现在用于传诵关于主要医疗服务提供者的更完整信息。此字段记录主要医疗服务提供者的名称及 ID。它允许发送同一个人的多个名称。此机构的合法名称必须首先发送。如果该机构的合法名称未被发送，则必须首先发送重复的信息符号。

3.1.7.5 PD1-5 Student indicator (IS) 00745

PD1-5 学生标识（IS）00745

Definition: This field indicates if the patient is currently a student or not, and whether the patient is a full-time or a part-time student. This field does not indicate the student's degree level (high school, college, elementary) or the student's field of study (accounting, engineering, etc.). Refer to *User-defined Table 0231 - Student status* for suggested values.

定义：此字段说明患者现在是否为学生，是全职学生还是兼职学生。此字段没有说明学生的程度（高中、大学）或所学专业。参阅*使用者定义表 0231-学生状况* 的参考值。

3.1.7.6 PD1-6 Handicap (IS) 00753

PD1-6 功能障碍（IS）00753

Definition: This field indicates the nature of the patient's permanent handicapped condition (e.g., deaf, blind). A handicapped condition is defined as a physical or mental disability that is permanent. Transient handicapped conditions should be sent in the ambulatory status. Refer to *User-defined Table 0295 - Handicap* for suggested values.

定义：此字段说明患者永久功能障碍状况种类（例如失聪、失明）。功能障碍状况根据生理或精神上永久的功能障碍来定义。暂时性功能障碍应在走动状况中发送。参阅*使用者定义表 0295-功能障碍*的参考值。

3.1.7.7 PD1-7 Living will code (IS) 00759

PD1-7 生存愿望（IS）00759

Definition: This field indicates whether or not the patient has a living will and, if so, whether a copy of the living will is on file at the healthcare facility. If the patient does not have a living will, the value of this field indicates whether the patient was provided information on living wills. Refer to *User-defined Table 0315 - Living will code* for suggested values. See also *PV2-43 - Living will code*.

定义：此字段说明患者是否具有生存愿望，如果有，机构的文件中是否留有生存的记录。如果患者没有生存愿望，此字段的值则说明是否提供了患者具有生存愿望的信息。参阅*使用者定义表 0315-生存愿望* 的参考值。同时参阅 *PV2-43-生存愿望代码*。

3.1.7.8 PD1-8 Organ donor code (IS) 00760

PD1-8 器官捐赠（IS）00760

Definition: This field indicates whether the patient wants to donate his/her organs and whether an organ donor card or similar documentation is on file with the healthcare organization. Refer to *User-defined Table 0316 - Organ donor* for suggested values. See also *PV2-44 - Organ donor*.

定义：此字段说明患者是否想要捐赠他或她的器官，他的器官捐赠卡是否已经存档。参阅*使用者定义表 0316-器官捐赠*的参考值。同时参阅 *PV2-44-器官捐赠*。

3.1.7.9 PD1-9 Separate bill (ID) 00761

PD1-9 单独入帐（ID）00761

Definition: This field specifies that charges for this patient are to be billed separately from other patient bills with the same guarantor. (This bill is now a patient bill rather than a guarantor bill.) Refer to *HL7 Table 0136 - Yes/no indicator* for valid values.

定义：此字段说明患者从同一个保证人的其他患者账目中分离，而进行单独结账应付的费用（现在账单指的是患者账单，而非保证人账单）。参阅 *HL7 表 0136-是/否标识* 的有效值。

3.1.7.10 PD1-10 Duplicate patient (CX) 00762

PD1-10 重复患者 (CX) 00762

```
Components: <ID (ST)> ^ <check digit (ST)> ^ <code identifying the check digit scheme employed (ID)>
            ^ < assigning authority (HD)> ^ <identifier type code (ID)> ^ < assigning facility
            (HD) ^ <effective date (DT)> ^ <expiration date (DT)>
```

组成:<ID(ST)><校验数位(ST)>< 识别所用校验数位方案的代码(ID)><指定权力组织(HD)><标识类型代码(IS)><指定机构(HD)> ^ <生效日期 (DT)> ^ <失效日期 (DT)>

```
Subcomponents of assigning authority: <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID
            type (ID)>
```

指定权力组织的次级组成:<名称间隔 ID (IS)>&<通用 ID(ST)>&<通用 ID 类型(ID)>

```
Subcomponents of assigning facility: <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID type
            (ID)>
```

指定机构的次级组成: <名称间隔 ID(IS)>&<通用 ID(ST)>&<通用 ID 类型(ID)>

Definition: This field indicates that a patient is the same as, or a duplicate of, another patient found on the sending system. The intent is to be informational only and no action is required by the receiver. Include the patient identifier if the sender knows an identifier for the patient. The assigning authority and identifier type code are strongly recommended for all CX data types.

定义：此字段说明患者与发送系统的另一患者相同或重复，目的只是为了报告，接收者不做出反应。如果发送者知道患者的标识则包括患者的标识。特别推荐对指定权力组织和标识类型代码使用所有的 CX 数据类型。

3.1.7.11 PD1-11 Publicity code (CE) 00743

PD1-11 公开代码（CE）00743

```
Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier
            (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>
```

组成:〈标识（ST）〉〈正文（ST）〉〈代码系统的名称（ST）〉〈备选标识（ST）〉〈备选正文（ST）〉〈备选代码系统的名称（ST）〉

Definition: This field contains a user-defined code indicating what level of publicity is allowed (e.g., No Publicity, Family Only) for the patient. Refer to *User-defined Table 0215 - Publicity code* for suggested values. Refer to *PV2-21 - Visit publicity code* for visit level code.

定义：此字段记录使用者定义代码，它说明患者的公开程度（例如，不公开、仅向家庭公开）。此代码在患者水平传送，而非访问水平。由使用者来决定患者和访问水平数据的处理规则。参阅 *使用者定义表 0215-公开代码* 的参考值。参阅 *PV2-21-访问公开代码* 的访问水平代码。

3.1.7.12 PD1-12 Protection indicator (ID) 00744

PD1-12 保护标识（ID）00744

Definition: This field identifies the patient's protection that determines, in turn, whether access to information about this person should be kept from users who do not have adequate authority for the patient. Refer to *HL7 Table 0136 - Yes/no indicator* for valid values. Refer to *PV2-22 - Visit protection indicator* for visit level code.

定义：此字段确定个人的保护，此保护依次决定：对患者没有足够权力的个人是否就无权使用有关此人的信息。此标识在患者水平传送，而非访问水平。由应用者来决定患者和访问水平数据的处理规则。参阅 *HL7 表 0136-是/否标识* 的有效值。参阅 *PV2-22-访问保护标识* 的访问水平代码。

3.1.7.13 PD1-13 Protection indicator effective date (DT) 01566

PD1-13 保护标识生效日期 (DT) 01566

Definition: This field indicates the effective date for *PD1-12 - Protection Indicator*.

定义：此字段说明 *PID-12-保护标识* 的生效日期。

3.1.7.14 PD1-14 Place of worship (XON) 01567

PD1-14 礼拜地点 (XON) 01567

Components: <organization name (ST)> ^ <organization name type code (IS)> ^ <ID number (NM)> ^ <check digit (NM)> ^ <code identifying the check digit scheme employed (ID)> ^ <assigning authority (HD)> ^ <identifier type code (IS)> ^ <assigning facility ID (HD)> ^ <name representation code(ID)>

组成: <组织名称 (ST)> ^ <组织名称类型代码 (ID)> ^ <ID 号 (ID)> ^ <校验数位 (NM)>

^ < 校验数位方案 (ID)> ^ <指定权力组织 (HD)> ^ <标识类型代码(ID)> ^ <指定机构

(HD)> ^ <名称代表代码 (ID)>

Subcomponents of assigning authority: <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID type (ID)>

指定权力组织的次级组成:<名称间隔 ID (IS)>&<通用 ID(ST)>&<通用 ID 类型(ID)>

Subcomponents of assigning facility: <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID type (ID)>

指定机构的次级组成：<名称间隔 ID(IS)>&<通用 ID(ST)>&<通用 ID 类型(ID)>

Definition: The patient's place of worship. For example, the patient attends the First Baptist Church of Atlanta.

定义：患者礼拜的地点。例如，患者出席亚特兰大第一次浸信会礼拜。

3.1.7.15 PD1-15 Advance directive code (CE) 01548

PD1-15 预先指定代码 (CE) 01548

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

组成:〈标识（ST)〉〈正文（ST)〉〈代码系统的名称（ST)〉〈备选标识（ST)〉〈备选正文（ST)〉〈备选代码系统的名称（ST)〉

Definition: This field indicates the patient's instructions to the healthcare facility. Refer to *User-defined Table 0435 - Advance directive code* for suggested values. See also *PV2-45 - Advance directive code*.

定义：此字段说明患者对医疗机构的指示。参阅 *使用者定义表 0435-预先指定代码*的参考值。同时参阅 *PV2-45-预先指定代码*。

3.1.7.16 PD1-16 Immunization registry status (IS) 01569

PD1-16 免除登记状况 (IS) 01569

Definition: This field identifies the registry status of the patient. The field may be used to indicate the changed status of a once active patient in a registry, such as an immunization registry. Refer to *User-defined Table 0441 - Immunization registry status* for suggested values.

定义：此字段说明患者的登记状况。此字段可以用来说明从前进行登记的患者状况改变，例如免除登记。参阅 *使用者定义表 0441-免予登记状况* 的参考值。

User-defined Table 0441 - Immunization registry status

使用者定义表 0441-

Value	Description
值	描述
A	Active
A	现行
I	Inactive
I	停止活动
L	Inactive - Lost to follow-up (cancel contract)
L	停止活动-失访（取消联系）
M	Inactive - Moved or gone elsewhere (cancel contract)
M	停止活动-转移或出院到其他地方（取消联系）
P	Inactive - Permanently inactive (Do not reactivate or add new entries to the record)
P	停止活动-永久停止活动（不能再恢复活动或向记录添加信息）
O	Other
O	其他
U	Unknown
U	未知

3.1.7.17 PD1-17 Immunization registry status effective date (DT) 01570

PD1-17 免除登记状况生效日期 (DT) 01570

Definition: This field indicates the effective date for the registry status reported in *PD1-16 - Immunization registry status*.

定义：此字段说明 *PDI-16-免予登记状况* 中报告的出册状况的生效日期。

3.1.7.18 PD1-18 Publicity code effective date (DT) 01571

PD1-18 公开代码生效日期 (DT) 01571

Definition: This is the effective date for *PD1-11 - Publicity Code*.

定义：这是 *PD1-11-公开代码* 的生效日期。

3.1.7.19 PD1-19 Military branch (IS) 01572

PD1-19 军事部门 (IS) 01572

Definition: This field is defined by HCFA or other regulatory agencies. Refer to *User-defined Table 0140 - Military service* for suggested values.

定义：此字段由 HCFA 或其他调整代理定义。参阅 *使用者定义表 0140-军事设备* 的参考值。

User-defined Table 0140 - Military service

使用者定义表 0140-军事设备

Value	Description
值	描述
USA	US Army
USA	US 陆军
USN	US Navy
USN	US 海军
USAF	US Air Force
USAF	US 空军
USMC	US Marine Corps
USMC	US 海军陆战队
USCG	US Coast Guard
USCG	US 海岸警卫队
USPHS	US Public Health Service
USPHS	US 公众健康服务
NOAA	National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration
NOAA	国家海洋和大气管理部门
NATO	North Atlantic Treaty Organization
NATO	北大西洋公约组织
AUSA	Australian Army
AUSA	澳大利亚陆军
AUSN	Australian Navy
AUSN	澳大利亚海军
AUSAF	Australian Air Force
AUSAF	澳大利亚空军

3.1.7.20 PD1-20 Military rank/grade (IS) 00486

PD1-20 军衔/等级 (IS) 00486

Definition: This user-defined field identifies the military rank/grade of the patient. Refer to *User-defined Table 0141 - Military rank/grade* for suggested values.

定义：此使用者定义字段说明患者的军衔/等级。参阅 *使用者定义表 0141-军衔 / 等级* 的参考值。

User-defined Table 0141 - Military rank/grade

使用者定义表 0141-军衔/等级

Value	Description
值	描述
E1... E9	Enlisted
E1... E9	参军
O1 ... O9	Officers
O1 ... O9	军官
W1 ... W4	Warrant Officers
W1 ... W4	准尉军官

3.1.7.21 PD1-21 Military status (IS) 00487

PD1-21 军事状况 (IS) 00487

Definition: This field is defined by HCFA or other regulatory agencies. Refer to *User-defined Table 0142 - Military status* for suggested values.

定义；此字段由 HCFA 或其他调整代理定义。参阅 *使用者定义表 0142-军事状况* 的参考值。

User-defined Table 0142 - Military status

使用者定义表 0142-军事状况

Value	Description
值	描述
ACT	Active duty
ACT	现役
RET	Retired
RET	退役
DEC	Deceased
DEC	已故

3.1.8 DB1 - disability segment

DB1 - 功能障碍信息段

The disability segment contains information related to the disability of a person. This segment was created instead of adding disability attributes to each segment that contains a person (to which disability may apply). This is an optional segment that can be used to send disability information about a person already defined by the Patient Administration Chapter. The disabled person code and identifier allow for the association of the disability information to the person.

功能障碍信息段包括了与个人功能障碍相关的信息。此信息段用以代替在每一个记录个人（可能适用功能障碍信息的）的信息段中添加功能障碍属性。这是一个备选信息段，可以用来发送已在患者管理一章定义的个人功能障碍信息。功能障碍个人代码和标识允许建立个人和功能障碍信息的联系。

HL7 Attribute Table - DB1 – Disability

HL7 属性表-功能障碍

SEQ	LEN	DT	OPT	RP/#	TBL#	ITEM#	ELEMENT NAME
SEQ	LEN	DT	OPT	RP/#	TBL#	ITEM#	字段名称
1	4	SI	R			01283	Set ID - DB1
1	4	SI	R			01283	设置 ID-DB1
2	2	IS	O		0334	01284	Disabled Person Code
2	2	IS	O		0334	01284	功能障碍个人代码
3	250	CX	O	Y		01285	Disabled Person Identifier
3	250	CX	O	Y		01285	功能障碍个人标识
4	1	ID	O		0136	01286	Disability Indicator
4	1	ID	O		0136	01286	功能障碍标识
5	8	DT	O			01287	Disability Start Date
5	8	DT	O			01287	功能障碍开始日期
6	8	DT	O			01288	Disability End Date
6	8	DT	O			01288	功能障碍终止日期
7	8	DT	O			01289	Disability Return to Work Date
7	8	DT	O			01289	功能障碍个人返回工作日期
8	8	DT	O			01290	Disability Unable to Work Date
8	8	DT	O			01290	功能障碍个人不能工作日期

3.1.8.0 DB1 field definitions

DB1-字段定义

3.1.8.1 DB1-1 Set ID - DB1 (SI) 01283

DB1-1 设置 ID-DB1（SI）01283

Definition: This field contains the number that identifies this transaction. For the first occurrence of the segment, the sequence number shall be one, for the second occurrence, the sequence number shall be two, etc.

定义：此字段记录识别此信息交换的号码。此信息段首次出现时，序号将为 1，第二次出现时则为 2，其余同理。

3.1.8.2 DB1-2 Disabled person code (IS) 01284

DB1-2 功能障碍者代码（IS）01284

Definition: The value of this field indicates to which person the disability information relates in the message. For example, if the value is PT, the disability information relates to the patient. Refer to *User-defined Table 0334 - Disabled person* for suggested values.

定义：此字段的值说明在一条信息里功能障碍信息相关的个人。例如，如果值为 PT，功能障碍信息就与患者相关。参阅*使用者定义表 0334-功能障碍者* 的参考值。

User-defined Table 0334 - Disabled person

使用者定义表 0334-功能障碍者

Value	Description
值	描述
PT	Patient
PT	患者

Value	Description
值	描述
GT	Guarantor
GT	保证人
IN	Insured
IN	被保险者
AP	Associated party
AP	相关当事人

3.1.8.3 DB1-3 Disabled person identifier (CX) 01285

DB1-3 功能障碍者标识（CX）01285

Components: <ID (ST)> ^ <check digit (ST)> ^ <code identifying the check digit scheme employed (ID)> ^ < assigning authority (HD)> ^ <identifier type code (IS)> ^ < assigning facility (HD) ^ <effective date (DT)> ^ <expiration date (DT)>

组成:<ID(ST)><校验数位(ST)>< 识别所用校验数位方案的代码(ID)><指定权力组织(HD)><标识类型代码(IS)><指定机构(HD)> ^ <生效日期 (DT)> ^ <失效日期 (DT)>

Subcomponents of assigning authority: <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID type (ID)>

指定权力组织的次级组成:<名称间隔 ID (IS)>&<通用 ID(ST)>&<通用 ID 类型(ID)>

Subcomponents of assigning facility: <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID type (ID)>

指定机构的次级组成: <名称间隔 ID(IS)>&<通用 ID(ST)>&<通用 ID 类型(ID)>

Definition: This is the identifier (or identifiers) for the person whose disability information is sent on the segment. The assigning authority and identifier type code are strongly recommended for all CX data types.

定义：此字段说明本信息段发送的功能障碍信息的相关个人的标识（或多个标识）。特别推荐对指定权力组织和标识类型代码都使用 CX 数据类型。

3.1.8.4 DB1-4 Disability indicator (ID) 01286

DB1-4 功能障碍标识（ID）01286

Definition: This field indicates if the person's visit is a disability visit. Refer to *HL7 Table 0136 - Yes/No indicator* for valid values.

定义：此字段说明个人的访问是否为功能障碍访问。参阅 *HL7 表 0136-是否标识* 的有效值。

Y a disability visit

Y 是功能障碍访问

N not a disability visit

N 非功能障碍访问

3.1.8.5 DB1-5 Disability start date (DT) 01287

DB1-5 功能障碍开始日期（DT）01287

Definition: This field specifies the date the person became disabled.

定义：此字段说明个人成为功能障碍者的日期。

3.1.8.6 DB1-6 Disability end date (DT) 01288

DB1-6 功能障碍终止日期（DT）01288

Definition: This field specifies the ending date of the person's disability.

定义：此字段说明个人功能障碍的结束日期。

3.1.8.7 DB1-7 Disability return to work date (DT) 01289

DB1-7 功能障碍者复工日期（DT）01289

Definition: This field indicates the authorized date on which the patient can return to work for a specified disability case.

定义：此字段说明特定功能障碍的患者可以重新开始工作的批准日期。

3.1.8.8 DB1-8 Disability unable to work date (DT) 01290

DB1-8 功能障碍者不能工作日期（DT）01290

Definition: This field specifies the first date in the date span that the patient is unable to work due to disability.

定义：此字段说明患者由于功能障碍不能工作的时间段的第一天。

3.1.9 PDA - patient death and autopsy segment

PDA-患者死亡和尸检信息段

This segment carries information on a patient's death and possible autopsy.

此信息段包括患者死亡和可能尸检的信息。

HL7 Attribute Table – PDA – Patient death and autopsy

HL7 属性表-PDA-患者死亡和尸检

SEQ	LEN	DT	OPT	RP/#	TBL#	ITEM#	ELEMENT NAME
SEQ	LEN	DT	OPT	RP/#	TBL#	ITEM#	字段名称
1	250	CE	O	Y		01574	Death Cause Code
1	250	CE	O	Y		01574	死因代码
2	80	PL	O			01575	Death Location
2	80	PL	O			01575	死亡位置
3	1	ID	O		0136	01576	Death Certified Indicator
3	1	ID	O		0136	01576	死亡鉴定标识
4	26	TS	O			01577	Death Certificate Signed Date/Time
4	26	TS	O			01577	死亡鉴定签名日期 / 时间
5	250	XCN	O			01578	Death Certified By
5	250	XCN	O			01578	死亡鉴定者
6	1	ID	O		0136	01579	Autopsy Indicator
6	1	ID	O		0136	01579	尸检
7	53	DR	O			01580	Autopsy Start and End Date/Time
7	53	DR	O			01580	尸检开始和终止日期 / 时间
8	250	XCN	O			01581	Autopsy Performed By

SEQ	LEN	DT	OPT	RP/#	TBL#	ITEM#	ELEMENT NAME
SEQ	LEN	DT	OPT	RP/#	TBL#	ITEM#	字段名称
8	250	XCN	O			01581	尸检执行者
9	1	ID	O		0136	01582	Coroner Indicator
9	1	ID	O		0136	01582	验尸官标识

3.1.9.0 PDA field definitions

3.1.9.1 PDA-1 Death cause code (CE) 01574

PDA 字段定义

PDA-1 死因代码 (CE) 01574

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

组成：〈标识（ST)〉〈正文（ST)〉〈代码系统的名称（ST)〉〈备选标识（ST)〉〈备选正文（ST)〉〈备选代码系统的名称（ST)〉

Definition: This field is valued with the reason of the death.

定义：此字段以死亡的原因赋值。

3.1.9.2 PDA-2 Death location (PL) 01575

PDA-2 死亡位置 (PL) 01575

Components: <point of care (IS)> ^ <room (IS)> ^ <bed (IS)> ^ <facility (HD)> ^ <location status (IS)> ^ <person location type (IS)> ^ <building (IS)> ^ <floor (IS)> ^ <location description (ST)

组成：<护理点（IS）><房间(IS)><床位(IS)><机构(HD)><位置状况(IS)><个人位置类型(IS)><建筑物(IS)><楼层(IS)><位置种类(ST)>

Subcomponents of facility: <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID type (ID)>

机构的次级组成：<名称间隔 ID(IS)>&<通用 ID(ST)>&<通用 ID 类型(ID)>

Definition: This field is valued with the place the death occurred.

定义：此字段用死亡发生的地点来赋值。

3.1.9.3 PDA-3 Death certified indicator (ID) 01576

PDA-3 死亡鉴定标识 (ID) 01576

Definition: This field indicates whether a death was officially certified or not. Refer to *HL7 Table 0136 - Yes/no indicator* for valid values.

定义：此字段说明患者是否正式鉴定死亡。参阅 *HL7 表 0136-是/否标识*的有效值。

Y death has been certified

Y 已鉴定死亡。

N death has not been certified

N 未鉴定死亡

3.1.9.4 PDA-4 Death certificate signed date/time (TS) 01577

PDA-4 死亡鉴定签名日期 / 时间 (TS) 01577

Definition: This field is valued with the date and time the death certificate was signed.

定义：此字段用死亡鉴定签名的日期和时间来赋值。

3.1.9.5 PDA-5 Death certified by (XCN) 01578

PDA-5 死亡鉴定者 (XCN) 01578

Components: <ID number (ST)> ^ <family name (ST)> ^ <given name (ST)> ^ <second and further given names or initials thereof (ST)> ^ <suffix (e.g., JR or III) (ST)> ^ <prefix (e.g., DR) (ST)> ^ <degree (e.g., MD) (IS)> ^ <source table (IS)> ^ <assigning authority (HD)> ^ <name type code (ID)> ^ <identifier check digit (ST)> ^ <code identifying the check digit scheme employed (ID)> ^ <identifier type code (IS)> ^ <assigning facility (HD)> ^ <name representation code (ID)> ^ <name context (CE) ^ <name validity range (DR)>

组成：<ID (ST)> ^ <姓 (ST)> & <名字后的姓(ST)> ^ <教名 (ST)> ^ <中间词首大写字母或名 (ST)> ^ <后缀(如 JR or III) (ST)> ^ <前缀(如 DR) (ST)> ^ <程度(如 MD) (IS)> ^ <来源表 (IS)> ^ <指定权力组织 (HD)> ^ <姓名类型代码(ID)> ^ <标识校验数位 (ST)> ^ <识别所用校验数位方案代码(ID)> ^ <标识类型代码 (IS)> ^ <指定机构(HD)> ^ <姓名代表代码(ID)> ^ <姓名上下文 (CE) ^ <姓名有效范围 (DR)>

Subcomponents of family name: <family name (ST)> & <own family name prefix (ST)> & <own family name (ST)> & <family name prefix from partner/spouse (ST)> & <family name from partner/spouse (ST)>

姓的次级组成：<姓（ST）> & <自己姓的前缀 (ST)> & <自己的姓(ST)> & <来

自于配偶的姓的前缀 (ST)> & <来自于配偶的姓 (ST)>

Subcomponents of assigning authority: <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID type (ID)>

指定权力组织的次级组成:<名称间隔 ID (IS)>&<通用 ID(ST)>&<通用 ID 类型(ID)>

Subcomponents of assigning facility: <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID type (ID)>

指定机构的次级组成：<名称间隔 ID(IS)>&<通用 ID(ST)>&<通用 ID 类型(ID)>

Definition: This field is valued with the person who signed the death certificate.

定义：此字段用死亡鉴定签名的个人来赋值。

3.1.9.6 PDA-6 Autopsy indicator (ID) 01579

PDA-6 尸检标识 (ID) 01579

Definition: This field indicates whether an autopsy was performed. Refer to *HL7 Table 0136 - Yes/no indicator* for valid values.

定义：此字段说明是否已进行尸检。参阅 *HL7 表 0136-是/否标识*的有效值。

Y an autopsy was performed

Y 已进行尸检

N an autopsy was not performed

N 未进行尸检

3.1.9.7 PDA-7 Autopsy start and end date/time (DR) 01580

PDA-7 尸检开始和结束日期 / 时间 (DR) 01580

Definition: If an autopsy is performed, this field is valued with the date and time the autopsy was begun and completed

定义：如果已进行尸检，此字段用尸检开始和完成的日期和时间来赋值。

3.1.9.8 PDA-8 Autopsy performed by (XCN) 01581

PDA-8 尸检实施者 (XCN) 01581

Components: <ID number (ST)> ^ <family name (ST)> ^ <given name (ST)> ^ <second and further given names or initials thereof (ST)> ^ <suffix (e.g., JR or III) (ST)> ^ <prefix (e.g., DR) (ST)> ^ <degree (e.g., MD) (IS)> ^ <source table (IS)> ^ <assigning authority (HD)> ^ <name type code (ID)> ^ <identifier check digit (ST)> ^ <code identifying the check digit scheme employed (ID)> ^ <identifier type code (IS)> ^ <assigning facility (HD)> ^ <name representation code (ID)> ^ <name context (CE) ^ <name validity range (DR)>

组成：<ID (ST)> ^ <姓 (ST)> & <名字后的姓(ST)> ^ <教名 (ST)> ^ <中间词首大写字母或名 (ST)> ^ <后缀(如 JR or III) (ST)> ^ <前缀(如 DR) (ST)> ^ <程度(如 MD) (IS)> ^ <来源表 (IS)> ^ <指定权力组织 (HD)> ^ <姓名类型代码(ID)> ^ <标识校验数位 (ST)> ^ <识别所用校验数位方案代码(ID)> ^ <标识类型代码 (IS)> ^ <指定机构(HD)> ^ <姓名代表代码(ID)> ^ <姓名上下文 (CE) ^ <姓名有效范围 (DR)>

Subcomponents of family name: <family name (ST)> & <own family name prefix (ST)> & <own family name (ST)> & <family name prefix from partner/spouse (ST)> & <family name from partner/spouse (ST)>

姓的次级组成：<姓（ST）> & <自己姓的前缀 (ST)> & <自己的姓(ST)> & <来

自于配偶的姓的前缀 (ST)> & <来自于配偶的姓 (ST)>

Subcomponents of assigning authority: <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID type (ID)>

指定权力组织的次级组成:<名称间隔 ID (IS)>&<通用 ID(ST)>&<通用 ID 类型(ID)>

Subcomponents of assigning facility: <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID type (ID)>

指定机构的次级组成：<名称间隔 ID(IS)>&<通用 ID(ST)>&<通用 ID 类型(ID)>

Definition: This field is valued with the authority who performed the autopsy.

定义：此字段用实施尸检的权威人士来赋值。

3.1.9.9 PDA-9 Coroner Indicator (ID) 01582

PDA-9 验尸官标识 (ID) 01582

Definition: This flag indicates whether the case/death has been assigned to the coroner/medical examiner for investigative purposed. Refer to *HL7 Table 0136 - Yes/no indicator* for valid values.

定义：此标识说明出于研究的目的，病例/死亡是否已经指定给验尸官/医学检验人员。参阅 *HL7 表 0136-是/否标识*的有效值。

Y Has been assigned to the coroner.

Y 指定给验尸官

N Has not been assigned to the coroner.

N 未指定给验尸官

3.2 EXAMPLE TRANSACTIONS

信息交换的例子

3.2.1 Admit/visit notification - event A01 (admitted patient)

```
MSH|^~\&|ADT1|MCM|LABADT|MCM|198808181126|SECURITY|ADT ^A01|MSG00001 |P|2.
    4|<cr>

EVN|A01|198808181123||<cr>

PID|1||PATID1234^5^M11^ADT1^MR^MCM~123456789^^^USSSA^SS||JONES^WILLIAM^A^I
    II||19610615|M ||C|1200 N ELM
    STREET^^GREENSBORO^NC^27401-1020|GL|(91 9)379-1212|(919)271-3434||S||

    PATID12345001^2^M10^ADT1^AN^A|123456789|9 87654^NC|< cr>

NK1|1|JONES^BARBARA^K|WI^WIFE||||NK^NEXT OF KIN<cr>
```

PV1|1|I|2000^2012^01||||004777^LEBAUER^SIDNEY^J.|||SUR|| ||ADM|A0 |<cr>Patient William A. Jones, III was admitted on July 18, 1988 at 11:23 a.m. by doctor Sidney J. Lebauer (#004777) for surgery (SUR). He has been assigned to room 2012, bed 01 on nursing unit 2000.

入院/访问通知-A01 事件（入院患者）

患者 William A. Jones, III 于 1988 年 7 月 18 日早晨 11:23 由 doctor Sidney J. Lebauer (#004777) 入院,将要进行手术 (SUR). 他被指定到护理单元 2000 的 2012 房间, 床位 01.

The message was sent from system ADT1 at the MCM site to system LABADT, also at the MCM site, on the same date as the admission took place, but three minutes after the admit.

此信息从 MCM 位点的 ADT1 系统发往 LABADT 系统, 该系统也在 MCM 位点,在信息发送的当天入院事件发生, 但信息发送比入院事件发生晚 3 分钟。

3.2.2 Pre-admit notification - event A05 (nonadmitted patient)

```
MSH|^~\&|REGADT|MCM|IFENG||199901061000||ADT^A05|000001|P|2.4|||<cr>

EVN|A05|199901061000|199901101400|01||199901061000<cr>

PID|1||191919^^^GENHOS^MR^MCM~371-66-9256^^^USSSA^SS|253763|MASSIE^JAMES^A
    ||19560129|M|||171
    ZOBERLEIN^^ISHPEMING^MI^49849^""^||(900)485-5344|(900)485-5344||S|C|10
    199925^^^GENHOS^AN|371-66-9256||<cr>

NK1|1|MASSIE^ELLEN|SPOUSE|171
    ZOBERLEIN^^ISHPEMING^MI^49849^""^|(900)485-5344|(900)545-1234~(900)545
    -1200|EC^EMERGENCY CONTACT<cr>

NK1|2|MASSIE^MARYLOU|MOTHER|300
    ZOBERLEIN^^ISHPEMING^MI^49849^""^|(900)485-5344|(900)545-1234~(900)545
    -1200|EC^EMERGENCY CONTACT<cr>

NK1|3<cr>

NK1|4|||123 INDUSTRY
    WAY^^ISHPEMING^MI^49849^""^||(900)545-1200|EM^EMPLOYER|19940605||PROGR
    AMMER|||ACME SOFTWARE COMPANY<cr>

PV1||O|||||0148^ADDISON,JAMES|0148^ADDISON,JAMES|0148^ADDISON,JAMES|AMB|||
    ||||0148^ADDISON,JAMES|S|1400|A|||||||||||||||||||GENHOS||||||<cr>

PV2|||||||||199901101400|||||||||||||||||||||||||199901101400<cr>

OBX||ST|1010.1^BODY WEIGHT||62|kg|||||F<cr>

OBX||ST|1010.1^HEIGHT||190|cm|||||F<cr>

DG1|1|19||BIOPSY||00<cr>

GT1|1||MASSIE^JAMES^""^""^""^""^||171
    ZOBERLEIN^^ISHPEMING^MI^49849^""^|(900)485-5344|(900)485-5344||||SE^SE
    LF|371-66-925||||    |171
    ZOBERLEIN^^ISHPEMING^MI^49849^""|(900)485-5344|||||||||||||||||||||||
    |||||||||MOOSES AUTO CLINIC<cr>

IN1|1|0|BC1|BLUE CROSS|171
    ZOBERLEIN^^ISHPEMING^M1^49849^^||(900)485-5344|90||||||50 OK<cr>

IN1|2|""|""<cr>
```

Patient James A. Massie was pre-admitted on January 6th, 1999 for ambulatory surgery which is scheduled for January 10, 1999 at 1400. As part of the pre-admission process, he specified two emergency contacts as well as employer, insurance, and guarantor information. He also was measured and weighed. Note that the REGADT system supports the entry of four NK1 type records:

first, second, and third emergency contacts and employer information. A third emergency contact was not provided for James A. Massie. However, an NK1 record must be sent to support "snapshot" mode of update. The REGADT system also supports entry of two insurance plans, one guarantor, and one diagnosis.

入院前通知-A05 事件（未入院患者）

患者 James A. Massie 于 1996 年 1 月 6 日被预收入院，将进行手术,他的择期手术于 1996 年 1 月 10 日 14：00 预定。作为入院前过程的一部分,他指定了两个紧急联系人，并提供了雇主、保险和保证人的信息。同时也对他进行了衡量。请注意 REGADT 系统支持四个 NK1 类型的记录的进入：第一、第二及第三紧急联系人和雇主信息。James A. Massie 的第三个紧急联系人没有提供。然而，一个 NK1 记录必须发送用以支持“snapshot”更新模式。REGADT 系统也支持两个保险计划、一个保证人和一个诊断的进入。

3.2.3 Register a patient - event A04 (nonadmitted patient)

```
MSH|^~\&|REGADT|MCM|IFENG||199112311501||ADT^A04|000001|P|2.4|||<cr>

EVN|A04|199901101500|199901101400|01||199901101410<cr>

PID|||191919^^^GENHOS^MR~371-66-9256^^^USSSA^SS|253763|MASSIE^JAMES^A||195
    60129|M|||171
    ZOBERLEIN^^ISHPEMING^MI^49849^""^||(900)485-5344|(900)485-5344||S|C|10
    199925^^^GENHOS^AN|371-66-9256||<cr>

NK1|1|MASSIE^ELLEN|SPOUSE|171
    ZOBERLEIN^^ISHPEMING^MI^49849^""^|(900)485-5344|(900)545-1234~(900)545
    -1200|EC1^FIRST EMERGENCY CONTACT<cr>

NK1|2|MASSIE^MARYLOU|MOTHER|300
    ZOBERLEIN^^ISHPEMING^MI^49849^""^|(900)485-5344|(900)545-1234~(900)545
    -1200|EC2^SECOND EMERGENCY CONTACT<cr>

NK1|3<cr>

NK1|4|||123 INDUSTRY
    WAY^^ISHPEMING^MI^49849^""^||(900)545-1200|EM^EMPLOYER|19940605||PROGR
    AMMER|||ACME SOFTWARE COMPANY<cr>

PV1||O|O/R||||0148^ADDISON,JAMES|0148^ADDISON,JAMES|0148^ADDISON,JAMES|AMB
    |||||||0148^ADDISON,JAMES|S|1400|A|||||||||||||||||GENHOS|||||199501
    101410|<cr>

PV2|||||||199901101400|||||||||||||||||||||||199901101400<cr>

OBX||ST|1010.1^BODY WEIGHT||62|kg|||||F<cr>

OBX||ST|1010.1^HEIGHT||190|cm|||||F<cr>

DG1|1|19||BIOPSY||00|<cr>

GT1|1||MASSIE^JAMES^""^""^""^""^||171
    ZOBERLEIN^^ISHPEMING^MI^49849^""^|(900)485-5344|(900)485-5344||||SE^SE
    LF|371-66-925||||MOOSES AUTO CLINIC|171
    ZOBERLEIN^^ISHPEMING^MI^49849^""|(900)485-5344|<cr>

IN1|0|0|BC1|BLUE CROSS|171
    ZOBERLEIN^^ISHPEMING^M149849^""^||(900)485-5344|90||||||50 OK|<cr>

IN1|2|""|""<cr>
```

Patient James A. Massie arrived at location O/R for surgery on January 10th, 1999 at 1410 for ambulatory surgery which was scheduled for January 10, 1999 at 1400. The visit event was recorded into the MCM system on January 10, 1999 at 1500. It was sent to the interface engine (IFENG) at 1501.

登记患者-A04 事件（未入院患者）

患者 James A. Massie 为做手术于 1996 年 1 月 10 日 14：10 到达 O/R 位置，他的择期手术已于 1996 年 1 月 10 日 14：00 预定。访问事件于 1996 年 1 月 10 日 15：00 记录在 MCM 系统。15：01 被发送到接口编译程序。

3.2.4 Change an outpatient to an inpatient - event A06

```
MSH|^~\&|REGADT|MCM|IFENG||199901110025||ADT^A06|000001|P|2.4|||<cr>

EVN|A06|19990110025||01||199901102300<cr>
```

```
PID|||191919^^^GENHOS^MR^FAC1~371-66-
       9256^^^USSSA^SS|253763|MASSIE^JAMES^A||19560129|M|||171
    ZOBERLEIN^^ISHPEMING^MI^49849^""^||(900)485-5344|(900)485-5344||S|C|10
    199925^^^GENHOS^AN|371-66-9256||<cr>

NK1|1|MASSIE^ELLEN|SPOUSE|171
    ZOBERLEIN^^ISHPEMING^MI^49849^""^|(900)485-5344|(900)545-1234~(900)545
    -1200|EC1^FIRST EMERGENCY CONTACT<cr>

NK1|2|MASSIE^MARYLOU|MOTHER|300
    ZOBERLEIN^^ISHPEMING^MI^49849^""^|(900)485-5344|(900)545-1234~(900)545
    -1200|EC2^SECOND EMERGENCY CONTACT<cr>

NK1|3<cr>

NK1|4|||123 INDUSTRY
    WAY^^ISHPEMING^MI^49849^""^||(900)545-1200|EM^EMPLOYER|19940605||PROGR
    AMMER|||ACME SOFTWARE COMPANY<cr>

PV1||I|6N^1234^A^GENHOS||||0100^ANDERSON,CARL|0148^ADDISON,JAMES||SUR|||||
    ||0148^ANDERSON,CARL|S|1400|A|||||||||||||||||GENHOS|||||19950110230
    0|<cr>

OBX||ST|1010.1^BODY WEIGHT||62|kg|||||F<cr>

OBX||ST|1010.1^HEIGHT||190|cm|||||F<cr>

DG1|1|19||BIOPSY||00<cr>

GT1|1||MASSIE^JAMES^""^""^""^""^||171
    ZOBERLEIN^^ISHPEMING^MI^49849^""^|(900)485-5344|(900)485-5344||||SE^SE
    LF|371-66-925||||MOOSES AUTO CLINIC|171
    ZOBERLEIN^^ISHPEMING^MI^49849^""|(900)485-5344<cr>

IN1|0|0|BC1|BLUE CROSS|171
    ZOBERLEIN^^ISHPEMING^M149849^""^||(900)485-5344|90||||||50 OK<cr>

IN1|2|""|""<cr>
```

Patient James A. Massie was later converted to an inpatient on January 10th, 1999 at 2300 to recover from the operation. The change from outpatient to inpatient was recorded on the MCM system on January 11, 1999 at 0020. He was assigned to room 1234, bed A on unit 6N. When Patient James A. Massie was converted to an inpatient on January 10th, 1999 at 2300, his hospital service changed to SUR. His attending doctor and admitting doctors changed to Dr. Carl Anderson. As a result of the conversion, his account number changed from 10199923 to 10199925

门诊转住院-A06 事件

随后患者 James A. Massie 于 1996 年 1 月 10 日 23：00 转为住院患者，以进行术后恢复。由门诊患者转为住院患者的此改变于 1996 年 1 月 11 日 00：20 记录在 MCM 系统。他被指定到 6N 单元 1234 室的 A 床位。当 James A. Massie 于 1996 年 1 月 10 日 23：00 转为住院患者，他的医院服务改变为 SUR。他的主治医生和入院医生改变为 Carl Anderson 医生。作为转变的结果，他的账号由 10199923 变为 10199925。

3.2.5 Transfer patient - event A02 (first example)

```
MSH|^~\&|REGADT|MCM|IFENG||199901110500||ADT^A02|000001|P|2.4|||<cr>

EVN|A02|199901110520||01||199901110500<cr>

PID|||191919^^^GENHOS^MR~371-66-9256^^^USSSA^SS|253763|MASSIE^JAMES^A||195
    60129|M|||171
    ZOBERLEIN^^ISHPEMING^MI^49849^""^||(900)485-5344|(900)485-5344||S|C|10
    199925^^^GENHOS^AN|371-66-9256|||||||||<cr>

PV1||I|SICU^0001^01^GENHOS|||6N^1234^A^GENHOS|0200^JONES,
    GEORGE|0148^ADDISON,
    JAMES||ICU|||||||0148^ANDERSON,CARL|S|1400|A|||||||||||||||||GENHOS|
    ||||199501102300|<cr>
```

On January 11th, 1999 at 0500, James A. Massie condition became worse due to a complication. As a result, he was transferred to the surgical ICU (SICU). The transfer was recorded on the MCM system on January 11, 1999 at 0520. He was assigned to room 0001, bed 1. When Patient James A. Massie was transferred to SICU, his hospital service changed to ICU and his attending doctor changed to Dr. George Jones.

转移患者-A02 事件（第一个例子）

1996 年 1 月 11 日 05：00，James A. Massie 由于术后并发症，病情恶化。结果他被转移到外科 ICU 病房（SICU）。此转移于 1996 年 1 月 11 日 05：20 记录在 MCM 系统。他被指定在 0001 室的 1 床。当 James A. Massie 转移到 SICU，他的医院服务变为 ICU，他的主治医生变为 George Jones 医生。

3.2.6 Cancel transfer - event A12

```
MSH|^~\&|REGADT|MCM|IFENG||199901110600||ADT^A12|000001|P|2.4|||<cr>

EVN|A02|199901110600||01||199901110500<cr>

PID|||191919^^^GENHOS|253763|MASSIE^JAMES^A||19560129|M|||171
    ZOBERLEIN^^ISHPEMING^MI^49849^""^||(900)485-5344|(900)485-5344||S|C|10
    199925|371-66-9256||

PV1||I|6N^1234^A^GENHOS|||SICU^0001^1^GENHOS|0100^ANDERSON,CARL|0148^ADDIS
    ON,JAMES||SUR|||||||0148^ANDERSON,CARL|S|1400|A|||||||||||||||||GENH
    OS|||||199501102300|<cr>
```

It was determined that James A. Massie was transferred to the wrong room in the SICU. Therefore, the transfer was canceled.

取消转移-A12 事件

James A. Massie 被转移到了 SICU 的一个错误的床位（注：英文原文为“room”，即房间），因此转移被取消。

3.2.7 Transfer patient - event A02 (second example)

```
MSH|^~\&|REGADT|MCM|IFENG||199901110603||ADT^A02|000001|P|2.4|||<cr>

EVN|A02|199901110603||01||199901110500<cr>

PID|||191919^^^GENHOS^MR^FAC1~371-6609256^^^USSSA^SS|253763|MASSIE^JAMES^A
    ||19560129|M|||171
    ZOBERLEIN^^ISHPEMING^MI^49849^""^||(900)485-5344|(900)485-5344||S|C|10
    199925^^^GENHOS^AN|371-66-9256||

PV1||I|SICU^0001^02^GENHOS|||6N^1234^A^GENHOS|0100^ANDERSON,CARL|0148^ADDI
    SON,JAMES||SUR|||||||0148^ANDERSON,CARL|S|1400|A|||||||||||||||||GEN
    HOS|||||199501102300|<cr>
```

The transfer is then repeated, this time to the correct bed: bed 2 of room 0001 in the SICU.

转移患者-A02 事件（第二个例子）

再次转移：此次转移到了正确的床位：SICU，0001 室 2 床。

3.2.8 Discharge patient - event A03

```
MSH|^~\&|REGADT|MCM|IFENG||199901121005||ADT^A03|000001|P|2.4|||<cr>

EVN|A03|199901121005||01||199901121000<cr>

PID|||191919^^^GENHOS^MR~371-66-9256^^^USSSA^SS|253763|MASSIE^JAMES^A||195
    60129|M|||171
       ZOBERLEIN^^ISHPEMING^MI^49849^""^||(900)485-5344|(900)485-5344||S|C
    |10199925^^^GENHOS^AN|371-66-9256|||||||<cr>

PV1||I|6N|||0100^ANDERSON,CARL|0148^ADDISON,JAMES||SUR|||||0148^ANDERSO
    N,CARL|S|1400|A|||||||||||||SNF|ISH^ISHPEMING NURSING
    HOME||GENHOS|||||199901102300|199991121005<cr>
```

When James A. Massie’s condition became more stable, he returned to 6N for another day (transfer not shown) and then was discharged to the Ishpeming Nursing Home.

清除患者--A03 事件

James A. Massie 的病情稳定，他返回 6N 过了一天 (转移没有表示出来)，然后被送至 Ishpeming 护理院（Ishpeming Nursing Home）。

3.2.9 Update adverse reaction info - unique identifier is provided - event A60 (where unique identifier is provided)

更新副反应信息-提供唯一标识-A60 事件

```
MSH|^&~\|ADT|CA.SCA|IE|199901310815-0800||ADT^A60|6757498734|P|2.4
EVN||199901310815-0800
PID|||987654321098||Smith^Alice||19530406|F
PV1||O
PV2|||||||199901310800-0800
IAM|1|DA|^Penicillin|SV^^HL70128|^rash on
    back|A^^HL70323|12345||AL^^HL70436|
    19990127||199901311015|Smith^John|^Husband||C^^HL70438|MLEE^Lee^Mark^^
    ^MD||
```

3.2.10 Update adverse reaction info - allergen code provides unique identifier - event A60 (where the allergen code provides unique identifier)

更新副反应信息-将过敏代码作为唯一标识-A60 事件(用于过敏代码为唯一标识的地方)

```
MSH|^&~\|ADT|CA.SCA|IE|199901310815-0800||ADT^A60|6757498734|P|2.4
EVN||199901310815-0800
PID|||987654321098||Smith^Alice||19530406|F
PV1||O
PV2|||||||199901310800-0800
IAM|1|DA|PHM1345^Penicillin^local|SV^^HL70128|^rash on
    back|A^^HL70323|||AL^^HL70436| 01^Penicillins,Cephalosporins^NDDF
    DAC|19990127||199901311015|
    Smith^John|^Husband||C^^HL70438|MLEE^Lee^Mark^^^MD||
```

3.3 IMPLEMENTATION NOTES

3.3.1 Swapping a patient

执行注意事项

交换患者

Some systems may handle this as a single function. Others may require a multiple process in which:

一些系统把交换患者作为单独的功能来处理。而其他系统可能需要以下过程：

a) patient A is assigned a temporary location

b) patient B is assigned patient A's location

c) patient A is assigned patient B's prior location

a）患者 A 被指派到一个临时位置

b）患者 B 被指派到患者 A 的位置

c）患者 A 被指派到患者 B 的前位置

This three- step scenario requires three separate transfer messages instead of a single swap message. If all beds in a hospital are occupied, it may be necessary to use a dummy location.

这三个步骤要求用三个独立的转移信息来代替一个单独的交换信息。如果一个医院里所有的床位都被占用，则有必要使用虚拟位置。

3.3.2 Merging patient/person information

合并患者/个人信息

3.3.2.1 Definitions: Merge, move, and change identifier events

定义：合并、移动、改变标识事件

The term "identifier" is used throughout this section. An identifier is associated with a set (or sets) of data. For example, an identifier (*PID-3 - Patient identifier list*) may be a medical record number which has associated with it account numbers (*PID-18 - Patient account number*). Account number (*PID-18 - Patient account number*) is a type of identifier which may have associated with it visit numbers (*PV1-19 - Visit number*).

术语“标识”在整节里都得到使用。标识与一系列数据相连。例如，一个标识（*PID-3-患者标识表*）可以作为医疗记录号码，与它的账号（*PID-18-患者账号*）相连。账号（*PID-18-患者账号*）是一种类型的标识，它与它的访问号码相连（*PV1-19-访问号码*）。

This section addresses the events that occur usually for the purposes of correcting errors in person, patient, account, or visit identifiers. The types of errors that occur typically fall into three categories:

此节记录为了纠正在个人、患者、账目或访问标识上的错误，而经常发生的事件。将常发生的典型错误类型分为三类：

1) **Duplicate identifier created**
The registrar fails to identify an existing person, patient, account, or visit and creates a new, "duplicate" record instead of using the existing record. A "merge" operation is used to fix this type of error.

2) **Incorrect identifier selected**
The registrar mistakenly selects the wrong person, patient, or account and creates or attaches a patient, account, or visit underneath the incorrect person, patient, or account. A "move" operation is used to fix this type of error.

3) **Incorrect identifier assigned**
The registrar accidentally types in the wrong new identifier for a person, patient, account, or visit. This type of mistake usually occurs when identifiers are manually assigned (not system generated). A "change identifier" operation is used to fix this type of error.

1）产生重复的标识

登记者未能识别已经存在的个人、患者、账目或访问而新建了一个“重复”的记录，没有使用原有记录。“合并”操作用于修正此类错误。

2）选择了错误的标识

登记者选择了不正确的个人、患者或账目，而新建患者、账目或访问或者将其附于不正确的个人、患者或账目后。“移动”操作就用于修正此错误。

3）指定了错误的标识

登记者出于偶然，输入个人、患者、账目或访问的新的错误标识。此类错误通常发生在人工指定（而非系统生成）标识时。“改变标识”操作用于修正此类错误。

3.3.2.1.1 Hierarchy of identifiers

标识的层次

This section was written from the perspective of one controlling MPI and does not adequately cover the implementation of peer MPIs or multiple enterprise identifiers. To avoid future problems implementors should carefully examine the inferences of multiple identifiers.

写此节是出于控制 MPI 的考虑。此节没有记录同等 MPIs 或多个企业标识。为了避免将来在执行中出现问题，应当仔细检查多个标识的推论。

Enterprise level MPI systems may collaborate forming either peer-to-peer or hierarchical relationships. When this occurs, multiple enterprise level identifiers may be required in the context of a single HL7 message. An example of a peer-to-peer MPI relationship might be represented by a data sharing application between the US Department of Veterans Affairs and the US Department of Defense, where each have their own MPI. An example of a hierarchical MPI relationship might be required by the need for local, city, and state organizations to collaborate, where each have an MPI.

企业水平的 MPI 系统可以合作构建同一级别或有层次的关系。如果这样做了，多个企业水平的标识就是单独的 HL7 信息上下文所必须的。退伍军人事务部和国防部之间共同利用数据，可以作为同一级别关系的典型例子，他们都有各自的 MPI。对于地方、城市及州组织的合作，有层次的 MPI 关系是必须的，他们也都有各自的 MPI。

These events assume a hierarchy of identifiers exists between person, patient, account, and visit. The hierarchy is as follows:

这些事件在个人、患者、账目和访问之间存在的标识采取的是有层次的关系。具体层次关系如下：

Level 3 - Patient (identified by *PID-3 - patient identifier list*)

水平 3-患者（*PID-3-患者标识表*确定）

Level 2 - Account (identified by *PID-18 - patient account number*)

水平 2-账目（*PID-18-患者账号*确定）

Level 1 - Visit (identified by *PV1-19 - visit number*)

水平 1-访问（*PV1-19-访问号*确定）

The visit-level identifier *PV1-19 - visit number* is the lowest level identifier and is considered subordinate to the account-level identifier *PID-18 - patient account number*.

访问水平的标识 *PV1-19-访问号*是最低水平的标识，它被视为账目水平标识 *PID-18-患者账号* 的下级。

This means that visit identifiers are defined within the context of an account identifier, and implies that visit identifiers are unique within account identifiers. Similarly, account identifiers are subordinate to, and unique within, patient identifiers; patient identifiers are subordinate to, and unique within, person identifiers.

这意味着访问标识在账目标识的上下文之间定义，同时也意味在账目标识之间的访问标识是唯一的。同样的，账目标识也是患者标识的下级，并在患者标识中唯一；患者标识是个人标识的下级，并在个人标识中是唯一的。

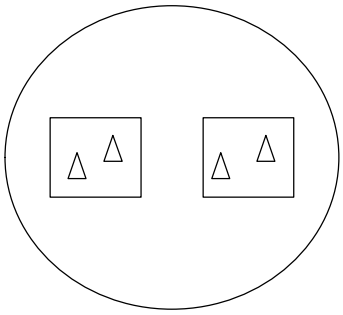
Conversely, the person-level identifier *PID-2 - patient ID* is the highest level identifier and is considered superior to the patient-level identifiers, which are superior to the account-level identifier, which is superior to any visit-level identifiers.

相反的，个人水平标识 *PID-2-患者 ID* 是最高水平的标识，它比患者水平标识要高级，患者水平标识又比账目水平标识高级，而账目水平标识又比任何访问水平标识都要高级。

Note that these events will also apply to environments in which one or more of these levels do not occur. For example, some environments may not have a person (or MPI) level, or they may not have a visit level, or they may have a visit level without an account level. The hierarchy concept is depicted graphically below. For example, Bob Kelly might be assigned an MPI number at the ABC hospital network (depicted by the circle). He may have different medical records at two hospitals

within the network (depicted by the squares). Associated with each of these medical records are two accounts (depicted by the triangles). Note that the environment illustrated does not support the "visit" level, although in other implementations it might.

会有个人
平。分层
PI 号码。
行中可能

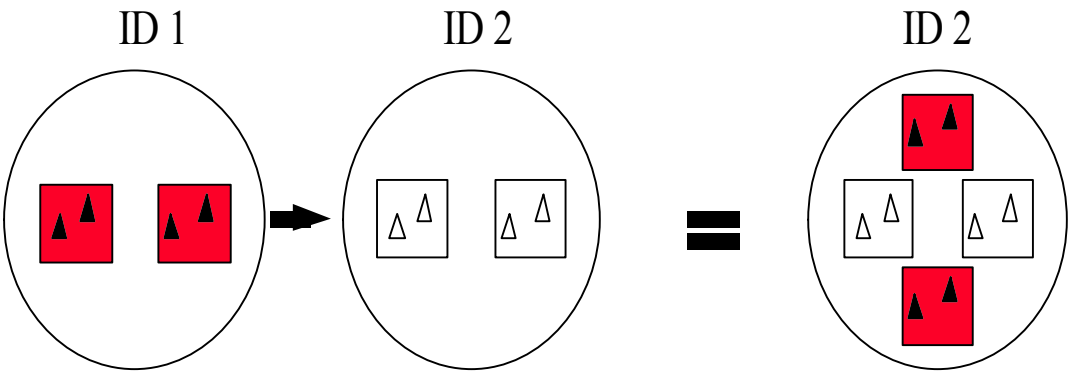


3.3.2.1.2 Merge

合并

A merge event signals that two distinct records have been combined together into a single record with a single set of identifiers and data surviving at the level of the merge. All records at a level subordinate to the merged identifier are combined under the surviving record. For example, an A40 (merge patient - patient identifier list) event would be sent to signal that two person records (identified by *MRG-4 - prior patient ID* and by *PID-2 - patient ID*) have been merged into a single record. All of the identifiers, accounts, and visits under the person record are not merged together - they are instead combined under the same person record. The following figure graphically depicts the merge event:

合并事件表示两个独立的记录合并为一个独立的记录，此记录具有一系列产生于合并水平的独立的标识和数据。所有比合并标识低级的记录都合并在现有记录下。例如，将发送 A39（合并个人-患者 ID）事件来表示两个个人记录（*MRG-4-前患者 ID* 及 *PID-2-患者 ID*）合为一个单独的记录。所有个人记录下的中间标识、帐目和访问都合并在一起——而不是合并在同一个人的记录下。以下图形说明了合并事件：



Note:	It is not the intent of the merge definition to define the application or implementation specifics of how various systems or environments define, use or handle non-surviving information. "Non-surviving" in this document implies that a data set was existing in a fashion that was incorrect. Merging it into a new data set in itself implies that where there were two datasets, there is now only one. The means by which any system or environment conveys this new data set and the absence of the previous data set to the user is application specific. It is noted that some systems may still physically keep these "incorrect" datasets for audit trail or other purposes.

请注意：合并定义的目的是为了说明不同系统或环境定义在应用或执行上的特点，同时也是为了使用和处理不存在的信息。此节中的“不存在”指的是数据集以不正确的格式存在。将它并入一个新的数据集则意味着原来有两个数据集的地方，现在只有一个。任何系统或环境传递此新的数据集的方式，以及告诉使用者原来的数据集已不存在的方式都根据使用者不同而不同。请注意：一些系统为了审计或其他一些原因，仍然保留了这些“不正确”的数据集。

3.3.2.1.3 Move

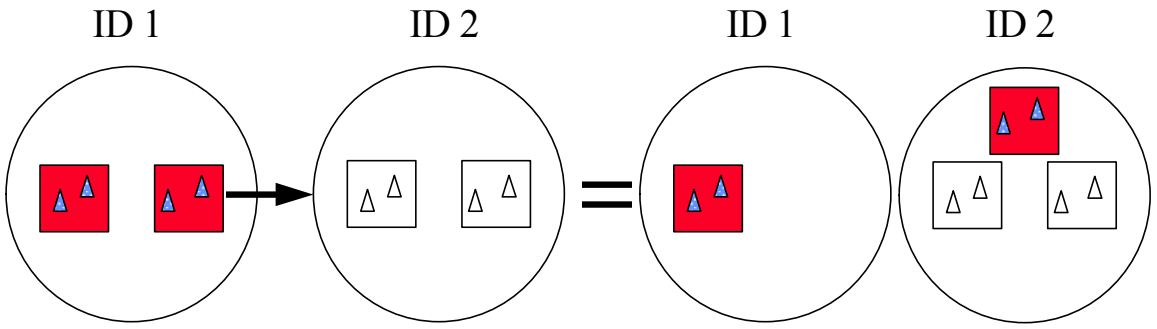
移动

A "move" involves transferring one or more datasets (identified by a subordinate identifier) from one superior identifier at the next hierarchical level to another superior identifier at the next hierarchical level, while all identifiers involved retain their original value. An exception to retaining the original identifier value may occur if any of the subordinate source identifiers already exist under the target superior identifier. In this case the identifier value may have to be renumbered in order to be uniquely identified under the target superior identifier. (Refer to section 3.5.2.2 "A45 - Move visit information" for an illustration of this.)

“移动”说明一个或以上的数据集（为次级标识所确定）从某一层次水平的上级标识转移到另一层次水平上的上级标识。作为例外，如果在目标上级标识下已经存在次级来源标识，则

保留这些原始标识的值。如果这样，标识值可能必须重新编号，以使它在目标上级标识下成为唯一的而被识别。（参阅 3.1.1.4.17 节，“A45-移动访问信息和访问号码（重复信息段）”对此的说明）。

A move event signals that a patient, account, or visit has been moved from one person, patient, or account, respectively, to another. All records at a subordinate level are also moved. For example, an



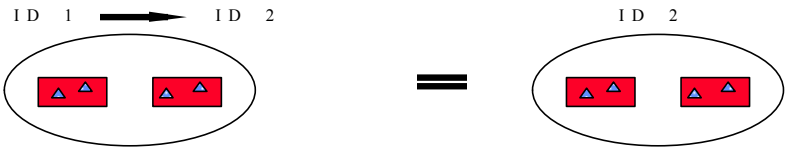
Note:	The move event implies that all data related to the incorrect source ID and its subordinate IDs (specified in the MRG segment) will be moved to the correct target ID (specified in the PID or PV1 segment). Specifying each subordinate ID in repeating PID/MRG/PV1 sets is optional but not recommended.
请注意：	移动事件表示所有与错误来源 ID 和它的次级 ID 号相连的数据都将移动到正确目标 ID（PID 或 PV1 信息段所指定的）下。可以选择在重复的 PID/MRG/PV1 中指定每个次级 ID，但并不建议大家使用。

3.3.2.1.4 Change identifier

改变标识

A change identifier event signals that a single person, patient, account, or visit identifier has been changed. It does not reflect a merge or a move, it is simply a change of an identifier. For example, a "Change Identifier" event would be sent to signal that the registrar has changed an incorrectly assigned person identifier to a correct person identifier. The following picture graphically depicts this event:

改变标识事件说明单独的个人、患者、账目或访问标识已经改变。它不反应合并或移动，它只是表示标识改变。例如，发送“改变标识”事件表示：登记者已经将错误指定的个人标识改变为正确的个人标识。下面的图将对此事件加以说明



3.3.2.1.5 Source and target identifiers

来源与目标标识

Merge, move, and change events reference target and source identifiers. The incorrect source identifier is specified in the MRG segment. The correct target identifier is identified in the PID or PV1 segment. For example, when you are changing a patient account number the source would be *MRG-3 - prior patient account number*. The target is *PID-18 - patient account number*.

合并、移动和改变事件均涉及到了目标和来源标识。不正确来源的标识在 MRG 信息段中被识别。正确的目标标识在 PID 或 PV1 信息段中识别。例如，当你改变一个患者账号时，它的来源将为 *MRG-3-前患者账号*，而目标则为 *PID-18-患者账号*。

3.3.2.1.6 Tightly coupled relationship

紧密结合关系

When patient/person identifiers are the target in merge, move, or change events, as specified in the *PID-2 - patient ID*, *PID-3 - patient identifier list* and *PID-4 - alternate patient ID-PID*, the associated source identifiers in the *MRG-4 - prior patient ID*, *MRG-1 - prior patient identifier list*, and *MRG-2 - prior alternate patient ID*, respectively, must be "tightly coupled." Each event that is defined as a merge, move, or change message carries the "tightly" coupled relationship at the appropriate level in one of two ways. First, by virtue of positional placement in the sequence of identifiers, or second, by identifier type and assigning authority. The methodology used to establish the definition of "tightly coupled" relationship is determined by site negotiation. The recommended definition is by virtue of positional placement in the sequence of identifiers (pairwise). In addition, HL7 allows the use of the second definition by identifier type and assigning authority as an acceptable convention to establish a "tightly coupled" relationship. In the absence of a site negotiated definition, it is assumed that the positional placement of the identifiers is the default method.

如果患者/个人标识是合并、移动或改变事件的目标，由 *PID-2-患者 IDPID-3-患者标识 PID-4-备选患者 ID-PID* 所指定，那么 *MRG-4-前患者 ID*、*MRG-1-前患者标识表*和 MRG-2-前患者备选患者 ID 中相关来源的标识必须“紧密结合”。合并、移动或改变信息中的每一条信息，可以两种方式中的一种建立适当水平的“紧密”结合关系。第一种，根据标识序列的位置来放置;第二种，根据标识类型和指定权力组织。用于建立“紧密”结合关系定义的方法由位点协议来确定。推荐的定义是根据标识序列来放置的。此外，作为建立“紧密结合”关系的可接受的协定，HL7 允许使用标识类型的第二种定义和指定权力组织。如果没有局部协议定义，则将标识的位置放置作为缺省方法。

The list of identifiers can be aligned positionally in their respective segment fields and processed by the receiving system by virtue of their order. This is sometimes referred to as an "ordered pairwise" relationship and is described further in section 3.5.2.1.7.

标识表可以在他们各自的信息段字段按位置排列，并由接收系统根据他们的顺序来处理。有时候可参阅“规则的成对排列”关系和 3.5.2.1.7 节的进一步叙述。

Alternatively, the uniqueness of the identifiers included in the message is determined by the combination of identifier type and assigning authority. It is assumed that both sending system and receiving system can inspect both of these qualifiers as a message is constructed or processed to determine the "tightly coupled" relationship between the identifiers. This can be referred to as "identifier type/assigning authority" relationship and is described further in section 3.5.2.1.8.

作为一个选择，信息中标识的唯一性由标识类型和指定权力组织决定。为确定标识之间的“紧密结合”关系而构建或处理的信息，假定发送系统和接收系统都能够检查他们的标识的资格。可参阅“标识类型/指定权力组织”关系和 3.5.2.1.8 的进一步论述。

The pairing of identifiers between the MRG segment fields and their associated identifiers in the PID or PV1 segment are defined below:

对于 MRG 信息段字段和 PID 或 PV1 信息段中他们的相关标识组成的标识对，有如下定义：

Person		
个人		
PID-2 - Patient ID	***with***	*MRG-4 - Prior patient ID*
PID-2 – 患者 t ID	***和***	***MRG-4 –前患者 t ID***
Patient		
患者		
Pid-3 - Patient identifier list	***with***	*MRG-1 - Prior patient identifier list*
Pid-3 – 患者标识表	*和*	*MRG-1 –前患者标识表*
	and by	Explicit order of identifiers in the list
	和 依照	表中标识的直接顺序
	or by	*<identifier type code>* and *<assigning authority>* field components
	或依照	*〈标识类型代码〉*和*〈指定权力组织〉*字段组成
PID-4 - Alternate patient ID	***with***	*MRG-2 - Prior alternate patient ID*
PID-4 –备选患者 ID	*和*	*MRG-2 – 前备选患者 ID*
Account		
帐目		
PID-18 - Patient account number	***with***	*MRG-3 - Prior patient account number*
PID-18 –患者帐号	*和*	*MRG-3 –前患者帐号*
Visit		
访问		
PV1-19 - Visit number	***with***	*MRG-5 - Prior visit number*
PV1-19 –访问号	***和***	*MRG-5 –前访问号*
PV1-50 - Alternate visit ID	***with***	*MRG-6 - Prior alternate visit ID*
PV1-50 – 备选访问 ID	***和***	*MRG-6 –前备选访问 ID*

3.3.2.1.7 Ordered pairwise relationship

规则的配对关系

In a strict sense, this type of relationship is characterized by a one-to-one association based on type (e.g., medical record number to medical record number, etc.) and the corresponding order of the element, and is typically found in list or set operations. However, for purposes of practical implementation, this relationship will be defined as a simple one-for-one pairing, as exists between the *PID-3 - patient identifier list* and the *MRG-1 - prior patient identifier list*. In other words, elements "A", "B", and "C" in the first list would directly correspond to elements "X", "Y", and "Z" in the second list. No consideration is made to the type or value of the corresponding elements, it is the explicit order of the elements which controls the association process. This scenario could be expressed as follows:

从严格意义上讲，此关系类型是基于类型和这些元素相应顺序的一对一关系而定义的（例如，医疗记录号码对医疗记录号码等），具有代表性的关系常建立在列表中或设置操作中。然而，出于实际执行的原因，此关系将被定义为简单的一对一配对，如同 PID-3-患者标识表和 MRG-1-前患者标识表之间存在的一样。换句话说，第一列的元素“A”“B”和“C”将直接对应于第二列的元素“ X”“Y”和“Z”。对其类型或相应元素的值不作考虑，只是依据控制相关过程的元素的直接顺序。此方法可表示如下：

$List_1 = \{A,B,C\}$

List$_2$ = {X,Y,Z}

列 1= {A, B, C}

列 2 = {X, Y, Z}

A : X
B : Y
C : Z

A second scenario may arise which deserves mention. As in the list example above, elements "A", "B", and "C" in the first list would "pair-up" with elements "X", "Y", "Z", "Q", "R", and "S" in the second list. Again, no consideration is made to the type or value of the corresponding elements, it is the order and presence which controls the association process. This scenario could be expressed as follows:

第二种方式以上面的例子为例，第一列的元素“A”“B”和“C”将与第二列的“X”“Y”“Z”“Q”“R”和“S”进行配对。同样的，对其类型或相应元素的值不加考虑，只是依据控制相关过程的元素的直接顺序。此方法可表示如下：

List$_1$ = {A,B,C}

List$_2$ = {X,Y,Z,Q,R,S}

列 1 = {A, B, C}

列 2 = {X, Y, Z, Q, R, S}

A : X
B : Y
C : Z
: Q
: R
: S

In the second scenario, the last three elements "Q", "R", and "S" are not affected and their value remains as if no association had been made.

在第二种方式中，最后的三个元素“Q”“R”和“S”不受影响，如果没有其他联系，则他们的值保持不变。

A third scenario may arise which deserves mention. As in the list example above, elements "A", "B", "C", "D", "E", and "F" in the first list would "pair-up" with elements "X", "Y", and "Z" in the second list. Again, no consideration is made to the type or value of the corresponding elements, it is the order and presence which controls the association process. This scenario could be expressed as follows:

第三种方式以上例为例，第一列的元素“A”“B”“C”“D”“E”和“F”将与第二列的“X”“Y”“Z”配对。同样的，对其类型或相应元素的值不加考虑，只是依据控制相关过程的元素的直接顺序。此方法可表示如下：

List$_1$ = {A,B,C,D,E,F}

List$_2$ = {X,Y,Z}

列 1 = {A, B, C, D, E, F}

列 2= {X, Y, Z}

A : X
B : Y
C : Z
D :
E :
F :

In the third scenario, the last three elements "D", "E", and "F" are not affected and their value remains the same as if no association had been made.

在第三种方式中，最后三个元素“D”“E”和“F”不受影响，如果没有其他联系，他们的值保持不变。

3.3.2.1.8 Identifier type / assigning authority relationship

标识类型/指定权力组织关系

As stated earlier, the uniqueness of the identifiers included in a message can be determined by the combination of identifier type (t) and assigning authority (a). It is assumed that both sending system and receiving system can inspect both of these qualifiers as a message is constructed or processed. This method is used to determine the "tightly coupled" relationship between the identifiers. The implementation of this relationship exists between the *PID-3 - patient identifier list* and the *MRG-1 - prior patient identifier list*. In other words, elements "B^t2^a1", "C^t3^a1", "D^t4^a1", "A^t1^a1", "E^t5^a1", and "F^t6^a1" in the first list would be associated with elements "X^t1^a1", "Y^t2^a1", and "Z^t3^a1 in the second list. This scenario could be expressed as follows:

如前所述，一条信息记录的标识的唯一性可以由标识类型和指定权力组织一起来确定。假定对于为确定标识 “紧密结合”关系而构建或处理的信息，发送系统和接收系统都能够检查他们的标识的资格。此方法用于确定标识之间的“紧密结合”关系。此关系执行存在于 *PID-3-患者标识表*和*MRG-1-前患者标识表*之间。换句话说，第一列的元素“B^t2^a1”，“C^t3^a1”，“D^t4^a1”，“A^t1^a1”，“E^t5^a1”，和“F^t6^a1”将与第二列的元素“X^t1^a1”，“Y^t2^a1”，和“Z^t3^a1 配对。此方法可表示如下：

$List_1$ = {B^t2^a1,C^t3^a1,D^t4^a1,A^t1^a1,E^t5^a1,F^t6^a1}

$List_2$ = {X^t1^a1,Y^t2^a1,Z^t3^a1}

列 1 = {B^t2^a1, C^t3^a1, D^t4^a1, A^t1^a1, E^t5^a1, F^t6^a1}

列 2 = {X^t1^a1, Y^t2^a1, Z^t3^a1}

B^t2^a1 : Y^t2^a1
C^t3^a1 : Z^t3^a1
D^t4^a1 :
A^t1^a1 : X^t1^a1
E^t5^a1 :
F^t6^a1 :

In this scenario, the three elements which do not have corresponding identifier type and assigning authority "D^t4^a1", "E^t5^a1", and "F^t6^a1" are not affected and their value remains the same as if no association had been made.

在此方法中，没有相应标识类型和指定权力组织的三个元素“D^t4^a1”，“E^t5^a1”，and “F^t6^a1”不受影响，如果没有其他联系，他们的值保持不变。

A second scenario may arise which deserves mention. In the case of identifier type and assigning authority definition, the elements "A^t1^a1", "B^t2^a1", and "C^t3^a1" in the first list would be

associated with elements "X^t4^a1", "Y^t2^a1", "Z^t3^a1", "Q^t1^a1", "R^t5^a1", and "S^t6^a1" in the second list. No consideration is made to the order of the identifiers, it is the identifier type and assigning authority of the corresponding elements which controls the association process. This scenario could be expressed as follows:

第二种方法。在标识类型和指定权力组织定义的情况下，第一列的元素 A^t1^a1”，“B^t2^a1”，and “C^t3^a1”将与第二列元素“X^t4^a1”，“Y^t2^a1”，“Z^t3^a1”，“Q^t1^a1”，“R^t5^a1”，and “S^t6^a1”相连。同样的，对标识的顺序不加考虑，控制相关过程的是相应元素的标识类型和指定权力组织。此方法可表示如下：

$List_1$ = {A^t1^a1,B^t2^a1,C^t3^a1}

$List_2$ = {X^t4^a1,Y^t2^a1,Z^t3^a1, Q^t1^a1,R^t5^a1,S^t6^a1}

列 1 = {A^t1^a1, B^t2^a1, C^t3^a1}

列 2 = {X^t4^a1, Y^t2^a1, Z^t3^a1, Q^t1^a1, R^t5^a1, S^t6^a1}

A^t1^a1 : Q^t1^a1
B^t2^a1 : Y^t2^a1
C^t3^a1 : Z^t3^a1
: **X^t4^a1**
: **R^t5^a1**
: **S^t6^a1**

In the second scenario, the three elements which do not have corresponding identifier type and assigning authority "X^t4^a1", "R^t5^a1", and "S^t6^a1" are not affected and their value remains the same as if no association had been made.

在第二种方法中，“X^t4^a1”，“R^t5^a1”，和 “S^t6^a1”三个没有相应标识类型和指定权力组织的元素不受影响，如果没有其他联系，他们的值保持不变。

3.3.2.1.9 Global merge and move message construct versus repeating segment message constructs

总体合并和移动信息构造、重复信息段信息构造

A flexible message construct is provided for merge trigger events. The message construct allows for a repeating set of PID, optional PD1, MRG, and optional PV1 segments as illustrated below:

对合并触发事件需要提供一个灵活的信息构造。信息构造考虑到了 PID、MRG 和可选 PV1 信息段的重复读取，如下图所示：

```
MSH
EVN
{ PID
   [PD1]
   MRG
   [PV1]
}
```

Trigger events support the concept of a global move or merge, where all the subordinate identifiers are moved or merged. For example, the use case for A41 (merge account-patient account number) (Section 3.5.2.2.12, "A41 - merge account - patient account number (global)") illustrates a merge on the patient account number (*PID-18 - patient account number*). All subordinate identifiers (*PV1-19 - visit number*) are moved to the target *PID-18 - patient account number identifier*, even though they are not specified in the message.

触发事件支持总体移动或合并的概念，可以对所有的次级标识进行移动或合并。例如，A41（合并 账目和患者账号）（3.5.2.2.12 节“A41-合并账目和患者账号（总）”）的应用举例就阐明了对患者账号的合并（*PID-18-患者账号*）。所有的次级标识（*PV1-19-访问号码*）被移动到 *PID-18-患者账号*标识，即使他们在此信息中不被指定。

A repeating segment message construct supports reporting of the subordinate identifiers using the repeating segments. This is illustrated in the use case for A40 (merge patient - patient identifier list) (Section 3.6.2.2.2, "A40 - merge patient - patient identifier list (repeating segment)," A41 (merge account - patient account number) (Section 3.6.2.2.4, "A41 - merge account - patient account number (repeating segment)"), and A45 (move visit information-visit number) (Section 3.6.2.2.9 "A45 - move visit information - visit number (repeating segment)"). Specifying each subordinate ID in repeating segments is optional but not recommended. This construct can be used when renumbering of identifiers is necessary as illustrated in Sections 3.6.2.2.2, "A40 - merge patient - patient identifier list (repeating segment)," 3.6.2.2.4, "A41 - merge account - patient account number (repeating segment)," and 3.6.2.2.9, "A45 - move visit information - visit number (repeating segment)," or to explicitly identify individual subordinate identifiers as illustrated in Section 3.6.2.2.9, "A45 - move visit information - visit number (repeating segment)."

重复信息段的信息构造支持使用重复信息段的次级标识报告。这可以从 A40（合并患者和患者标识表）（3.1.1.4.11 节，“A40 合并患者和患者标识表（重复信息段）”）、A41（合并账目和患者账号）（3.1.1.4.12 节，“A41-合并账目和患者账号（重复信息段）”）和 A45（移动访问信息和访问号码）（3.1.1.4.17 节，“A45-移动访问信息和访问号码（重复信息段）”）的应用举例中得以阐明。可以选择指定重复信息段中的每个次级 ID，但并不建议大家使用。如同 3.1.1.4.11 节“A40 合并患者和患者标识表（重复信息段）”）、3.1.1.4.12 节，“A41-合并账目和患者账号（重复信息段）”和 3.1.1.4.17 节，“A45-移动访问信息和访问号码（重复信息段）”阐述的那样，当必须对标识重新编号时，可以使用此构造。

3.3.2.1.10 Identifier renumbering

标识重新编号

When renumbering of identifiers occurs, the repeating segment construct may be required in order to report identifier number changes. When renumbering occurs, the incorrect source identifier is specified in the MRG segment and the correct target identifier is reported in the PID or PV1 segment. Refer to the use case for A41 (merge account-patient account number) for an illustration.

当标识重新编号发生时，为了报告标识号码的改变，必须有重复信息段构造。当重新编号发生时，错误来源的标识由 MRG 信息段指定，而正确的目标标识有 PID 或 PV1 信息段报告。参阅 A41（合并账目和患者账号）应用举例的阐述。

3.3.2.1.11 Superior identifier reporting

上级标识报告

When merging or moving subordinate numbers, the higher level, "superior" identifiers should be included in the message. For example, when merging an account where the target is *PID-18 - patient account number* and the source is *MRG-3 - prior patient account number*, the higher level patient identifiers (*PID-3 -patient identifier list* and *MRG-1 - prior patient identifier list*) and person identifiers (*PID-2 - patient ID* and *MRG-4 - prior patient ID*) should also be reported in the message.

当合并或移动次级号码时，信息中应当记录较高水平的“上级”标识。例如，当合并一个账目时，目标是 *PID-18-患者账号*，来源是 *MRG-3-前患者账号*，较高水平标识（*PID-3-患者标识表*和 *MRG-1-前患者标识表*）和个人标识（*PID-2-患者 ID* 和 *MRG-4-前患者 ID*）应当在信息中加以报告。

3.3.2.2 Trigger events

触发事件

The intent of trigger events A40 (merge patient- patient identifier list), A41 (merge account-patient account number), A42 (merge visit-visit number), A43 (move patient information-patient identifier list),

A44 (move account information-patient account number), A45 (move visit information-visit number), A47 (change patient identifier list), A49 (change patient account number), A50 (change visit number), and A51 (change alternate visit ID) is to reconcile distinct sets of existing person/patient data records that have been entered under different identification numbers, either deliberately or because of errors. Ideally, following any of these trigger events, all of the person/patient data should be accessible under whatever surviving identifiers were specified in the messages. Because of substantial differences in database architectures and system-dependent data processing requirements or limitations, the exact meaning and implementation of these events must be negotiated between systems.

触发事件 A18（合并患者信息）、A30（合并个人信息）、A34（仅合并患者信息和患者 ID）、A35（仅合并患者信息和账号）、A36（合并患者信息和患者 ID 和账号）、A39（合并个人和患者 ID）、A40（合并患者和患者标识表）、A41（合并账目和患者账号）、A42（合并访问和访问号码）、A43（移动患者信息和患者标识表）、A44（移动账目信息和患者账号）、A45（移动访问信息和访问号码）、A47（改变患者标识表）、A48（改变备选患者 ID）、A49（改变患者账号）、A50（改变访问号码）、A51（改变备选访问 ID）的目的，在于使不同标识号码下的个人/患者数据记录的明显不同的记载变得和谐。这些不同的记载要么出于故意，要么常由于错误所致。理想情况下，这些触发事件发送后，信息中指定的任意现有标识下的所有个人/患者数据都可以得到。因为在数据库结构和系统依赖数据处理要求或限制上存在实质的不同，所以这些事件的真正意义和执行必须在系统之间达成协议。

3.3.2.2.1 A40 - merge patient - patient identifier list

A40-合并患者-患者标识表

A40 - Merge patient - patient identifier list
A40-合并患者-患者标识表
Use Case - During the admission process, the registrar does not find a record for patient Allison Smith in the ADT system and creates a new record with patient identifier MR2. Allison Smith has actually been to the healthcare facility several times in the past under her maiden name, Allison Evans with patient identifier MR1. The problem persists for a while. During that time, several more accounts are assigned to Allison under her newly created patient ID MR2. Finally, the problem is discovered and Medical Records merges her two charts together leaving patient identifier MR1. All the accounts (ACCT1, ACCT2) that were assigned to MR2 are combined under MR1 as a result. 应用举例：在入院过程中中，登记者 没有在 ADT 系统中发现患者 Allison Smith 的记录，于是创建了一个新记录，患者标识为 MR2。而 Allison Smith 过去的确曾经到该医疗机构看过几次病，用的是她的婚前姓，其患者标识为 MR1。此问题持续了很短的时间。在此期间， Allison 的新建患者 ID MR2 下增加了几个账目。最后，此问题被发现了，医疗记录将她的两个表合在一起，保留了患者标识 MR1。结果，MR2 下的所有的账目（ACCT1，ACCT2）被合并到 MR1 下。
Target: *PID-3 - patient identifier list* (Note: *PID-18 - patient account number* is not valued; all accounts associated with MR2 are combined under MR1). To merge *PID-18 - patient account number* data only, use event A41 (merge account-patient account number). To move *PID-18 - patient account number* data use event A44 (move account information-patient account number). 目标：*PID-3-患者标识表*（注意：*PID-18-患者账号*）没有赋值；所有与 MR2 相连的帐目都被合并到 MR1 下）。如只合并 *PID-18-患者账号*数据，使用 A41 事件（合并帐目-患者账号）。如要移动 *PID-18-患者账号*，使用 A44 事件（移动帐目信息-患者账号）。
Source: *MRG-1 - prior patient identifier list*) (Note: *MRG-3 - prior patient account number* is not valued; all accounts associated with MR2 are combined under MR1.) 来源：*MRG-1-前患者标识表*（注意：*MRG-3-前患者账号*没有赋值；所有与 MR2 相连的帐目被合并到 MR1 下。

Example Transaction:
`MSH|^~\&|REGADT|MCM|RSP1P8|MCM|199901051530|SEC|ADT^A40|00000003|P|2.4<cr>`
`EVN|A40|199901051530<cr>`
`PID|||MR1^^^XYZ||EVANS^ALLISON|....<cr>`
`MRG|MR2^^^XYZ<cr>`

信息交换的例子：

Before Merge	After Merge
合并前	合并后

MR1 MR2	MR1
ACCT1 ACCT1	ACCT1
ACCT2 ACCT2	ACCT2
	ACCT1
	ACCT2

Implementation considerations: This scenario exists when two medical records are established for the same person. Since there could be a discrepancy in the demographic information between the two records, reconciliation may be required. In the example above, the implementation allowed the older demographic information (in the PID) to survive. The demographics implied by the IDs in the MRG segment, did not survive. Surviving and non-surviving demographic information is application and implementation specific. An A08 (update patient information) event should be sent and/or negotiated as necessary to provide for implementation and application-specific needs.

执行注意事项：当对同一个人建立了两个医疗记录时，可以使用此事件。
由于在两个记录之间可能存在人口统计学的差异，所以必须进行协调。在上面的例子中，执行允许就的个人信息（PID 中）存在。MRG 信息段的 Ids 记录的个人信息不再存在。现存的和不存在的个人信息是根据应用和执行来协调的。应发送 A08（更新患者信息）事件和/或为满足执行和应用的特殊需要必须进行协商。

3.3.2.2.2 A40 - merge patient - patient identifier list (repeating segment)

A40-合并患者和患者标识表

A40 - Merge patient - patient identifier list

A40-合并患者-患者标识表

Use Case - During the admission process, the registrar does not find a record for patient Allison Smith in the Patient Administration system and creates a new record with patient identifier MR2. Allison Smith has actually been to the healthcare facility several times in the past under her maiden name, Allison Evans with patient identifier MR1. The problem persists for a while. During that time, several more accounts are assigned to Allison under her newly created patient ID MR2. Finally, the problem is discovered and Medical Records merges her two charts together leaving patient identifier MR1. All the accounts (ACCT1, ACCT2) that were assigned to MR2 are combined under MR1 as a result. Since the account numbers are not unique, they are also renumbered.

应用举例：在入院过程中，登记者 没有在 ADT 系统中发现患者 Allison Smith 的记录，于是创建了一个新记录，患者标识为 MR2。而 Allison Smith 过去的确曾经到该医疗机构看过几次病，用的是她的婚前姓，其患者标识为 MR1。此问题持续了很短的一段时间。在此期间， Allison 的新建患者 ID MR2 下增加了几个账目。最后，此问题被发现了，医疗记录将她的两个表合在一起，保留了患者标识 MR1。结果，MR2 下的所有的账目（ACCT1，ACCT2）被合并到 MR1 下。

Target: *PID-3 - patient identifier list* and *PID-18 - patient account number*

目标：*PID-3-患者标识表* 和 *PID-18 – 患者帐号*

Source: *MRG-1 - prior patient identifier list* and *MRG-3 - prior patient account number*

来源：*MRG-1-前患者标识表*、*MRG-3-前患者帐号*

Example Transaction:

```
MSH|^~\&|REGADT|MCM|RSP1P8|MCM|199901051530|SEC|ADT^A40|00000003|P|2.4<cr>
EVN|A40|199901051530<cr>
PID|||MR1^^^XYZ||EVANS^ALLISON||||||||||||ACCT3<cr>
MRG|MR2^^^XYZ||ACCT1<cr>
PID|||MR1^^^XYZ||EVANS^ALLISON||||||||||||ACCT4<cr>
MRG|MR2^^^XYZ||ACCT2<cr>
```

信息交换的例子

Before Merge 合并前		After Merge 合并后
MR1	MR2	MR1
ACCT1	ACCT1*	ACCT1

ACCT2 ACCT2*	ACCT2 ACCT3* ACCT4* *accounts renumbered
	*帐号重新编号

Implementation considerations: This scenario exists when two medical records are established for the same person.

执行注意事项：当对同一个人建立了两个医疗记录时，可以使用此事件。

If the account numbers are not unique (as implied by the After Merge example above) and renumbering of the accounts is required, you must use repeating segments as illustrated in the Example Transaction. Refer to Section 3.5.2.1.9, "Global merge and move message construct versus repeating segment message constructs," for additional information regarding message construct.

Since there could be a discrepancy in the demographic information between the two records, reconciliation may be required. In the example above, the implementation allowed the older demographic information (in the PID) to survive. The demographics implied by the IDs in the MRG segment, did not survive. Surviving and non-surviving demographic information is application and implementation specific. An A08 (update patient information) event should be sent and/or negotiated as necessary to provide for implementation and application specific needs.

由于在两个记录之间可能存在人口统计学的差异，所以必须进行协调。在上面的例子中，执行允许就的个人信息（PID 中）存在。MRG 信息段的 Ids 记录的个人信息不再存在。现存的和不存在的个人信息是根据应用和执行来协调的。应发送 A08（更新患者信息）事件和/或为满足执行和应用的特殊需要应进行协商。

3.3.2.2.3 A41 - merge account - patient account number (global)

A41-合并账目和患者账号（总体）

This event illustrates the concept of a global merge as defined in Section 3.5.2.1.9, "Global merge and move message construct versus repeating segment message constructs."

此事件阐述了 3.5.2.1.9 节，“总体合并和移动信息机构与重复信息段信息构造”中定义的总体合并的概念。

A41 - Merge account information - patient account number
A41-合并账目-患者账号
Use Case - Mary Jones (patient identifier MR1) is a recurring outpatient at the Physical Therapy clinic at hospital XYZ with account number ACCT1. She has visited the clinic several times. When she arrives for therapy, a new registrar does not realize she already has an account and opens a new one with account number ACCT2. When the mistake is discovered, the two accounts are merged together, combining all visits under account ACCT1. 应用举例:Mary Jones (患者标识 MR1) 是 XYZ 医院物理治疗门诊部的一个复发患者,账号为 ACCT1。她曾经在该门诊部看过几次病。当她去治疗时，新的登记员没有了解到她已经有一个账号，就新开了一个账号 ACCT2。当这个错误被发现时，就将这两个账目合为一个，将所有的访问合并 在 ACCT1 下。
Target: *PID-18 - patient account number*
目标：*PID-18-患者账号*
Source: *MRG-3 - prior patient account number*
来源：*MRG-3-前患者账号*
Example Transaction: 信息交换的例子: MSH|^~\&|REGADT|MCM|RSP1P8|MCM|199901051530|SEC|ADT^A41|00000005|P|2.4<cr> EVN|A41|199901051530<cr> PID|||MR1^^^XYZ||JONES^MARY||19501010|M|||123 NORTH STREET^^NY^NY^10021||(212)111-3333|||S||ACCT1<cr> MRG|MR1^^^XYZ||ACCT2<cr>

Before Merge	After Merge

合并前	合并后
MR1 ACCT1 96124 96126 ACCT2 96128 96130	MR1 ACCT1 96124 96126 96128 96130

Implementation considerations: This scenario exists when two accounts are established for the same patient.

The PV1 segment is not valued since this event is really a merge at the *PID-18 - patient account number* level. All identifiers below the *PID-18 - patient account number* are combined under the surviving Patient Account Number.

Since there could be a discrepancy in the demographic information between the two records, reconciliation may be required. Surviving and non-surviving demographic information is application and implementation specific. An A08 (update patient information) event should be sent and/or negotiated as necessary to provide for implementation and application-specific needs.

执行注意事项：当对同一个人建立了两个账目时，可以使用此事件。

由于此事件是真正 *PID-18-患者账号*水平上的合并，PV1 信息段没有值。所有 *PID-18-患者账号*下的标识都合并到现在的患者账号下。

由于在两个记录之间可能存在人口统计学的差异，所以必须进行协调。现存的和不存在的个人信息是根据应用和执行来协调的。应发送 A08（更新患者信息）事件和/或为满足执行和应用的特殊需要必须进行协商。

3.3.2.2.4 A41 - merge account - patient account number (repeating segment)

A41-合并账目和患者账号（重复信息段）

This event illustrates the concept of a repeating segment merge as defined in 3.5.2.1.7.

此事件阐述了 3.5.2.1.7 节中定义的重复信息段合并的概念。

A41 - Merge account - patient account number
A41-合并账目-患者账号
Use Case - Mary Jones (patient identifier MR1) is a recurring outpatient at the Physical Therapy clinic at hospital XYZ with account number ACCT1. She has visited the clinic several times. When she arrives for therapy, a new registrar does not realize she already has an account and opens a new one with account number ACCT2. When the mistake is discovered, the two accounts are merged together, combining all visits under account ACCT1. 应用举例：Mary Jones（患者标识 MR1）是 XYZ 医院物理治疗门诊部的一个复发患者，账号为 ACCT1。她曾经在该门诊部看过几次病。当她去治疗时，新的登记员没有了解到她已经有一个账号，就新开了一个，账号 ACCT2。当这个错误被发现时，就将这两个账目合为一个，将所有的访问合并在 ACCT1 下。
Target: *PID-18 - patient account number* and *PV1-19 - Visit number*
目标：*PID-18-患者账号*和 *PV1-19-访问号码*
Source: *MRG-3 - prior patient account number* and *MRG-5 - prior visit number*
来源：*MRG-3-前患者账号*和 *MRG-5-前访问号码*
Example Transaction: 信息交换的例子： MSH|^~\&|REGADT|MCM|RSP1P8|MCM|199901051530|SEC|ADT^A41|00000005|P|2.4<cr> EVN|A41|199901051530<cr> PID|||MR1^^^XYZ||JONES^MARY||19501010|F|||123 NORTH STREET^^NY^NY^10021||(212)111-3333|||S||ACCT1<cr> MRG|MR1^^^XYZ||ACCT2||VISIT1<cr> PV1|1|I|||||||||||||||||VISIT3<cr> PID|||MR1^^^XYZ||JONES^MARY||19501010|F|||123 NORTH STREET^^NY^NY^10021||(212)111-3333|||S||ACCT1<cr>

MRG|MR1^^^XYZ||ACCT2||VISIT2

PV1|1|I|||||||||||||||VISIT4<cr>

Before Merge	After Merge
合并前	合并后
MR1 ACCT1 VISIT1 VISIT2 ACCT2 VISIT1* VISIT2* *Visits erroneously assigned	MR1 ACCT1 VISIT1 VISIT2 VISIT3** VISIT4** **Visits combined and renumbered as a result of merging the account
**访问被错误指定	**作为合并账目的结果账目被合并后重新编号

Implementation considerations: This scenario exists when two accounts and associated visits are established for the same patient.

Repeating PID/MRG/PV1 segments report each Account Number and Visit Number effected. This construct is required since the visits are renumbered in this example.

Since there could be a discrepancy in the demographic information between the two records, reconciliation may be required. Surviving and non-surviving demographic information is application and implementation specific. An A08 (update patient information) event should be sent and/or negotiated as necessary to provide for implementation and application-specific needs.

执行注意事项：当对同一个人建立了两个账目和相连的访问时，可以使用此事件。

重复的 PID/MRG/PV1 信息段报告了每一个受到影响的账号和访问号。本例中由于访问被重新编号，所以此构造是必须的。

由于在两个记录之间可能存在人口统计学的差异，所以必须进行协调。现存的和不存在的个人信息是根据应用和执行来协调的。应发送 A08（更新患者信息）事件和/或为满足执行和应用的特殊需要必须进行协商。

3.3.2.2.5 A42 - Merge visit - visit number

A42-合并访问和访问号

A42 - Merge visit - visit number
A42-合并访问-访问号
Use Case - A42 (merge visit -visit number) - Mary Jones (patient identifier MR1) is a recurring outpatient at the Physical Therapy clinic at hospital XYZ with account number ACCT1. She has visited the clinic several times. When she arrives for therapy, two different registrars create a new visit numbers. The mistake is not discovered immediately and clinical data is recorded under both visit numbers. When the mistake is discovered, the two visits are merged together, leaving visit VISIT1. 应用举例：A42（合并访问和访问号）- Mary Jones（患者标识 MR1）是 XYZ 医院物理治疗门诊部的一个复发患者，账号为 ACCT1。她曾经在该门诊部看过几次病。当她去治疗时，两个不同的登记员新建了一个访问号。这个错误没有马上被发现，临床数据被同时记录在两个访问号下。当此错误被发现时，就将这两个访问号合为一个，保留访问 VISIT1。
Target: *PV1-19 - visit number*
目标：*PV1-19-访问号码*
Source: *MRG-5 - prior visit number*
来源：*MRG-5-前访问号码*
Example Transaction: MSH|^~\&|REGADT|MCM|RSP1P8|MCM|199901051530|SEC|ADT^A42|00000005|P|2.4<cr> EVN|A42|199901051530<cr> PID|||MR1^^^XYZ||JONES^MARY||19501010|F|||123 NORTH

STREET^^NY^NY^10021||(212)111-3333|||S||ACCT1<cr>

MRG|MR1^^^XYZ||ACCT1||VISIT2<cr>

PV1|1|I|||||||||||||||||VISIT1

信息交换的例子：

Before Merge	After Merge
合并前	合并后
MR1 ACCT1 VISIT1 VISIT2	MR1 ACCT1 VISIT1

Implementation considerations: This scenario exists when two visits are established in error for the same patient and episode of care.

执行注意事项：当错误的对同一患者和医疗期间建立两次访问时，可以使用本事件。

3.3.2.2.6 A43 - move patient information - patient identifier list

A43-移动患者信息-患者标识表

A43 - Move patient information - patient identifier list

A43-移动患者信息-患者标识表

Use Case - information from ABC HMO is loaded to a repository system each month. Jane Jones is entered in January and assigned Enterprise Number 1 (E1). Jane has visited Hospital XYZ and is assigned medical record number MR1. Jayne Jones (a different person) is also a member of ABC HMO loaded to the repository and assigned Enterprise Number E2. Jayne has visited Hospital XYZ and is assigned medical record number MR1. Jayne visits Clinic DEF where she is assigned medical record number MR2 which is erroneously associated with Jane's Enterprise Number (E1). When the error is discovered MR2 is moved from Enterprise Number E1 to E2.

应用举例：每个月，ABC HMO 的登记信息都被载入贮藏系统。Jane Jones 于一月进入，并被指定了企业号码 1 (E1)。她访问过 XYZ 医院，被指定医疗记录号码为 MR1。Jayne Jones（另一个人）也是 ABC HMO 的一个成员，她的资料也被载入贮藏，她被指定企业号码 E2。Jayne 访问 DEF 门诊部，在那里，她的医疗记录号码为 MR2，此号码被错误的与 Jane 的企业号（E1）连在一起。当此错误被发现后，MR2 从企业号 E1 移动到 E2。

Target: *PID-2 - patient ID*

目标：*PID-2-患者 ID*

Source: *MRG-4 - prior patient ID*

来源：*MRG-4-前患者 ID*

Example transaction:

MSH|^~\&|REPOSITORY|ENT|RSP1P8|MCM|199901051530|SEC|ADT^A43|0000009|P|2.4<cr>

EVN|A43|199901051530<cr>

PID|1|E2|MR2^^^ABCHMO||JONES^JAYNE|....<cr>

MRG|MR2^^^ABCHMO|||E1<cr>

信息交换例子：

Before Move		After Move	
合并前		合并后	
E1	E2	E1	E2
MR1	MR1	MR1	MR1
MR2			MR2

Implementation considerations: *PID-3 - patient identifier list* and *MRG-1 - prior patient identifier list* are the same value since the PID-3 value does not change in this scenario.

The example above would be expressed as follows. In the following example, the assigning authority ENT1 represents an Enterprise and the PE identifier type code represents the Person's Enterprise number. The MR1 identifier is omitted from the message because it is not moved.

MSH|^~\&|REPOSITORY|ENT|RSP1P8|MCM|199901051530|SEC|ADT^A43|0000009|P|2

```
.4.1<cr>
EVN|A43|199901051530<cr>
PID|1||E2^^^ENT1^PE~MR2^^^ABCHMO^MR|||JONES^JAYNE|....<cr>
MRG|E1^^^ENT1^PE~MR2^^^ABCHMO^MR|. . .<cr>
```

执行注意事项：由于 PID-3 的值在此事件中不改变，因此 *PID-3-患者标识表*和 *MRG-1-前患者标识表*具有相同的值。

上面的例子可以表示如下。在下面的例子中，指定权力组织 ENT1 代表了一个企业，PE 标识类型代码代表了个人的企业号码。由于 MR1 标识没有移动，所以此信息省略了它。

3.3.2.2.7 A44 - move account information - patient account number

A44-移动账目信息-患者账号

A44 - Move account information - patient account number

A44-移动账目信息和患者账号

Use Case - During the admission process, the admitting clerk uses the Medical Record Number of William A. Jones III (MR1) instead of William A. Jones, Jr. (MR2). The Patient Administration system assigns the new admission account number ACCT2. When the mistake is discovered, account ACCT2 is moved to the correct Medical Record, MR2. The account number is not changed.

应用举例：在入院的过程中，进行入院的职员使用了医疗 William A. Jones III 的医疗记录号码（MR1）来代替了 William A. Jones, Jr. 的(MR2)。患者管理系统指定了新的入院账号 ACCT2。当此错误被发现，账号 ACCT2 被移动到正确的医疗记录 MR2 下。账号没有改变。

Target: *PID-3 - patient identifier list* and *PID-18 - patient account number* (Note: *PID-18 - patient account number* and *MRG-3 - prior patient account number* will be the same since the account number does not change in this scenario).

目标：*PID-3-患者标识表*和 *PID-18-患者账号*（请注意：此事件中，由于账号没有改变，所以 *PID-18-患者账号*和 *MRG-3-前患者账号*将相同）。

Source: *MRG-1 - prior patient identifier list* and *MRG-3 - prior patient account number* (NOTE: *MRG-3 - prior patient account number* must be valued to indicate which account to move)

来源：*MRG-1-前患者标识表*和 *MRG-3-前患者账号*（请注意：*MRG-3-前患者账号*必须赋值以指示对哪个帐目进行移动）

Example Transaction:

```
MSH|^~\&|REGADT|MCM|RSP1P8|MCM|199901051530|SEC|ADT^A44|00000007|P|2.4<
    cr>
EVN|A44|199901051530<cr>
PID|||MR2^^^XYZ||JONES^WILLIAM^A^JR||19501010|M|||123 EAST
    STREET^^NY^NY^10021||(212)111-3333|||S||ACCT2<cr>
MRG|MR1^^^XYZ||ACCT2<cr>
```

信息交换的例子：

Before Move	After Move
合并前	合并后
MR1 MR2 ACCT1 ACCT1 ACCT2	MR1 MR2 ACCT1 ACCT1 ACCT2

Implementation considerations: This scenario exists when two medical records legitimately exist for two different people and an account is incorrectly associated with the wrong medical record number.

执行注意事项：当两个不同的人的两个合法医疗记录存在，而账目被错误的链接在错误的医疗记录号时，可以使用此事件。

3.3.2.2.8 A45 - move visit information - visit number (repeating segment)

A45-移动访问信息和访问号码（重复信息段）

A45 - Move visit information - visit number

A45-移动访问信息和访问号码

Use Case - Mary Jones (patient identifier MR1) is a recurring outpatient at the Physical Therapy and Speech Therapy

clinics at hospital XYZ. She is assigned a different account for each clinic; her account number for Physical Therapy is ACCT1 and her account number for Speech Therapy is X1. However, on two different occasions, the Speech Therapy registrar accidentally assigned her visits (96102 and 96104) to the Physical Therapy account. The problem is later discovered and the corresponding visits are moved to the correct account.

应用举例：Mary Jones（患者标识 MR1）是 XYZ 医院物理治疗和语言障碍矫正门诊部的一个复发患者。她在每个门诊部被指定了不同的账目；她在物理治疗部的账号为 ACCT1，在语言障碍矫正门诊部的账号为 X1。然而，在两个不同的场合，语言障碍矫正门诊部的登记员偶然将她的访问（96102 和 96104）指定到了物理治疗的账目上。这个问题随后被发现，相应的访问被移动到了正确的账目下。

Target: *PID-18 - patient account number* and *PV1-19 - visit number*.

目标：*PID-18-患者账号*和 *PV1-19-访问号码*

Source: *MRG-3 - prior patient account number* and *MRG-5 - prior visit number*.

来源：*MRG-3-前患者账号*和 *MRG-5-前访问号码*

Example Transaction:

```
MSH|^~\&|REGADT|MCM|RSP1P8|MCM|199901051530|SEC|ADT^A45|00000005|P|2.4<cr>
EVN|A45|199901051530<cr>
PID|||MR1^^^XYZ||JONES^MARY||19501010|M|||123 NORTH STREET^^NY^NY^10021||(212)111-3333|||S||X1<cr>
MRG|MR1^^^XYZ||ACCT1||96102<cr>
PV1||O|PT|||||||||||||||96102<cr>
MRG|MR1^^^XYZ||ACCT1||96104<cr>
PV1||O|PT|||||||||||||||96104<cr>
```

信息交换的例子：

Before Move	After Move
移动前	移动后
MR1 ACCT1 96100 96102* 96104* X1 96101 96103 96105 *Visits erroneously assigned	MR1 ACCT1 96100 X1 96101 96102 96103 96104 96105
*访问被错误指定	

In the above transaction/implementation, the application that generated the message assigns unique visit numbers.

Implementation Considerations: In this scenario the repeating MRG/PV1 construct is used to indicate which visits are moved, as illustrated in the Example Transaction. *MRG-5 - prior visit number* and *PV1-19 - visit number* are the same values because the visit numbers do not change. Refer to Section 3.6.2.1.9, "Global merge and move message construct versus repeating segment message constructs," for additional information regarding message construct.

在以上的信息交换/执行中，发送此信息的应用者指定唯一的访问号码。

执行注意事项：在此事件中，如信息交换的例子所阐述的，重复 MRG/PV1 构造用于指定将对哪个访问进行移动。因为访问号码没有改变，所以 *MRG-5-前访问号码*和 *PV1-19-访问号码*的值是相同的。参阅 3.5.2.1.9 节“总体合并和移动信息构造与重复信息段信息构造”关于信息构造的其他信息。

3.3.2.2.9 A45 - move visit information - visit number (repeating segment)

A45-移动访问信息-访问号码（重复信息段）

A45 - Move visit information - visit number
A45-移动访问信息-访问号码

Use Case -Mary Jones (patient identifier MR1) is a recurring outpatient at the Physical Therapy and Speech Therapy clinics at hospital XYZ. She is assigned a different account for each clinic; her account number for Physical Therapy is ACCT1 and her account number for Speech Therapy is X1. However, on two different occasions, the Speech Therapy registrar accidentally assigned her visits (VISIT2 and VISIT3) to the Physical Therapy account. The problem is later discovered and the corresponding visits are moved to the correct account.

应用举例：Mary Jones（患者标识 MR1）是 XYZ 医院物理治疗和语言障碍矫正门诊部的一个复发患者。她在两个门诊部被指定了不同的账目；她在物理治疗部的账号为 ACCT1，在语言障碍矫正门诊部的账号为 X1。然而，在两个不同的时候，语言障碍矫正门诊部的登记员偶然将她的访问（访问 1 和访问 2）指定到了物理治疗的账目上。这个问题随后被发现，相应的访问被移动到了正确的账目下。

Target: *PID-18 - patient account number* and *PV1-19 - visit number.*

目标：*PID-18-患者账号*和 *PV1-19-访问号码*

Source: *MRG-3 - prior patient account number* and *MRG-5 - prior visit number.*

来源：*MRG-3-前患者账号*和 *MRG-5-前访问号码*

Example Transaction:

```
MSH|^~\&|REGADT|MCM|RSP1P8|MCM|199901051530|SEC|ADT^A45|00000005|P|2.4<
    cr>
EVN|A45|199901051530<cr>
PID|||MR1^^^XYZ||JONES^MARY||19501010|M|||123 NORTH
    STREET^^NY^NY^10021||(212)111-3333|||S||X1<cr>
MRG|MR1^^^XYZ||ACCT1||VISIT2<cr>
PV1||O|PT|||||||||||||||VISIT4<cr>
MRG|MR1^^^XYZ||ACCT1||VISIT3<cr>
PV1||O|PT|||||||||||||||VISIT5<cr>
```

信息交换的例子：

Before Move	After Move
移动前	移动后
MR1 ACCT1 VISIT1 VISIT2* VISIT3* X1 VISIT1 VISIT2 VISIT3 *Visits erroneously assigned	MR1 ACCT1 VISIT1 X1 VISIT1 VISIT2 VISIT3 VISIT4** VISIT5** **visits moved and renumbered
*访问被错误指定	**访问被移动并重新编号

In the above transaction/implementation, the application that generated the message allows non-unique visit numbers.

Implementation Considerations: If Visit Numbers are not unique (as implied by the After Move example above) and renumbering of the visits is required, you must use a repeating MRG/PV1 construct as illustrated in the Example Transaction. Refer to 3.5.2.1.7, "A40-merge patient- patient identifier list," for additional information regarding message construct.

在以上的信息交换/执行中，发送此信息的应用者指定非唯一的访问号码。

执行注意事项：在此事件中，如果访问号码不是唯一的（如同上面移动后的例子所示），且对这些访问的重新命名是必须的，那么你必须使用信息交换例子中所阐述的重复 MRG/PV1 构造。参阅 3.5.2.1.7 节，“A40-合并患者和患者标识表”关于信息构造的其他信息。

3.3.2.2.10 A47 - change patient identifier list

A47-改变标识表

A47 - Change patient identifier list

A47-改变标识表

Use Case - The Medical Records Department of XYZ hospital uses a system of manual medical record number assignment. During the admission process, the registrar accidentally assigned the wrong Medical Record Number (MR2 instead of MR1) to John Meyers. Since the correct Medical Record has not yet been assigned to any patient, no merge takes place. The Patient Identifier List is simply changed.

应用举例：XYZ 医院的医疗记录部使用手工医疗记录号码指定系统。在确定的过程中，登记者出于偶然给 John Meyers 指定了错误的医疗记录号码（MR2，而非 MR1）。由于正确的医疗记录没有指定给任何患者，所有没有合并事件发生。患者内部 ID 只是被简单的改变。

Target: *PID-3 - patient identifier list*

目标：*PID-3-患者标识表*

Source: *MRG-1 - prior patient identifier list*

来源：*MRG-1-前患者标识表*

Example Transaction:

信息交换的例子：

```
MSH|^~\&|REGADT|MCM|RSP1P8|MCM|199901051530|SEC|ADT^A47|00000002|P|2.4<cr>
EVN|A47|199901051530<cr>
PID|||MR1^^^XYZ||MEYERS^JOHN||19501010|M|||987 SOUTH STREET^^NY^NY^10021||(212)111-3333|||S||ACCT1<cr>
MRG|MR2^^^XYZ||ACCT1<cr>
```

Before Change	After Change
改变前	改变后
MR2 ACCT1	MR1 ACCT1

Implementation considerations: None.

执行注意事项：无

3.3.2.2.11 *A49 - change patient account number*

A49-改变患者账号

A49 - Change patient account number

A49-改变患者账号

Use Case - Patients are automatically assigned an account number by hospital XYZ's Patient Administration system at admission. However, when the Patient Administration system is down, the admitting clerk manually assigns account numbers from a pool of downtime account numbers. John Rodriguez (patient ID MR1) was manually assigned downtime account number ACCT1. When the Patient Administration system came back up, the admitting clerk accidentally entered the wrong account number, X1, into the system. When the problem was later discovered, the account number was changed from X1 to ACCT1.

应用举例：在 XYZ 医院的患者管理系统中，入院时患者被自动指定一个账号。然而，当患者管理系统停止工作时，入院职员就需从一堆停工期的账号中为患者手工指定。John Rodriguez（内部患者 ID MR1）被手工指定账号为 ACCT1。当患者管理系统又开始工作时，入院职员出于偶然，向系统录入了错误的账号 X1。随后此问题被发现，账号由 X1 改变为 ACCT1。

Target: *PID-18 - patient account number*

目标：*PID-18-患者账号*

Source: *MRG-3 - prior patient account number*

来源：*MRG-3-前患者账号*

Example Transaction:

```
MSH|^~\&|REGADT|MCM|RSP1P8|MCM|199901051530|SEC|ADT^A49|00000006|P|2.4<cr>
EVN|A49|199901051530<cr>
PID|||MR1^^^XYZ||RODRIGUEZ^JOHN||19501010|M|||123 SOUTH STREET^^NY^NY^10021||(212)111-2222|||S|CAT|ACCT1<cr>
MRG|MR1^^^XYZ||X1<cr>
```

信息交换的例子:	
Before Change	After Change
改变前	改变后
MR1 X1	MR1 ACCT1
Implementation Considerations: None.	
执行注意事项：无	

3.3.2.2.12 A50 - change visit number

执行注意事项：无

A50 - Change visit number
A50-改变访问号码
Use Case - Patients are automatically assigned a visit number by hospital XYZ's Patient Administration system at check-in. However, when the Patient Administration system is down, the admitting clerk manually assigns visit numbers from a pool of downtime numbers. John Rodriguez (patient ID MR1) was manually assigned downtime visit number VISIT1. When the Patient Administration system came back up, the admitting clerk accidentally entered the wrong visit number, VISIT2, into the system. When the problem was later discovered, the visit number was changed from VISIT2 to VISIT1. 应用举例：在 XYZ 医院的患者管理系统中，登记时患者被自动指定一个访问号。然而，当患者管理系统停止工作时，入院职员就需从一堆停工期的访问号中为患者手工指定。John Rodriguez（内部患者 ID MR1）被手工指定访问号为 VISIT1。当患者管理系统又开始工作时，入院职员出于偶然，向系统录入了错误的访问号 VISIT2。随后此问题被发现，访问号由 VISIT2 改变为 VISIT1。
Target: *PV1-19 - visit number*
目标：PV1-19-访问号码
Source: *MRG-5 - prior visit number*
来源：*MRG-5-前访问号*

Example Transaction:
`MSH|^~\&|REGADT|MCM|RSP1P8|MCM|199901051530|SEC|ADT^A50|00000006|P|2.4<cr>`
`EVN|A50|199901051530<cr>`
`PID|||MR1^^^XYZ||RODRIGUEZ^JOHN||19501010|M|||123 SOUTH STREET^^NY^NY^10021||(212)111-2222|||S|CAT|ACCT1<cr>`
`MRG|MR1^^^XYZ||ACCT1||VISIT2<cr>`
`PV1|1|O||3|||99^BROWN^JERRY|||ONC||||1||VIP|99^BROWN^JERRY|O/P|VISIT1...<cr>`

信息交换的例子:	
Before Change	After Change
改变前	改变后
MR1 ACCT1 VISIT2	MR1 ACCT1 VISIT1
Implementation considerations: None.	
执行注意事项：无	

3.3.2.2.13 A51 - change alternate visit ID

A51-改变备选访问 ID

A51 - Change alternate visit ID
A51-改变备选访问 ID
Use Case - Patients are automatically assigned an alternate visit number by hospital XYZ's Patient Administration system at check-in. However, when the Patient Administration system is down, the admitting clerk manually assigns

alternate visit numbers from a pool of downtime numbers. John Rodriguez was manually assigned downtime alternate visit number AV1. When the Patient Administration system came back up, the admitting clerk accidentally entered the wrong alternate visit number, AV2, into the system. When the problem was later discovered, the alternate visit number was changed from AV2 to AV1.

应用举例：在 XYZ 医院的患者管理系统中，登记时患者被自动指定一个备选访问号。然而，当患者管理系统停止工作时，入院职员就需从一堆停工期的备选访问号中为患者手工指定。John Rodriguez 被手工指定备选访问号为 AV1。当患者管理系统又开始工作时，入院职员出于偶然，向系统录入了错误的备选访问号 AV2。随后此问题被发现，备选访问号由 AV2 改变为 AV1。

Target: *PV1-50 - alternate visit ID*

目标：*PV1-50-备选访问 ID*

Source: *MRG-6 - prior alternate visit ID*

来源：*MRG-6-前备选访问 ID*

Example Transaction:

```
MSH|^~\&|REGADT|MCM|RSP1P8|MCM|199901051530|SECURITY|ADT^A51|00000006|P
    |2.4<cr>

EVN|A51|199901051530<cr>

PID|||MR1^^^XYZ||RODRIGUEZ^JOHN||19501010|M|||123 SOUTH
    STREET^^NY^NY^10021||(212)111-2222|||S|CAT|ACCT1<cr>

MRG|MR1^^^XYZ||ACCT1|||AV2<cr>

PV1|1|O||3|||99^BROWN^JERRY|||ONC||||1||VIP|99^BROWN^JERRY|O/P|V1|SP|||
    ||||||||||||||A|||||19990902081010||||||AV1<cr>
```

信息交换的例子：

Before Change	After Change
改变前	改变后
MR1 ACCT1 VISIT1 AV2	MR1 ACCT1 VISIT1 AV1

Implementation Considerations: None.

执行注意事项：无

3.3.2.2.14 Example using multiple messages

使用多条信息的例子

A47 - Change patient identifier list and A49 - Change patient account number

A47-改变患者标识表和 A49-改变患者帐号

Use Case - Patients are automatically assigned Medical Records Numbers and account numbers by hospital XYZ's Patient Administration system at admission. However, when the Patient Administration system is down, the admitting clerk manually assigns account numbers and Medical Records numbers from a pool of downtime numbers. John Rodriguez was manually assigned downtime Medical Record Number MR1 and downtime account number A1. When the Patient Administration system came back up, the admitting clerk accidentally enters the wrong Medical Record Number (MR2) and account number (X1) into the system. The error occurred because she was reading from the paperwork for a different downtime admit not yet entered into the Patient Administration system. The problem is quickly discovered, and the medical record number and account number was fixed accordingly. Since the other downtime admit had not yet been entered into the Patient Administration system, no merge was required.

应用举例：在 XYZ 医院的患者管理系统中，入院时患者被自动指定医疗记录号和账号。然而，当患者管理系统停止工作时，入院职员就需从一堆停工期的医疗记录号和账号中为患者手工指定。John Rodriguez 被手工指定停工期医疗记录号为 MR1，停工期账号为 A1。当患者管理系统又开始工作时，入院职员出于偶然，向系统录入了错误的医疗记录号（MR2）和错误的账号（X1）。此错误的发生是因为她正在看文书工作中的一个还未录入到患者管理系统的不同的停工期入院号码。此问题很快被发现，医疗记录号码和账号被相应修正。由于其他的停工期入院号码还未录入患者管理系统，所以无须进行合并。

Target: *PID-3 - patient identifier list* (Message 1) and *PID-18 - patient account number* (Message 2)

目标：*PID-3-患者标识表*（信息 1）和 *PID-18-患者账号*（信息 2）

Source: *MRG-1 - prior patient identifier list* (Message 1) and *MRG-3 - prior patient account number* (Message 2)

来源：*MRG-1-前患者标识表*（信息 1）*MRG-3-前患者账号*（信息 2）

Example Transaction - Message 1:

```
MSH|^~\&|REGADT|MCM|RSP1P8|MCM|199901051530|SEC|ADT^A47|00000006|P|2.4<
    cr>
EVN|A47|199901051530<cr>
PID|||MR1^^^XYZ^MR||RODRIGUEZ^JOHN||19501010|M|||123 SOUTH
    STREET^^NY^NY^10021||(212)111-2222|||S|CAT|X1<cr>
MRG|MR2^^^XYZ^MR|<cr>
```

Example Transaction - Message 2:

```
MSH|^~\&|REGADT|MCM|RSP1P8|MCM|199901051530|SEC|ADT^A49|00000006|P|2.4<
    cr>
EVN|A49|199901051530<cr>
PID|||MR1^^^XYZ^MR||RODRIGUEZ^JOHN||19501010|M|||123 SOUTH
    STREET^^NY^NY^10021||(212)111-2222|||S|CAT|ACCT1<cr>
MRG|MR1^^^XYZ^MR||X1<cr>
```

信息交换的例子 - 信息 1:

信息交换的例子 - 信息 2:

Before Change	After Change
改变前	改变后
MR2 X1	MR1 ACCT1

Implementation considerations: Message 1 (A47) changes the patient identifier list. Message 2 (A49) changes the account number.

执行注意事项：信息 1（A47）改变了患者标识表。信息 2，A49（改变患者账号）改变了账号。

3.3.2.2.15 Example using multiple messages

使用多条信息的例子

A44 - Move account information - patient account number and A49 - Change patient account number

A44 - 移动账目信息和患者账号 和 A49 - 改变患者账号

Use Case - During the admitting process, the admitting clerk uses the Medical Record Number of William A. Jones, III (MR1) instead of William A. Jones, Jr. (MR2). The Patient Administration system assigns the new admission account number A1. When the mistake is discovered, the account is moved to the correct Medical Record, MR2. The Patient Administration system generates a new account number as a result: number X1.

应用举例：在入院过程中，入院职员使用了 William A. Jones, III 的医疗记录(MR1)而不是 William A. Jones, Jr. (MR2)。患者管理系统指定了新的入院账号 A1。当此错误被发现后，此账目被移动到正确的医疗记录，MR2 下。结果患者管理系统生成了一个新的账号：X1。

Target: *PID-3 - patient identifier list* (Message 1) and *PID-18 - patient account number* (Message 2)

目标：*PID-3-患者标识表*（信息 1）和 *PID-18-患者账号*（信息 2）

Source: *MRG-1 - prior patient identifier list* (Message 1) and *MRG-3 - prior patient account number* (Message 2)

来源：*MRG-1-前患者标识表*（信息 1`）和 *MRG-3-前患者账号*（信息 2）

Example Transaction (Message 1):

```
MSH|^~\&|REGADT|MCM|RSP1P8|MCM|199901051530|SEC|ADT^A44|00000007|P|2.4<
    cr>
EVN|A44|199901051530<cr>
PID|||MR2^^^XYZ^MR||JONES^WILLIAM^A^JR||19501010|M|||123 EAST
    STREET^^NY^NY^10021||(212)111-3333|||S||ACCT1<cr>
MRG|MR1^^^XYZ^MR||ACCT1<cr>
```

Example Transaction (Message 2):

```
MSH|^~\&|REGADT|MCM|RSP1P8|MCM|199901051530|SEC|ADT^A49|00000007|P|2.3.
```

2<cr> EVN|A49|199901051530<cr> PID|||MR2^^^XYZ^MR||JONES^WILLIAM^A^JR||19501010|M|||123 EAST STREET^^NY^NY^10021||(212)111-3333|||S||X1<cr> MRG|MR2^^^XYZ^MR||ACCT1<cr>
信息交换的例子(信息 1)： 信息交换的例子(信息 2)：

Before Change	After Change
改变前	改变后
MR1 MR2 ACCT1	MR1 MR2 X1

Implementation Considerations: Message 1, A44 (move account information-patient account number), moves the account from MR1 to MR2. Message 2, A49 (change patient account number), changes the account number.
执行注意事项：信息 1，A44（移动账目信息和患者账号），将账目从 MR1 移动到了 MR2。信息 2，A49（改变患者账号）改变了账号。

3.3.3 Patient record links

患者记录链接

Linking two or more patients does not require the actual merging of patient information as discussed in Section 3.6.2, "Merging patient/person information;" following a link trigger event, sets of affected patient data records should remain distinct. However, because of differences in database architectures, there may be system-dependent limitations or restrictions regarding the linking of one or more patients that must be negotiated.

链接两个或以上患者不需要象 3.5.2 节，“合并患者/个人信息”所讨论的将患者信息真正合并；在链接事件后，受影响的患者数据记录应当保持不同。然而，因为数据库结构存在差异，关于链接一个或以上患者必须进行协商，因此可能存在依赖系统的局限或限制。

There are multiple approaches for implementing Master Patient Indexes. It is useful for the purpose of MPI mediation to support two types of linkage. Explicit linkage requires a message declaring a link has been made between multiple identifiers. Implicit linkage is performed when a receiving system infers the linkage from the presence of multiple identifiers present in *PID-3 - patient identifier list*.

执行 MPIs 有多种途径。为了 MPI 仲裁的原因而支持两种类型的链接是很有用的。外在的链接要求一条信息宣布在多个标识之间已经形成链接。当一个接收系统从 PID-3-患者标识表中的多个标识得出链接时，就完成了内在的链接。执行 MPIs 有多种途径。为了 MPI 仲裁的原因而支持两种类型的链接是很有用的。外在的链接要求一条信息宣布在多个标识之间已经形成链接。当一个接收系统从 *PID-3-患者标识表*中的多个标识得出链接时，就完成了内在的链接。

In an MPI setting, the A24 -link patient information message is preferred for transmitting an explicit link of identifiers whether they are in the same or different assigning authorities. The A37 unlink patient information message is preferred for transmitting the explicit unlinking of identifiers.

在一个 MPI 设置中，A24-链接患者信息是发送外在的标识链接所首选的，而不论这些标识是否在同一个指定权力组织或不同的指定权力组织中。A37（去除链接患者信息）是发送外在的去除标识链接信息的首选。

Implicit linkage of identifiers, sometimes called passive linking, has been implemented using various messages. An acknowledged method is inclusion of multiple identifiers in *PID-3 - patient identifier list*, which the receiving system implicitly links. An MPI or application that makes such an implicit linkage can generate an A24 - link patient information message to explicitly notify another system of this action.

内在的标识链接，有时也称作被动链接，它可以利用不同的信息来实现。一个公认的方法是：接收系统对 *PID-3-患者标识表*记录的多个标识，直接在暗中进行链接。一个 MPI 或进行一个内在链接的应用者可以发送 A24-链接患者信息，明确的向其他系统通知此活动。

3.3.4 MPI Integration - an introduction

与 MPI 结合使用- 介绍

The purpose of this section is to provide some insight into how HL7 committees have approached the area of MPI integration, as well as to provide concrete examples of how the integration could be done using messages in Version 2.4.

本节的目的是为了介绍以下 HL7 委员会如何会涉及与 MPI 结合的领域，同时提供在 2.4 版中如何利用信息实现综合的具体例子。

3.3.4.1 Definitions - what is an MPI?

定义-什么是 MPI?

There can be quite a bit of confusion as to what defines an MPI. Early definitions called it a Master Patient Index, implying only patient data would be managed. Later the definition was expanded to mean persons in general, including patients, guarantors, subscribers, and even providers; essentially any entity that could be considered a "person." Thus the current acronym MPI generally is inferred to mean Master Person Index.

定义 MPI 是一个比较困难的问题。早期的定义把它称为主要患者索引，意思是仅管理患者资料。后来定义扩展到个人，包括患者、保证人、订户，甚至提供者；从本质上来说，任何实体都可以认为是“个人”。因此现在的缩写词 MPI 通常是指从普通主要患者索引引申出来的定义。

An MPI is generally used to manage person identification and cross-reference across disparate systems. Healthcare organizations may have several systems handling various different data processing needs, from laboratory to billing, each with its own database of persons and person identifier numbering schemes. Each of these can be called an ID Domain. An MPI can function as a Correlation Manager between these domains, providing a cross-reference of a person’s identifiers across each of the domains. Typically an MPI will also have one universal or enterprise identifier that uniquely identifies the person in the MPI itself. The domain for this identifier may or may not be the domain for clients of the MPI.

MPI 通常用于管理不同系统间的个人识别和交叉参阅信息。医疗组织根据需要可能有几个系统来管理各种不同的资料，从实验室到记帐，每一个系统都有自己的个人数据库和个人标识编码方案，将它们称为不同的 ID 域。MPI 可以作为这些域之间的相互关系管理者，提供域之间个人标识的交叉参阅。有特色的是，MPI 也将有一个的通用或企业标识来唯一识别 MPI 本身的个人。此标识域可能是 MPI 的客户也可能不是。

MPI functionality also typically includes methods to provide an identifier for a person, given a set of traits or demographics for that person. An example of the use of this is for a client system to query the MPI for a person given a set of demographics. The MPI uses matching algorithms to find possible matching persons, and returns to the client system the identifiers for those persons.

还有一个特色是，MPI 的功能还包括向个人提供标识的方法，给出了个人的一系列特征和个人信息。比如，用户系统使用一系列个人信息向 MPI 查询个人。MPI 使用匹配算法来查找可能匹配的个人，并向用户系统返回那些个人的标识。

This section currently deals only with MPI functionality related to persons in the Version 2.4 context. It is assuming integration using Version 2.4 ADT messages, and the functionality surrounding finding and identifying a person.

本节现在只说明 2.4 版中个人相关的 MPI 功能。现在假设结合使用 2.4 版 ADT 信息和关于查找、识别个人的相关功能。

3.3.4.2 HL7 and CORBAmed PIDS

HL7 和 CORBAmed PIDS

There has been an effort to harmonize the modeling work that has been done in the CORBAMed Patient Identification Service (PIDS) with the HL7 message set, with an eye toward HL7 Version 3.0. You may see evidence of CORBAMed modeling in this implementation, but that should not be taken as evidence that full harmonization has taken place. There is much work left to do in this area.

现在已经努力将 CORBAMed 患者识别服务（PIDS）中完成的建模工作与 HL7 信息装置进行协调，并着眼于 HL7 的 3.0 版。可以看到在执行中 CORBAMed 建模的证据，但是还不能说协调工作已经完全完成。在此领域还有许多工作要做。

3.3.4.3 MPI QUERY for person lookup and identification

个人查找和识别的 MPI 查询

Several QBP/RSP queries have been developed to aid in the integration of systems with an MPI. They consist of several Qxx/Kxx trigger/response pairs. The following table lists their functions:

研究者已经开发了一些 QBP/RSP 查询，使其在与 MPI 结合的系统中起帮助作用。它们包括一些 Qxx/Kxx 触发/回答信息对。下面的表列出了它们的功能：

Query	***Name***	***MPI Use***
查询	***名称***	***MPI 用法***
Q21/K21	Get Person Demographics	Given a person identifier, return the PID and optionally the PD1 segments for the matching person.
Q21/K21	获取个人信息	给出一个个人标识，返回匹配个人的 PID，并可以选择返回 PD1 信息段。
Q22/K22	Find Candidates	Given some demographics, optionally a match threshold and algorithm, find and return a list of matching persons.
Q22/K22	查找候选者	给出一些个人信息，并可选择匹配的域值和算法，查找并返回匹配个人列表。
Q23/K23	Get Corresponding Identifiers	Given a person's identifier and a list of identifier domains, return the person's identifiers in those domains.
Q23/K23	获取相应标识	给出个人标识和域的列表，返回个人在那些域的标识。
Q24/K24	Allocate Identifiers	Given a list of identifier domains, return new identifiers for those domains. Should not link to a person, just reserve and return identifiers.
Q24/K24	分配标识	给出标识域的列表，返回那些域的新的标识。不应将标识与个人链接，而只需保留和返回标识。

MPI QBP/RSP Queries

MPI QBP/RSP 查询

The following sections show several scenarios involving looking up a person on a "client" system, and how it can be integrated to an MPI. The basic flow is for a user to enter person information on the

client system, and the client system using services of the MPI to match the user's input to a person that exists somewhere on the two systems.

以下各节说明了在一个“用户”系统查找个人和如何与 MPI 结合的一些相关信息段。基本的流程就是使用者在用户系统输入个人信息，用户系统使用 MPI 的服务来寻找两个系统已有的与使用者输入相匹配的个人。

The scenarios are differentiated on two variables:

各节用两个变量来区分：

ID Creator - Which system assigns new person identifiers for the client system. This can either be the MPI or the client system.

ID 创建者-指定用户系统新的个人标识的系统。它可以是 MPI 或用户系统。

Person Existence - On which system the person record currently exists - the client system, the MPI, or both.

已有个人-个人记录现在存在于哪个系统-用户系统，MPI，或二者都有。

3.3.4.4 Client system assigns identifier, person exists on MPI only

用户系统指定标识，个人记录只存在于 MPI

In this scenario, a client system (e.g. a registration system) will query an MPI for a person that does not currently exist on the client system. The MPI returns a list of one or more possible matching candidates, and one is chosen by the user on the client system. The client system assigns the person an identifier and an update is sent to the MPI to notify it of the new assigned identifier.

在本节中，用户系统（如登记系统）将相 MPI 查询一个现在不在用户系统中的个人。MPI 返回了一个或多个匹配的候选者，其中一个用户系统的使用者选中。用户系统于是指定此人的标识，并向 MPI 发送更新信息，告知 MPI 新指定的标识。

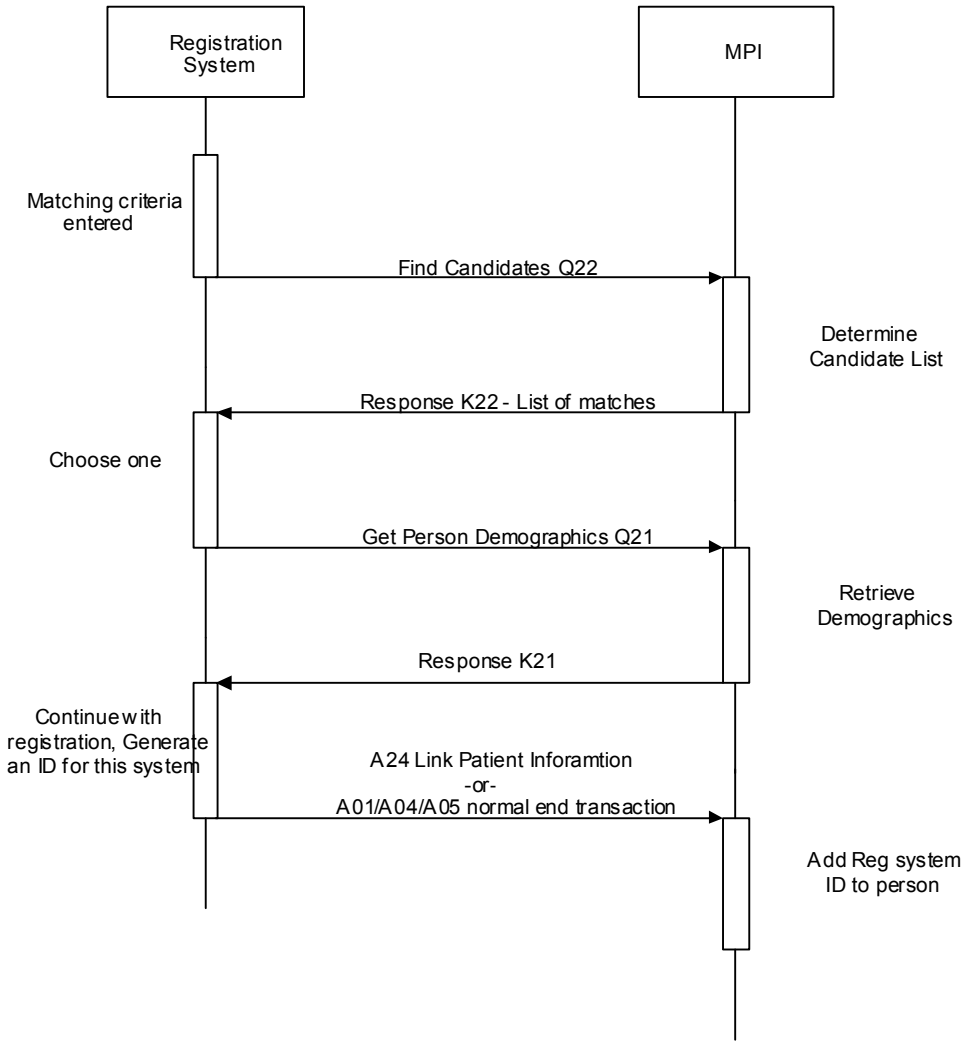


Figure 3-1 - Client system assigns identifier, person exists on MPI only

表 3-1-用户系统指定标识，个人记录只存在于 MPI

The messages are defined as follows:

信息定义如下：

Q22/K22 Find Candidates - This signals the MPI to search its database for a list of persons that match the demographic criteria sent in the query, using whatever algorithms it has at its disposal, or using the algorithm optionally specified in the query. The response includes a list of "candidates" that matched the criteria in the query, one PID segment for each candidate. The query can also specify the identifier domains to return in *PID-3 - Patient Identifier List*, so that the client system identifier and the MPI enterprise identifier could be returned for each match.

Q22/K22 查找候选者-它通知 MPI，使用它设置的任意算法，或使用查询所指定的算法，搜索它的数据库中与查询中发送的人口统计学标识匹配的个人。回答包括与查询标准匹配的“候选者”列表，及每个候选者的 PID 信息段。查询也可指定 *PID-3-患者标识表*中返回的标识的域，这样就可返回每个匹配的用户系统标识和 MPI 企业标识。

Q21/K21 Get Person Demographics - Once a candidate is chosen from the list, another query may be done to retrieve the full set of demographics for that person.

Q21/K21 获取个人信息-只要在表中选定一个候选者，就可以使用另一查询来获取此人的全部个人信息。0

A24 or A01/A04/A05 - This transaction is to update the MPI with the new identifier the client system has created for the person. It is acceptable for systems to simply send *an A01 Admit/visit notification,*

A04 Register a patient or A05 Pre-admit a patient as may have been done traditionally, with the new client system identifier and the existing MPI enterprise identifier in PID-3. However an *A24 Link patient information* may be sent instead, with one PID segment containing the MPI enterprise identifier for the person, and the second PID segment containing the new registration system identifier.

A24 或 A01/A04/A05-此信息交换是为了用用户系统为个人创建的新标识来更新 MPI。系统也可以象传统做法一样，采用新的系统标识和 PID-3 中已有的 MPI 企业标识，只发送 A01 入院/访问通知，A04 登记患者或 A05 预收入院患者。也可以对个人采用记录 MPI 企业标识的 PID 信息段，和记录新登记系统标识的 PID 信息段，发送 *A24 链接患者信息*来代替。

3.3.4.5 Client system assigns identifier, person exists on both systems

用户系统指定标识，用户系统和 MPI 均存在个人记录

In this scenario, a client system (e.g. a registration system) will query an MPI for a person, and the person record exists on both systems. The MPI returns a list of possible matching candidates, and one is chosen by the user on the client system. The client system simply asks the MPI for an updated set of demographics and does not assign an identifier since the person already exists with an identifier on the client system.

在本节中，用户系统（如登记系统）将查询个人的 MPI，并且个人记录存在于两个系统。MPI 返回可能匹配的候选者列表，其中一个被用户系统的使用者选中。用于个人及其标识已经存在于用户系统，因此用户系统只是要求 MPI 更新个人信息，而不指定标识。

Prior to querying the MPI, the client system may query its own database to reduce network transactions. However, the full searching capabilities of the MPI may be preferred to the client system in order to prevent the selection of the wrong person.

查询 MPI 前，用户系统可以查询它自己的数据库减少网络信息交换。可是，为了防止选择错误的个人，用户系统可以首选 MPI 全面搜索能力。

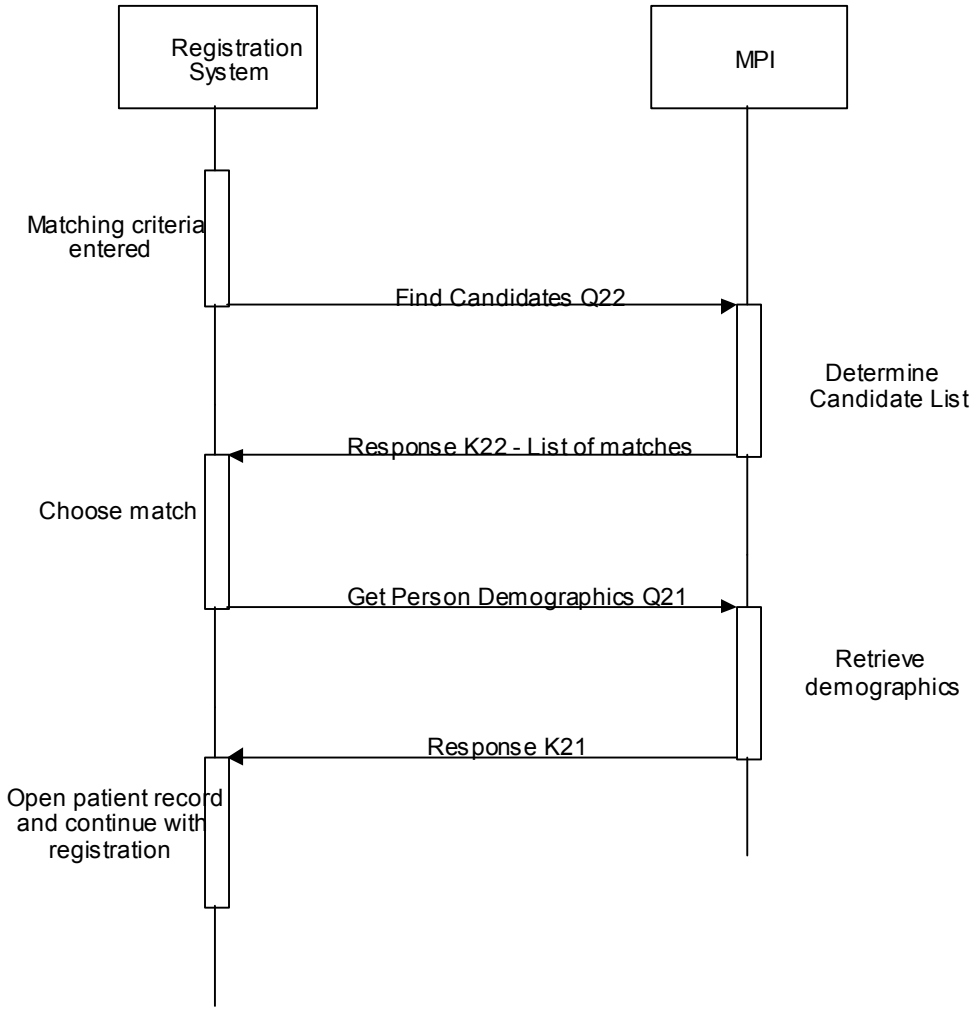


Figure 3-2 - Client system assigns identifier, person exists on both systems
表 3-2-用户系统，用户系统和 MPI 均存在个人记录

The message flow is identical to the message flow in the 3.5.4.1 example, with the exception that the final update to the MPI is not needed in order to give the MPI a new identifier for the person. The MPI should already have the client system identifier from previous transactions.

为了给 MPI 个人新的标识，最后对 MPI 的更新是不必要的。除此之外，此信息流程与 3.5.4.1 例子中的信息流程是一样的。

An ADT event may be sent later by the client system simply to update the MPI with any demographic changes that occur.

用户系统可以随后发送 ADT 事件，根据发生的任意个人信息变化，对 MPI 进行更新。

3.3.4.6 Client system assigns identifier, person exists on neither system

用户系统指定标识，任一系统都不存在个人记录

In this scenario, a client system (e.g. a registration system) will query an MPI for a person, and the person does not exist on either system. The MPI returns a list of possible matching candidates, or possibly an empty list. The user does *not* choose one, and a new person record is created.

在本节中，用户系统（如登记系统）将查询个人的 MPI，任一系统都不存在个人记录，MPI 返回可能匹配的候选者列表，或可能只是一个空的列表。使用者一个也不选择，并创建新的个人记录。

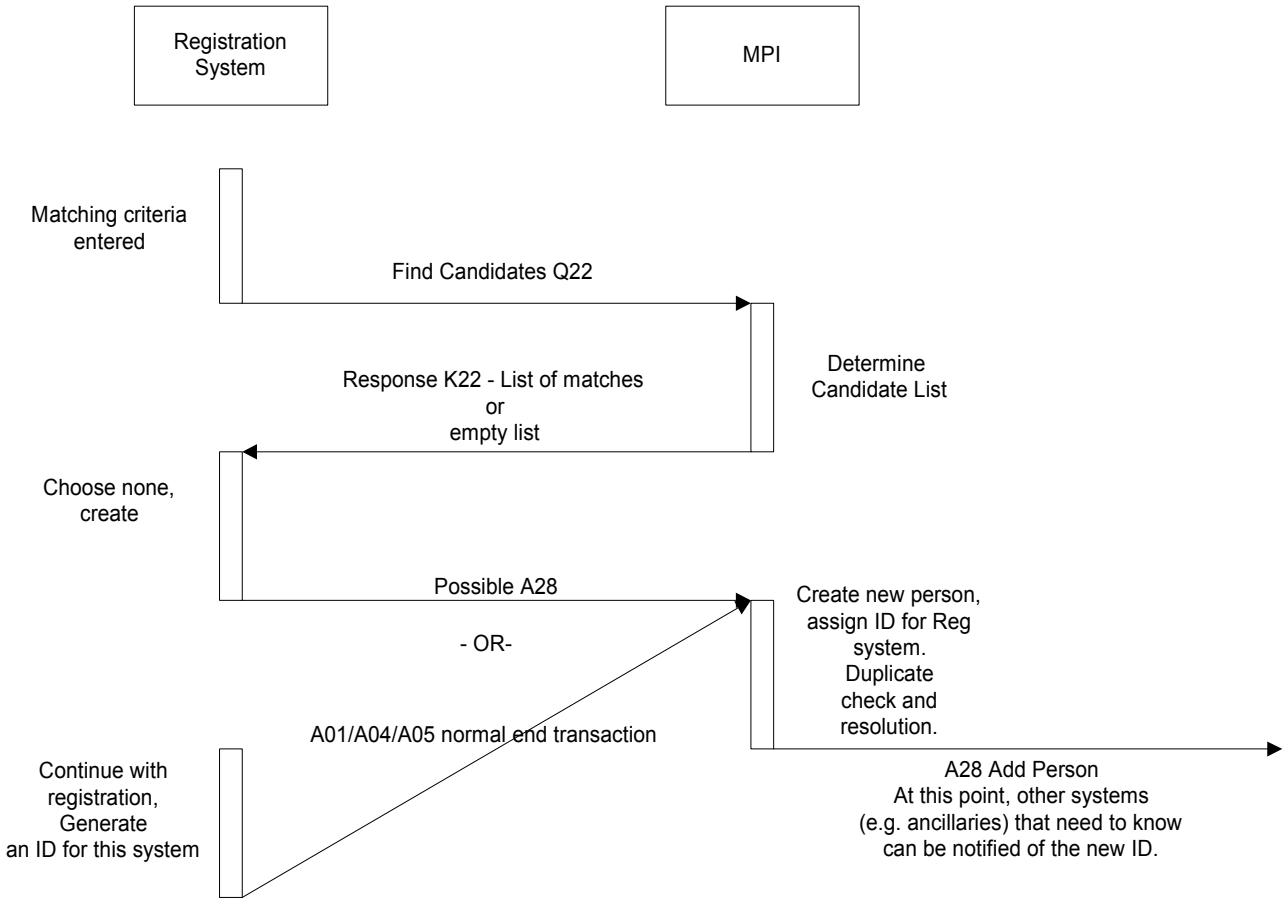


Figure 3-3 - Client system assigns identifier, does not exist on either system
表 3-3-用户系统指定标识，任一系统都不存在个人记录

The message flow again begins with a *Q22/K22 Find Candidates* query. The response may or may not contain a list of candidates.

信息流程还是开始于 Q22/K22 查找候选者查询。回答可能包括或不包括候选者列表。

If the client system assigns a person identifier when the record is created, an *A28 Add person information* could be sent to the MPI to notify it of the record creation. If the client system does not create an identifier until the registration is completed, the A01, A04 or A05 events could serve the purpose of notifying the MPI of an added person and identifier. The fact that the person will have an identifier unknown to the MPI, and no enterprise identifier, will allow the MPI to infer that a person record is being added.

如果用户系统在个人记录创建时，指定了个人标识，那么可以发送 A28 添加个人信息到 MPI，告知 MPI 记录创建。如果用户系统直到登记完成后才创建标识，那么可以发送 A01、A04 或 A05，告知 MPI 添加了个人和标识。MPI 发现存在 MPI 不知道的个人标识和企业标识，就可以推断出添加了个人记录。

When the person record is added to the MPI with the new identifier, an enterprise identifier is assigned, and ancillary systems may be notified of the new person record creation.

当个人记录连同新的标识添加到 MPI 中时，就将指定一个企业标识，同时告知附属系统创建了新的个人记录。

3.3.4.7 MPI assigns identifier, person exists on MPI

MPI 指定标识，个人记录存在于 MPI 中

In the next set of three scenarios, it is assumed that a third party (ID Manager) creates identifiers for the client system, and for these examples the MPI fulfills this role. The QBP/RSP queries support this service.

继以上三节，本节假设第三当事人（ID 管理者）为用户系统和 MPI 完成这些任务，而创建了标识。QBP/RSP 支持此服务。

查询支持

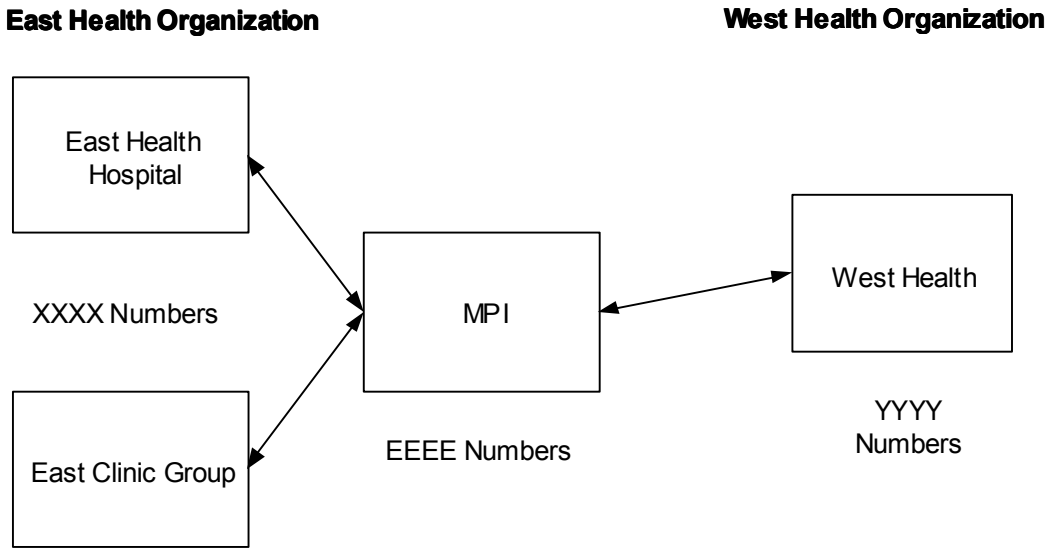


Figure 3-4 - Example of two healthcare organizations merging
表 3-4-两个医疗机构合并的例子

Figure 3-4 shows a case where identifiers may need to be assigned by a third party. In the example, East Health Organization had one identifier domain (XXXX numbers) for both the hospital registration system and the outpatient clinic registration numbers. Coordination was done through the use of pre-printed charts for new patients, which prevented the two systems from using the same XXXX number for two patients.

表 3-4 说明了需要由第三当事人指定标识的例子。在本例中，东部健康组织对于医院登记系统和门诊临床登记号码有一个标识域（XXXX 号码）。在使用新患者的预印刷表的过程中要进行调和，这可以防止两个系统使用两个患者相同的 XXXX 号码。

Later West Health Organization is bought and merged with East. West has been using its own identifier domain (YYYY numbers). An MPI is also implemented to keep a cross-reference between the two systems, and assigns its own enterprise identifier (EEEE number) to each patient.

最近西部健康组织被收购和并入东部健康组织。西部健康组织过去一直使用自己的标识域（YYYY 号码）。于是为了保持两个系统间的交叉参阅，需要执行一个 MPI，对每个患者指定各自的企业标识（EEEE 号码）。

Because the organization is attempting to go paperless, East decides to forgo its pre-printed charts, but still keep the XXXX numbers. Since the pre-printed charts are no longer there to keep numbers from being re-used between the hospital and clinic, a third party is needed to assign the XXXX numbers.

由于医疗机构正试图实现无纸管理，东部健康组织决定放弃它的印刷前表，但仍继续保留 XXXX 号码。由于印刷前表不再保留医院和临床之间再次使用的号码，需要第三当事人来指定 XXXX 号码。

A patient arrives at East Hospital that had never been there, but had been to West previously. To register the patient, the hospital system submits a Find Candidates Q22/K22 query to get from the MPI a list of possible matching patients. The user finds the patient since she had been to West previously. Since the

patient is new to East, she must be given a new East identifier (XXXX number). An Allocate Identifiers Q24/K24 query is sent from the East Hospital to the MPI and the MPI generates an XXXX number and returns it. Later when the registration is finished, an A24 Link Person Information message is sent to notify the MPI that the allocated identifier has been assigned to a patient

一个患者首次来到东部医院，但以前曾在西部医院被指定过。为了登记此患者，医院系统递交了一个查找候选者 Q22/K22 查询，从 MPI 获取了一个可能的匹配患者列表。使用者使用者发现该患者曾在西部就诊。由于该患者是首次在东部医院就诊，因此必须给她指定一个新的东部标识（XXXX 号码）。于是为她分配的标识 Q24/K24 查询从东部医院发送到 MPI，MPI 就创建了一个 XXXX 号码，并将之返回。登记随后结束，并发送 A24 链接个人信息事件，告知 MPI 分配的标识已经指定给该患者。

In the following first scenario, the person record exists on the MPI, however it does not exist on the client system. The message flow assumes that the MPI is assigning identifiers for the client system that are not the enterprise identifiers. If this were not the case, the Allocate Identifiers Q24/K24 query would not be needed.

在随后的第一节中，个人记录存在于 MPI 中，但不存在于用户系统中。信息流程假设 MPI 为用户系统指定了标识，但不是企业标识。如果不是这样的情况，那么将不需要分配标识 Q24/K24 查询。

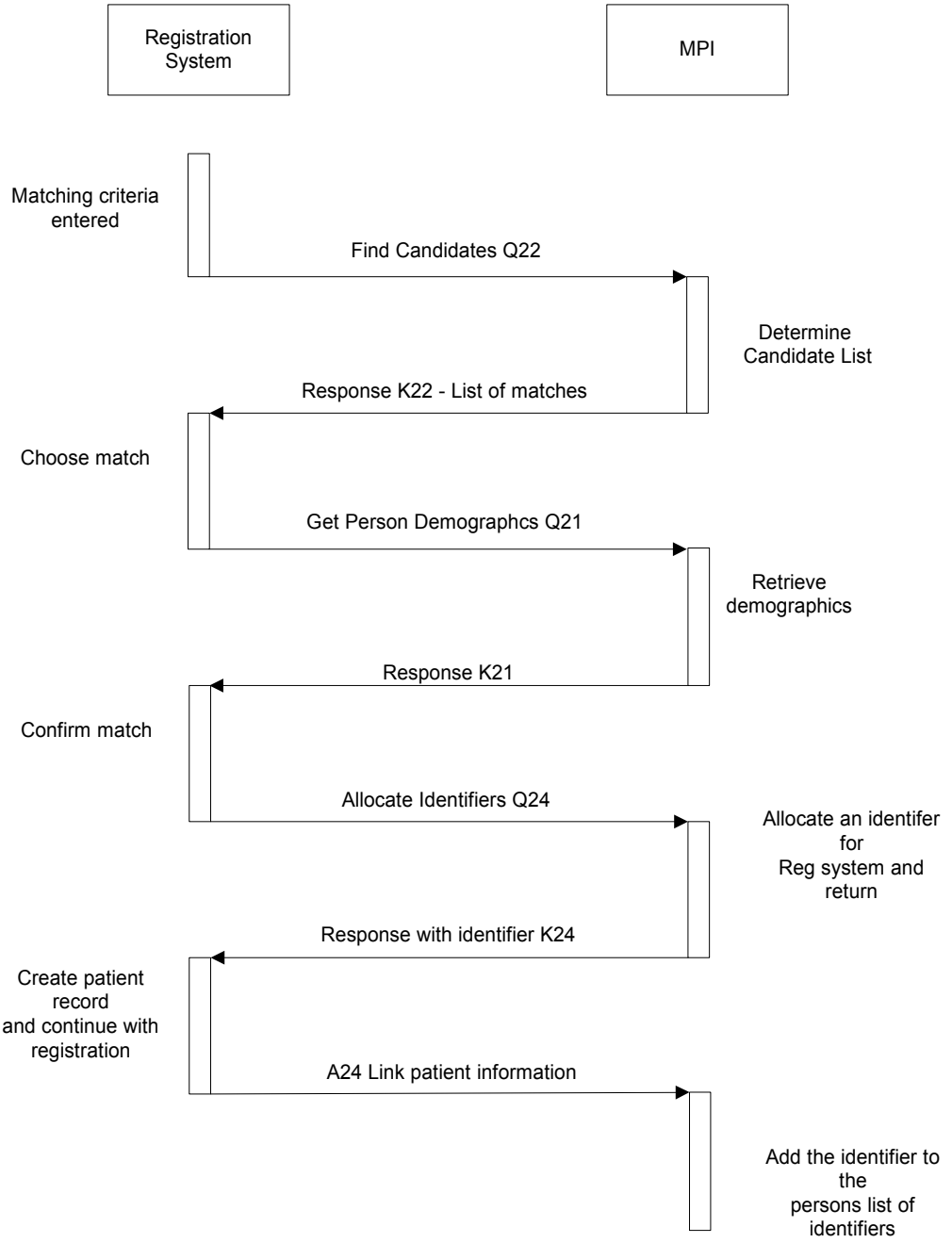


Figure 3-5 - MPI assigns identifier, person exists on MPI
表 3-5-MPI 指定标识，个人记录在于 MPI 中

The message flow is similar to previous examples, with the exception of the *Q24/K24 Allocate Identifiers* query and the final *A24 Link Patient Information* message:

除了 *Q24/K24 分配标识查询* 和最后的 A24 链接患者信息，信息流程与前面的例子相同：

Q24/K24 Allocate Identifiers - This query is for the client system to ask the MPI for an identifier in the client system's domain. It is not to assign the identifier to a particular person record, but rather just to reserve an identifier for later use.

Q24/K24 分配标识-用户系统向 MPI 查询用户系统域的标识。这不是将标识指定给某个个人记录，而只是保留标识，以便随后使用。

A24 Link patient information - This message is to notify the MPI that the previously allocated identifier has been assigned to a person. The A24 should include one PID segment with the new identifier and one PID segment with the MPI enterprise identifier.

A24 链接患者信息-此信息用于通知 MPI 先前分配的标识已经指定给个人。A24 应当包括携带新标识的 PID 信息段和携带 MPI 企业标识的 PID 信息段。

3.3.4.8 MPI assigns identifier, person exists on both systems

MPI 指定标识，个人记录存在于两个系统

This scenario is identical to the scenario in 3.5.4.2 Client system assigns identifier, person exists on both systems.

本节与 3.5.4.2 节用户系统指定标识相同，两个系统中都存在个人记录。

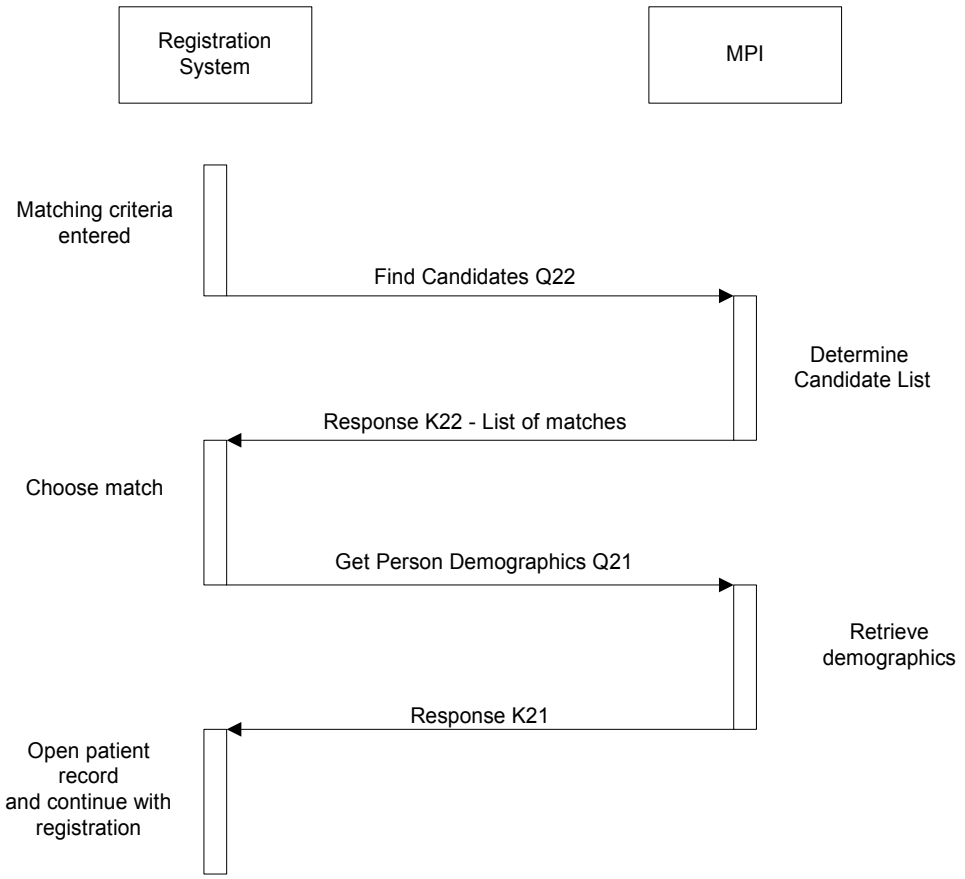


Figure 3-6 - MPI assigns identifier, person exists on both systems
表 3-6-MPI 指定标识，两个系统中都存在个人记录

3.3.4.9 MPI assigns identifier, person exists on neither system

MPI 指定标识，两个系统中都没有个人记录

In this scenario, the person does not exist on either system. The message flow is similar to 3.5..4.4 MPI assigns identifier, person exists on MPI, however there is no need for the *Q21/K21Get person Demographics* query as a double-check for the user since the person does not exist on the MPI. Also, after the person is registered and the identifier assigned, an *A28 Add Person Information* is sent to the MPI to have it add the person to its database and assign an enterprise identifier.

本节中，两个系统中都没有个人记录。信息流程与 *3.5.4.4MPI 指定标识相同，MPI 中有个人记录*相同，但由于 MPI 中没有个人记录，因此没有必要用 *Q21/K21 获取个人人口统计学*查询

作为使用者的重复校验。同时，个人登记和标识指定后，向 MPIP 发送 *A28 添加个人信息*，将个人记录添加到数据库中，并指定企业标识。

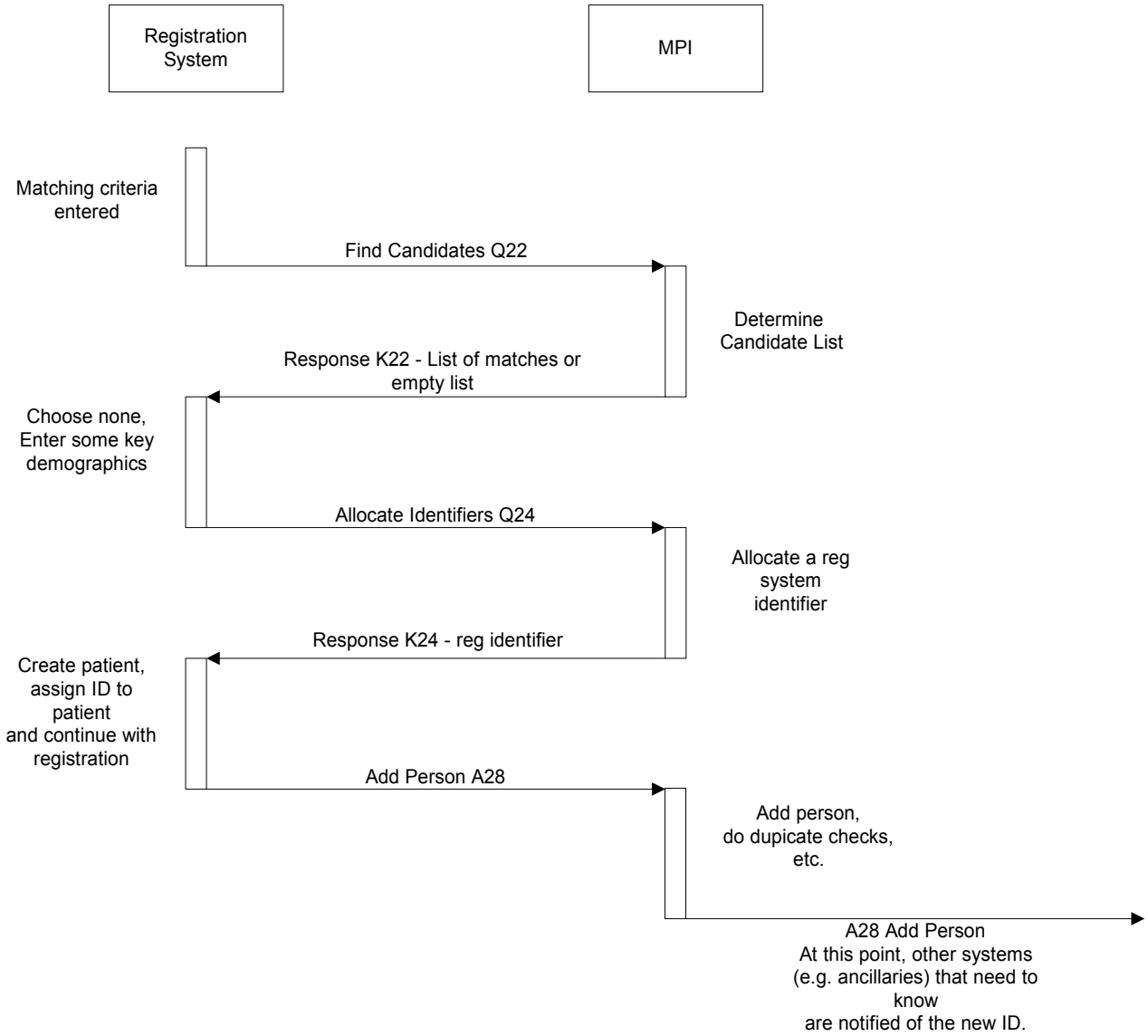


Figure 3-7 - MPI assigns identifier, person exists on neither system
表 3-7-MPI 指定标识，两个系统都没有个人记录

3.3.5 Usage notes: Non-human PID patient identification

使用注意事项：非人类 PID 患者识别

The species attribute is required for non-human patients. The breed and strain attributes are conditional. Thus if the strain attribute is populated, the species attribute must be populated, but the breed attribute is optional. The production class attribute is optional, but if populated the species attribute must also be populated. The name of the animal populates the PID-5 attribute, component 2. The last name of the owner may populate component 1 of PID-5. Owner information is transmitted in the NK1 segment.

对人类患者，种类属性是不可少的。而品种和血统属性在有的情况下才使用。如果血统属性赋值，种类属性必须也赋值。产品种类属性是可以选择的，但是如果产品种类属性赋值，种类属性也必须赋值。动物的名称为 PID-5 属性的第 2 组成。所有者的最后一个名称为 PID-5 的第 1 组成。所有者信息在 NK1 信息段中发送。

Example 1: Mrs. Jones brings her 9 year old, female, spayed miniature poodle, Fluffy, into the University of California, Davis Veterinary Medical Teaching Hospital to have skin growths removed.

The poodle resides with Mrs. Jones in her apartment at 1634 J St, Apt 214, in Davis, CA 95616, Yolo county;

例 1：Mrs. Jones 将她的 9 岁的雌性狮子狗，Fluffy 带到 University of California，Davis Veterinary Medical Teaching Hospital 剪除长毛。狮子狗与 Mrs. Jones 一起居住在 1634 J St, Apt 214, in Davis, CA 95616, Yolo county；

```
MSH|^~\&||UC Davis VMTH|||199902171830||ADT^A04<cr>

PID|1||A83245^^^VMTH^MR^UCD||Jones^Fluffy^^^^^^D||19901001|S|||1634 J
    St^Apt
    214^Davis^CA^95616^USA^^^Yolo||||||||||||CA||||||||||||L-80700^Canine,
    NOS^SNM3|L-80832^Miniature Poodle, NOS^SNM3<cr>

PV1|1|O||R|||0045^Griffin^John^^Dr.^DVM|||||||||||||||||||||||||||||||||
    |199902161015<cr>

NK1|1|Jones^Eunice^M^^Mrs.^^L|O|1634 J St^Apt 214^Davis^CA
    ^95616^USA^^^Yolo|(530) 555-4325^^^emjones123@AOL.COM||CP|

OBX|1|NM|21611-9^Age^LN||9|yr<cr>

OBX|2|NM|3141-9^Body Weight^LN||16|lb<cr>
```

Example 2: Over the Hill Horses owns the Morgan horse mare named Breeze that is referred by Dr. Schuster of Foothill Veterinary Clinic for colic (acute abdominal pain) to the Dr. Schuster of Foothill Veterinary Clinic. The manager of the farm and contact person is Randall "Buck" Shins, who works at the farm headquarters in Chester, CA, 96020:

例子 2：Over the Hill Horses 拥有一匹名为 Breeze 的摩根母马，由 Dr. Schuster of Foothill Veterinary Clinic 由于绞痛（急性腹疼）推荐到 Dr. Schuster of Foothill Veterinary Clinic。农场的管理者和联系人是 Randall "Buck" Shins，他在 farm headquarters in Chester, CA, 96020 工作：

```
MSH|^~\&||Foothill Veterinary Clinic||UC Davis
    VMTH|199902171830||ADT^A04<cr>

PID|1||N324256^^^^^Foothill Vet
    Clinic||^Breeze^^^^^^D|||F|||^^^CA^^^^^Lassen||||||||||||||||||1998112
    3|Y|||||L-80400^Horse^SNM3|L-80431^Morgan horse^SNM3||BR<cr>

PV1|1|E||R|||^Schuster^^^Dr.^DVM|||||||||||||||||||||||||||||||||||199903
    102013<cr>

NK1|1||||||O|||||Over the Hill
    Horses|||||||||||||||||~Shins^Buck^^^Mr.^^N|(530)
    555-9843^^^Buckshins@OvertheHill.com|23 West Main^Suite
    A^Chester^CA^96020^^^^Lassen<cr>
```

3.4 REFERENCED DOCUMENTS

参考文献

- HCFA, Health Care Financing Administration, U.S. Dept. of Health and Human Services, USA
- ERISA: Employment Retirement Income Security Act, USA
- LOINC: Lab Observation Identifier Names and Codes, Regenstrief Institute, Indianapolis, IN, USA
- CORBAMed Person Identification Service (PIDS) - Adopted Submission. 12 February 1998.

3.5 OUTSTANDING ISSUES

突出问题

None.
无。